## BRIGHAM YOUNG UNIVERSITY

## SPECIFICATIONS

FOR

## WHEATLEY INSTITUTE - 3RD FLOOR RENOVATION

## **ADVANCEMENT VP - ALUMNI**

GORDON B. HINCKLEY ALUMNI AND VISITORS CENTER

DATE: 01/31/2025



 FACILITIES PLANNING

 240 BRWB PROVO, UTAH 84602

 PHONE:
 (801) 422-5504

 FAX:
 (801) 422-0566

WORK ORDER:

M9243

**BID DOCUMENTS** 



## PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK



## SECTION 00 0110 TABLE OF CONTENTS

## PROCUREMENT AND CONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS

## **DIVISION 00 -- PROCUREMENT AND CONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS**

00 0101 - Project Title Page

- 00 0110 Table of Contents
- 00 3100 Available Project Information
- **BYU Standard Contract Requirements** 
  - I. Invitation To Bid
  - II. Notice to Bidders
  - III. Form of Proposal
  - IV. Instructions to Bidders
  - V. Form of Contract
  - VI. Sales Tax Exemption Certificate
  - VII. General Conditions and Supplementary Conditions
  - VIII. Request for Payment and Schedule of Values
  - IX. Electrical Bid Breakdown Form

## SPECIFICATIONS

## **DIVISION 01 -- GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

- 01 1000 Summary
- 01 3000 Administrative Requirements
- 01 4000 Quality Requirements
- 01 5000 Temporary Facilities and Controls
- 01 6000 Product Requirements
- 01 7000 Execution and Closeout Requirements
- 01 7419 Construction Waste Management and Disposal
- 01 7800 Closeout Submittals

## **DIVISION 02 -- EXISTING CONDITIONS**

02 4100 - Demolition

## **DIVISION 06 – WOOD, PLASTICS, AND COMPOSITES**

06 1000 – Rough Carpentry 06 2000 – Finish Carpentry



## DIVISION 07 – THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION

- 07 2100 Thermal Insulation
- 07 8400 Firestopping
- 07 9200 Joint Sealants

## **DIVISION 08 – OPENINGS**

- 08 1113 Hollow Metal Doors and Frames
- 08 1416 Flush Wood Doors
- 08 4313 Aluminum Framed Storefronts
- 08 7100 Door Hardware
- 08 8000 Glazing

## **DIVISION 09 -- FINISHES**

- 09 2116 Gypsum Board Assemblies
- 09 5100 Acoustical Ceilings
- 09 9123 Interior Painting

## **DIVISION 21 – FIRE SUPPRESSION**

- 21 0500 Common Work Results for Fire Suppression
- 21 0548 Vibration and Seismic Controls for Fire Suppression
- 21 1300 Fire Suppression Sprinkler Systems

## **DIVISION 22 -- PLUMBING**

22 0529 - Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping

## DIVISION 23 - HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR CONDITIONING (HVAC)

- 23 0100 Mechanical Operation and Maintenance Manuals
- $\ensuremath{\text{23}}$  0529 Hanger and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment
- 23 0553 Identification for Piping and Equipment
- 23 0593 Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC
- 23 0713 Duct Insulation
- $\ensuremath{\text{23}}\xspace$  0800 Commissioning of HVAC
- 23 0913 Instruments and Control Elements
- 23 0923 Direct Digital Control System for HVAC
- 23 3100 HVAC Ducts and Casings
- 23 3600 Air Terminal Units
- 23 3700 Air Outlets and Inlets



## **DIVISION 26 -- ELECTRICAL**

- 26 0505 Selective Demolition for Electrical
- 25 0519 Low Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables
- 26 0529 Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems
- 26 0533 Identification for Electrical Systems
- 26 0533.13 Conduit for Electrical Systems
- 26 0533.16 Boxes for Electrical Systems
- 26 0583 Wiring Connections
- 26 0923 Lighting Control Devices
- 26 2725 Wiring Devices
- 26 5013 Luminaire Schedule
- 26 5100 Interior Lighting

## **DIVISION 28 – ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY**

28 4600 - Fire Detection and Alarm

**END OF SECTION** 





## SECTION 00 3100 AVAILABLE PROJECT INFORMATION

## PART 1 GENERAL

## **1.01 EXISTING CONDITIONS**

- A. Certain information relating to existing surface and subsurface conditions and structures is available to others but will not be part of the Contract Documents, as follows;
- B. Hazardous Material Survey: Entitled An Asbestos Survey and Assessment for Brigham Young University Hinckley Building dated May 8, 2020 and updated March 7th 2024.
  - 1. It is for "Reference only" and is to be kept on sight by the general contractor and provided to any State or BYU inspector upon request. General contractor is responsible to understand the report. The owner will remove any asbestos on the project. If the general contractor or any of its subcontractors encounter any suspicious or known asbestos during the project, they are to stop work and notify BYU immediately and BYU will have it removed. It will be removed by a qualified asbestos abatement contractor.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED) PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT USED)

**END OF SECTION** 



7 March, 2024

Scott Bainbridge, ASB-6822 Air Quality Consulting LLC, ASBC-603 226 East 4800 South Murray, Utah 84107

Brigham Young University Gordon B. Hinckley Alumni and Visitors Center Building

Dear Brigham Young University,

I have reviewed the NESHAP report dated May 8, 2020 and visually confirmed that the materials tested have not changed since this report was completed. This report is still accurate for any renovation. If any materials are found during a renovation that are not included in this report, we recommend that renovation work be stopped and those materials should be tested using approved methods.

Sut Bilig

Scott Bainbridge - ASB-6822 General Manager Air Quality Consulting LLC - ASBC-603

Air Quality Consulting 1264 West Pitchfork Road Murray, Utah 84123 Phone 801-541-0615 Fax 801-590-9096

## AN ASBESTOS SURVEY AND ASSESSMENT FOR



## Brigham Young University Hinckley Building May 8, 2020

Prepared by: Eldon C. Romney, REHS, LEHS, CAC #ASB-1362 Air Quality Consulting, LLC #ASB-603 Scott Bainbridge, #ASB-6822 1264 W. Pitchfork Rd. Murray, UT 84123 385-321-9701 scott@airqualityconsult.com 801-541-0615 eldoncr2@gmail.com

## **Executive Summary**

No asbestos-containing material (ACM) was identified in the Hinckley Building. The building is masonry and steel construction. All accessible suspect materials were tested. No renovations have taken place at this time so all materials tested are considered homogenous throughout the building. The roof and under the foundation were inaccessible and not tested. We did not test for vermiculite due to the destructive nature. If vermiculite is found during any renovation it is assumed as ACM. The area of the work order was surveyed according to the instructions provided onsite.

## **Results by Material**

Sample Number	Material/Lab Results	Location
	Ceiling and Wall System	
1	Ceiling System/None System	Throughout
2	Ceiling System/None System	Throughout
3	Ceiling System/None System	Throughout
4	Ceiling System/None System	Throughout
5	Ceiling System/None System	Throughout
8	Wall System/None Detected	Throughout
9	Wall System/None Detected	Throughout
10	Wall System/None Detected	Throughout
23	Wall System/None Detected	Throughout
24	Wall System/None Detected	Throughout
28	Wall System/None Detected	Throughout
29	Wall System/None Detected	Throughout
34	Ceiling System/None Detected	Throughout
36	Wall System/None Detected	Throughout
40	Wall System/None Detected	Throughout
	Ceiling Panel	
6	Recessed Ceiling Panel/None Detected	Throughout
7	Recessed Ceiling Panel/None Detected	Throughout
18	Recessed Ceiling Panel/None Detected	Throughout
19	Recessed Ceiling Panel/None Detected	Throughout
25	Recessed Ceiling Panel/None Detected	Throughout
	Undercoat	
11	Sink Undercoat/None Detected	Room 330
	Vinyl Flooring	
12	Brown Sheet Vinyl and Mastic/None Detected	Custodial, Break Room
20	Brown Sheet Vinyl and Mastic/None Detected	Custodial, Break Room

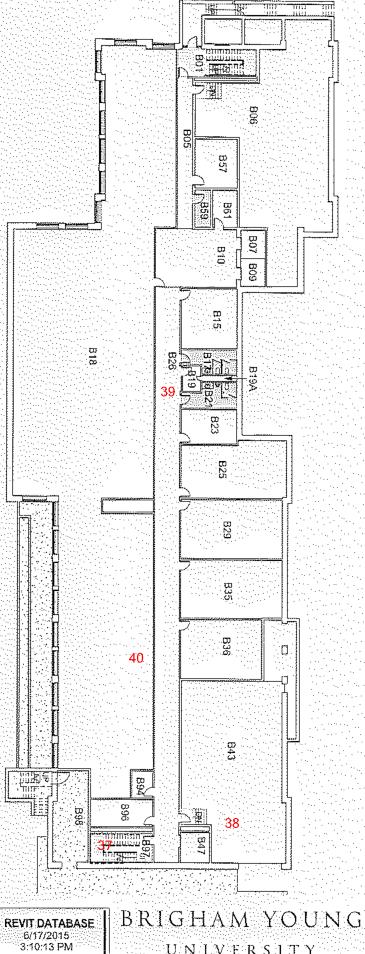
30	Brown Sheet Vinyl and Mastic/None Detected	Custodial, Break Room
31	Tan Vinyl Tile and Mastic/None Detected	Custodial
39	Tan Vinyl Tile and Mastic/None Detected	Custodial
	Mastic	
13	Green Carpet Mastic/None Detected	Throughout
14	Green Carpet Mastic/None Detected	Throughout
15	Green Carpet Mastic/None Detected	Throughout
26	Green Carpet Mastic/None Detected	Throughout
27	Green Carpet Mastic/None Detected	Throughout
	Fireproofing	
16	Fireproofing/None Detected	Steel Structure
17	Fireproofing/None Detected	Steel Structure
21	Fireproofing/None Detected	Steel Structure
22	Fireproofing/None Detected	Steel Structure
33	Fireproofing/None Detected	Steel Structure
35	Fireproofing/None Detected	Steel Structure
37	Fireproofing/None Detected	Steel Structure
38	Fireproofing/None Detected	Steel Structure
	Cove Base	
32	6" Black Cove Base/None Detected	Custodial

## Sample Location

1 = 20 - 0

FACILITIES PLANNING

240 BRW8 PROVO, UT 84602 PHONE: (801) 422-5504

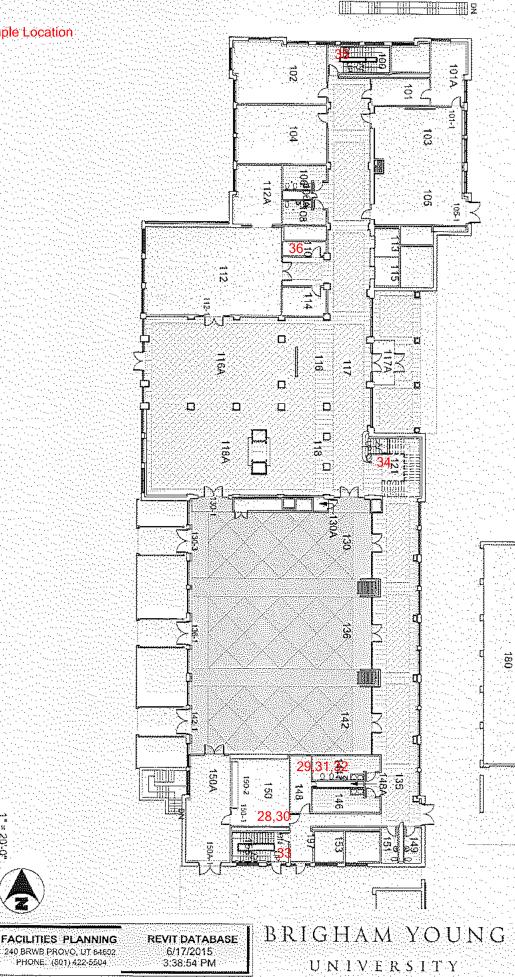


UNIVERSITY

HC Basement Sample Location

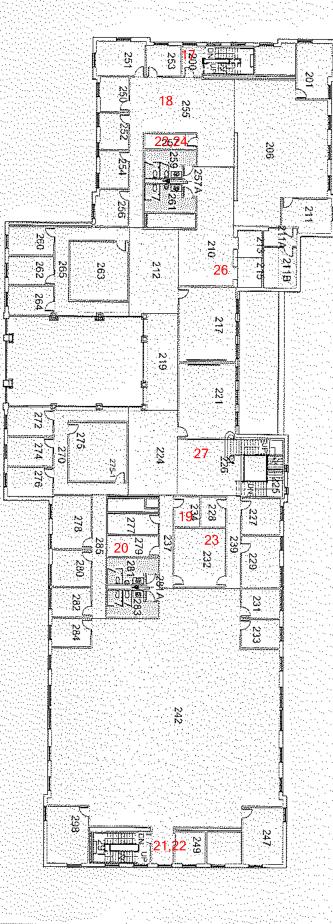
1 = 20-0

PHONE: (801) 422-5504





## **Sample Locations**

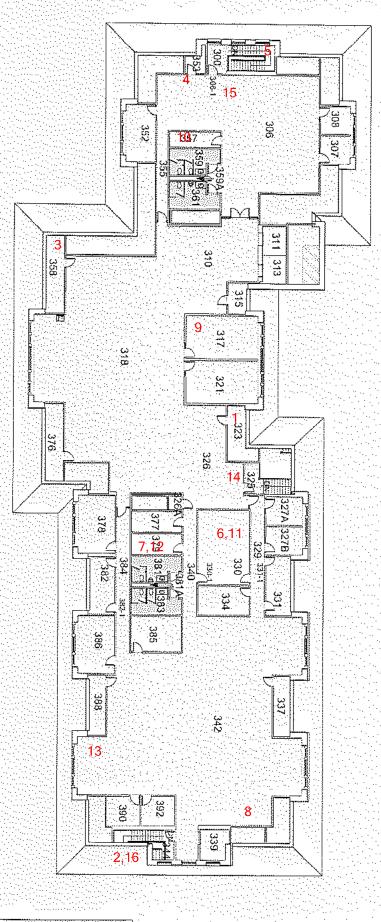




FACILITIES PLANNING 240 BRWB PROVO, UT 84602 PHONE (801) 422-5504 REVIT DATABASE 6/17/2015 3:09:55 PM BRIGHAM YOUNG



## Sample Location



1" = 200-0"

FACILITIES PLANNING 240 BRWB PROVO, UT 54602 PHONE: (801) 422-5504 REVIT DATABASE 3/13/2017 1:40:53 PM BRIGHAM YOUNG UNIVERSITY



	Utah Asl	pestos Sampling Worksheet		
Facility name, address:	Hinckley Buildir	ng, Brigham Young University,	Provo, Utah	
Scope:	Test all suspec	ACM for potential renovation		
Anticipation of work:	Collect samples	s of all homogenous, suspect m	naterials	
Suspect ACM	Quantity	Location	Sampled/ Assumed	RACM/ CAT 1/ CAT 2
1-Ceiling System	10,000+ sf	Room 337	Sampled	ND
2-Ceiling System	10,000+ sf	Room 344	Sampled	ND
3-Ceiling System	10,000+ sf	Room 358	Sampled	ND
4-Ceiling System	10,000+ sf	Room 353	Sampled	ND
5-Ceiling System	10,000+ sf	Room 300	Sampled	ND
6-Ceiling Panel	30,000+ sf	Room 330	Sampled	ND
7-Ceiling Panel	30,000+ sf	Room 379	Sampled	ND
8-Wall System	40,000+ sf	Room 342	Sampled	ND
9-Wall System	40,000+ sf	Room 317	Sampled	ND
10-Wall System	40,000+ sf	Room 357	Sampled	ND
11-Sink Undercoat		1 Room 330	Sampled	ND
12-Sheet Vinyl	3,500 sf	Room 379	Sampled	ND
13-Carpet Mastic	30,000+ sf	Room 342	Sampled	ND
14-Carpet Mastic	30,000+ sf	Room 326	Sampled	ND
15-Carpet Mastic	30,000+ sf	Room 306	Sampled	ND
16-Fireproofing	20,000+ sf	Room 344	Sampled	ND
17-Fireproofing	20,000+ sf	Room 300	Sampled	ND
18-Ceiling Panel	30,000+ sf	Room 255	Sampled	ND
19-Ceiling Panel	30,000+ sf	Room 234	Sampled	ND
20-Sheet Vinyl	3,500 sf	Room 279	Sampled	ND
21-Fireproofing	20,000+ sf	Room 291	Sampled	ND
22-Fireproofing	20,000+ sf	Room 291	Sampled	ND
23-Wall System	40,000+ sf	Room 232	Sampled	ND
24-Wall System	40,000+ sf	Room 257	Sampled	ND
25-Ceiling Panel	30,000+ sf	Room 257	Sampled	ND
26-Carpet Mastic	30,000+ sf	Room 210	Sampled	ND
27-Carpet Mastic	30,000+ sf	Room 226	Sampled	ND
28-Wall System	40,000+ sf	Room 150	Sampled	ND
29-Wall System	40,000+ sf	Room 148	Sampled	ND
30-Sheet Vinyl	3,500 sf	Room 150	Sampled	ND
31-Vinyl Tile	1,800 sf	Room 148	Sampled	ND
32-Cove Base	40 sf	Room 148	Sampled	ND
33-Fireproofing	20,000+ sf	Room 155	Sampled	ND
34-Ceiling System	10,000+ sf	Room 121	Sampled	ND

35-Fireproofing	20,000+ sf	Room 100	Sampled	ND
36-Wall System	40,000+ sf	Room 110	Sampled	ND
37-Fireproofing	20,000+ sf	Room B97	Sampled	ND
38-Fireproofing	20,000+ sf	Room B43	Sampled	ND
39-Vinyl Tile	1,800 sf	Room B19	Sampled	ND
40-Wall System	40,000+ sf	Room B18	Sampled	ND
Laboratory Analysis PLM/PCN	1/TEM	PLM		
Inaccessible areas of suspect	АСМ	Roof, Under Foundation		
Scott Bainbridge Cert #ASB-6	822			
SA	<u>B-</u>		8 1	Nay, 2020

## List of NESHAP Regulated Materials Tested and Found in Survey

1. Friable asbestos material (>1% asbestos and can be crumbled, pulverized or reduced to powder by hand pressure)

Tested	Materials	Positive
	Thermal System Insulation (TSI)	
	Textured Ceiling Materials (TCM)	
	Spray-on Insulation or Fireproofing	
	Blown-in Insulation	
	Ceiling Tiles/Panels	
	Plaster, Gypsum Board, Joint Compound	
	Cloth Materials	
	Paper Materials	
	Electrical Wiring Insulation	
	Sink Undercoating (loose)	
	Other	

2. Category I ACM which has become friable

Tested	Materials	Positive
	Packings	
	Gaskets	
	Vinyl Floor Tile and Sheet Vinyl Flooring	
	Asphalt Roofing Products	

3. Category I ACM that will be or has been subjected to sanding, grinding, cutting or abrading

Tested	Materials	Positive
	Packings	
	Gaskets	
	Vinyl Floor Tile and Sheet Vinyl Flooring	
	Asphalt Roofing Products	

4. Category II ACM that has a high probability of becoming or has become friable in the course of demolition or renovation operations

Tested	Materials	Positive
	Asbestos Cement Materials (transite)	
	Asphalt, tar and rubber base ACM products other than roofing	
	Non-asphalt and Non-paper Roofing Products	
	Paint	
	Fire Brick and/or Mortar	
	Stainless Steel Sink Undercoating (solid)	
	Encapsulated TCM	
	Encapsulated TSI	
	Mastic for Floor Tile, Ceiling Tile, Cove Molding, etc.	

## List of NESHAP Non-Regulated Materials Tested and Found in Survey

1.  $\geq$  1% Asbestos

2. Category I Non-Friable (cannot be crumbled, pulverized or reduced to powder by hand pressure) ACM with >1% asbestos by new PLM procedure

Tested	Materials	Positive
	Packings	
	Gaskets	
	Vinyl Floor Tile and Sheet Vinyl Flooring	
	Asphalt Roofing Products	

3. Category II Non-Friable ACM with>1% asbestos by new PLM procedure (category includes items meeting Category I definition but not specifically listed in that category)

Tested	Materials	Positive
	Asbestos Cement Materials (transite)	
	Asphalt, tar and rubber base ACM products other than roofing	
	Non-asphalt and Non-paper Roofing Products	
	Paint	
	Fire Brick and/or Mortar	
	Stainless Steel Sink Undercoating (solid)	
	Encapsulated TCM	
	Encapsulated TSI	
	Mastic for Floor Tile, Ceiling Tile, Cove Molding, etc.	
	Other	

### Notes

1. All materials and conditions are interpreted by Air Quality Consulting LLC

2. The Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) National Emission Standard for Hazardous Air Pollutants (NESHAP) asbestos revision as outlined in 40 CFR, Part 61, became effective November 20, 1990. The asbestos classification system outlined in the revision and included in this section is dynamic in nature. Asbestos materials classified as "Non-Regulated" at the time of the survey may become "Regulated" due to ongoing or planned maintenance, renovation or demolition actions which can transform a material containing greater than 1% asbestos from a "non-friable" and "Non-Regulated" to a "friable" and "Regulated" condition. Classification of ACM in this section and in the executive summary of this report is, therefore, based on the observations of the survey or at the time of the survey and may or may not be appropriate at later dates.

3. Maintenance, renovation, demolition, weathering, normal wear, water or other damage can alter the "Non-Regulated" status of materials, and necessitate precautions required for handling them as "Regulated" asbestos-materials.

4. Details on testing locations, methods and results can be found on remaining report.



May 04, 2020

Subcontractor Number:Laboratory Report:REProject #/P.O. #:HiProject Description:Hi

RES 461807-1 Hinckley Alumni Center Hinckley Alumni Center

Scott Bainbridge Air Quality Consulting, LLC 1264 W. Pitchfork Rd Murray UT 84123

Dear Scott,

Reservoirs Environmental, Inc. is an analytical laboratory accredited for the analysis of Industrial Hygiene and Environmental matrices by the National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program (NVLAP), Lab Code 101896-0 for Transmission Electron Microscopy (TEM) and Polarized Light Microscopy (PLM) analysis and the American Industrial Hygiene Association (AIHA), Lab ID 101533 - Accreditation Certificate #480 for Phase Contrast Microscopy (PCM) analysis. This laboratory is currently proficient in both Proficiency Testing and PAT programs respectively.

Reservoirs Environmental, Inc. has analyzed the following samples for asbestos content as per your request. The analysis has been completed in general accordance with the appropriate methodology as stated in the attached analysis table. The results have been submitted to your office.

**RES 461807-1** is the job number assigned to this study. This report is considered highly confidential and the sole property of the customer. Reservoirs Environmental, Inc. will not discuss any part of this study with personnel other than those of the client. The results described in this report only apply to the samples analyzed. This report must not be used to claim endorsement of products or analytical results by NVLAP or any agency of the U.S. Government. This report shall not be reproduced except in full, without written approval from Reservoirs Environmental, Inc. Samples will be disposed of after sixty days unless longer storage is requested. If you have any questions about this report, please feel free to call 303-964-1986.

Sincerely,

place by Emily Giddens

Jeanne Spencer President

NVLAP Lab Code 101896-0

# TABLE: PLM BULK ANALYSIS, PERCENTAGE COMPOSITION BY VOLUME

RES Job Number: Client: Client Project Number / P.O.: Client Project Description: Date Samples Received: Method: Turnaround: Date Samples Analyzed:	RES 461807-1 Air Quality Consulting, LLC Hinckley Alumni Center May 04, 2020 EPA 600/R-93/116 - Short Report, Bulk Rush May 04, 2020			ND Trei	ND=None Detected TR=Trace, <1% Visual Estimate Trem/Act=Tremolite/Actinolite	ual Estimate Actinolite
Client				<b>Asbestos Content</b>	Non	Non-
Sample Number	t > u ۲	Physical Par Description (%)	Part Mineral (%)	Visual Estimate (%)	Fibrous Components (%)	Components (%)
1-Ceiling System	A Off white compound w/ off white paint		11	QN	0	100
	B Off white/tan drywall	õ	89	QN	12	88
2-Ceiling System	A Off white compound w/ off white paint		18	QN	0	100
	B Off white/tan drywall		82	QN	12	88
3-Ceiling System	A Off white/tan drywall w/ off white paint		100	QN	12	88
4-Ceiling System	A Off white paint w/ off white compound		5	QN	0	100
	B Off white/tan drywall	Ō	95	QN	10	06
5-Ceiling System	A Off white compound w/ off white paint		25	QN	0	100
	B Off white/tan drywall	7.	75	QN	12	88
6-Recessed Tile	A Tan/white ceiling tile		100	QN	65	35
7-Recessed Tile	A Tan/white ceiling tile		100	QN	65	35
8-Wall System	A Off white compound w/ off white paint		28	QN	0	100
	B Off white/tan drywall	7.	72	QN	12	88

NVLAP Lab Code 101896-0

# TABLE: PLM BULK ANALYSIS, PERCENTAGE COMPOSITION BY VOLUME

RES Job Number: Client: Client Project Number / P.O.: Client Project Description: Date Samples Received: Method: Turnaround: Date Samples Analyzed:	RES 461807-1 Air Quality Consulting, LLC Hinckley Alumni Center May 04, 2020 EPA 600/R-93/116 - Short Report, Bulk Rush May 04, 2020		D D D T T T D	ND=None Detected TR=Trace, <1% Visual Estimate Trem/Act=Tremolite/Actinolite	ual Estimate /Actinolite
Client			<b>Asbestos Content</b>	Non	Non-
Sample Number	A Physical Description (%)	Sub Part Mi	Mineral Visual Estimate	Asbestos Fibrous Components	Fibrous Components
9-Wall System	Off white compound w/ tan/pink paint	18	(%)	0	100
	B Off white/tan drywall 8:	82	QN	15	85
10-Wall System	A White tape	5	ND	95	5
	B Off white joint compound	7	ND	0	100
	ff white paint	15	ND	0	100
		73	ND	12	88
11-Sink Undercoat	A Black sink undercoating	100	ND	0	100
12-Vinyl Sheet	A Yellow adhesive w/ gray leveling compound	15	ND	0	100
	voven	85	QN	30	20
13-Carpet mastic	A Green/colorless adhesive w/ white resinous material 10	100	ND	0	100
14-Carpet Mastic	A Green/colorless adhesive w/ white resinous material 10	100	DN	0	100

NVLAP Lab Code 101896-0

# TABLE: PLM BULK ANALYSIS, PERCENTAGE COMPOSITION BY VOLUME

RES Job Number: Client: Client Project Number / P.O.: Client Project Description: Date Samples Received: Method: Turnaround: Date Samples Analyzed:	RES 461807-1 Air Quality Consulting, LLC Hinckley Alumni Center May 04, 2020 EPA 600/R-93/116 - Short Report, Bulk Rush May 04, 2020		N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N	ND=None Detected TR=Trace, <1% Visual Estimate Trem/Act=Tremolite/Actinolite	ual Estimate Mactinolite
Client		-	Asbestos Content	Non	-Non-
Sample Number	× Physical E Description	Sub Part N (%)	Mineral Visual Estimate	Asbestos Fibrous Components (%)	Fibrous Components (%)
15-Carpet Mastic	A Green/colorless adhesive w/ white paint & white resinous 1 material	100	<b>DN</b>	0	100
16-Fireproofing	ous foamy material w/ tan paint	100	ND	20	80
17-Fireproofing	·	100	QN	20	80
18-Ceiling Panel	A Tan/white ceiling tile	100	DN	65	35
19-Ceiling Panel	A Tan/white ceiling tile	100	QN	65	35
20-Sheet Vinyl	A Brown fibrous woven material	5	QN	95	5
	B Tan/multi-colored tile	95	QN	30	70
21-Fireproofing	A Gray fibrous foamy material w/ tan paint	100	QN	20	80
22-Fireproofing	A Gray fibrous foamy material w/ tan paint	100	QN	20	80
23-Wall System	A White compound w/ white paint	12	QN	0	100
	B Off white/tan drywall	88	QN	15	85
24-Wall System	A White compound w/ white paint	15	QN	0	100
	B Off white/tan drywall	85	DN	15	85
	-				

NVLAP Lab Code 101896-0

# TABLE: PLM BULK ANALYSIS, PERCENTAGE COMPOSITION BY VOLUME

RES Job Number: Client: Client Project Number / P.O.: Client Project Description: Date Samples Received: Method: Turnaround: Date Samples Analyzed:	RES 461807-1 Air Quality Consulting, LLC Hinckley Alumni Center May 04, 2020 EPA 600/R-93/116 - Short Report, Bulk Rush May 04, 2020			ND=None Detected TR=Trace, <1% Visual Estimate Trem/Act=Tremolite/Actinolite	d sual Estimate e/Actinolite
Client Sample Number	L A Y E Description R	Sub Part Mi (%)	Asbestos Content Mineral Estimate	nt Non Asbestos ual Fibrous ate Components (%)	Non- Fibrous Components (%)
25-Ceiling Panel 26-Carnet Mastic	A Gray/white ceiling tile	100		ND 65	35 95
27-Carpet Mastic	A Green adhesive	100	- 2		100
28-Wall System	A White compound w/ off white paint B. Off white/tan drowall	3 97	~ ~		100 85
29-Wall System	A White tape	5			2
	B White compound w/ off white paint C White joint compound	00	~ ~	0 0 0 0 0 0 0	100
	D Off white/tan drywall	83	Z	<b>ND</b> 15	85
30-Sheet Vinyl	A Cream adhesive	5	2	0 <b>GN</b>	100
	B Tan/multi-colored tile w/ tan fibrous woven material	95	2	ND 35	65
31-Vinyl Tile	A Yellow adhesive	10	~	0 <b>D</b>	100
	B Gray/multi-colored tile	06	2	0 <b>D</b>	100

NVLAP Lab Code 101896-0

# TABLE: PLM BULK ANALYSIS, PERCENTAGE COMPOSITION BY VOLUME

L       A       Physical       Sub         Y       Physical       Description       Sub         A       Yellow adhesive       5       95         A       Yellow adhesive       5       95         B       Black cove base       5       95         A       White compound w/ white paint       100         A       White compound w/ white paint       7         A       White compound w/ white paint       100         A       White compound w/ white paint       100         A       Gray fibrous foamy material       7         A       Gray fibrous foamy material       7         A	RES 461807-1 Air Quality Consulting, LLC Hinckley Alumni Center May 04, 2020 EPA 600/R-93/116 - Short Report, Bulk Rush Mav 04. 2020			TRB- Tree	ND=None Detected TR=Trace, <1% Visual Estimate Trem/Act=Tremolite/Actinolite	al Estimate Actinolite
e       Sub       M         er       Y       Physical       Physical       Part M         e Base       A       Y ellow adhesive       5       (%)       (%)         e Base       A       Y ellow adhesive       5       (%)       (%)         e Base       A       Y ellow adhesive       5       (%)       (%)         e Physical       A       Y ellow adhesive       5       5       5         e Physical       A       Y ellow adhesive       5       7       5       5       5       5       5       5       5       5       5       5       5       5       5       5       5       5       5       7       5       5			Acheeder	Contract	UCN	-uoN
Part       Physical       Part         Base       Description       (%)         Base       A Yellow adhesive       5         Rofing       A Yellow adhesive       5         Rofing       A Gray fibrous foamy material w/ tan paint       100         Rofing       A White compound w/ white paint       15         Rofing       A White compound w/ white paint       100         System       A White compound w/ white paint       7         System       B Off white/tan drywall       85         Cofing       A White compound w/ white paint       100         System       A Gray fibrous foamy material       7         Rofing       A Gray fibrous foamy material       7         Rofing       A Gray fibrous foamy material       100         Rofing       A Gray fibrous foamy material       7         Rofing       A Gray fibrous foamy material       7         Rofing       A Gray fibrous foamy material       7	Þ	, Sub	Aspesto:	Aspestos Content	Ashestos	Fibrous
R       A Yellow adhesive       Description         A Yellow adhesive       B Black cove base       A Gray fibrous foamy material w' tan paint         A White compound w/ white paint       A White compound w/ white paint       B Off white/tan drywall         A Gray fibrous foamy material       A White compound w/ white paint         B Off white/tan drywall       A White compound w/ white paint         A White compound w/ white paint       A Gray fibrous foamy material         A Gray fibrous foamy material       A tan paint         A Gray fibrous foamy material       A tan paint		Part	Mineral	Visual	Fibrous	Components
<ul> <li>A Yellow adhesive</li> <li>B Black cove base</li> <li>A Gray fibrous foamy material w' tan paint</li> <li>A White compound w' white paint</li> <li>B Off white/tan drywall</li> <li>A Gray fibrous foamy material</li> <li>A White compound w' white paint</li> <li>B Off white/tan drywall</li> <li>A White compound w' white paint</li> <li>B Off white/tan drywall</li> <li>A White compound w' white paint</li> <li>B Off white/tan drywall</li> <li>A White compound w' white paint</li> <li>B Off white/tan drywall</li> <li>A White compound w' white paint</li> <li>B Off white/tan drywall</li> <li>A White compound w' white paint</li> <li>B Off white/tan drywall</li> <li>A White compound w' white paint</li> <li>B Off white/tan drywall</li> <li>A Gray fibrous foamy material w' tan paint</li> <li>A Yellow adhesive</li> </ul>		(%)		Estimate (%)		(%)
<ul> <li>B Black cove base</li> <li>A Gray fibrous foamy material w/ tan paint</li> <li>A White compound w/ white paint</li> <li>B Off white/tan drywall</li> <li>A White compound w/ white paint</li> <li>B Off white/tan drywall</li> <li>A Gray fibrous foamy material w/ tan paint</li> <li>A Gray fibrous foamy material</li> <li>A Gray fibrous foamy material</li> <li>A Yellow adhesive</li> </ul>	A Yellow adhesive	5		DN	0	100
<ul> <li>A Gray fibrous foamy material w/ tan paint</li> <li>A White compound w/ white paint</li> <li>B Off white/tan drywall</li> <li>A Gray fibrous foamy material</li> <li>A White compound w/ white paint</li> <li>B Off white/tan drywall</li> <li>A Gray fibrous foamy material w/ tan paint</li> <li>A Gray fibrous foamy material</li> <li>A Yellow adhesive</li> </ul>	B Black cove base	95		QN	0	100
<ul> <li>A White compound w/ white paint</li> <li>B Off white/tan drywall</li> <li>A Gray fibrous foamy material</li> <li>A White compound w/ white paint</li> <li>B Off white/tan drywall</li> <li>A Gray fibrous foamy material w/ tan paint</li> <li>A Yellow adhesive</li> </ul>	A Gray fibrous foamy material w/ tan paint	100		QN	20	80
<ul> <li>B Off white/tan drywall</li> <li>A Gray fibrous foamy material</li> <li>A White compound w/ white paint</li> <li>B Off white/tan drywall</li> <li>A Gray fibrous foamy material w/ tan paint</li> <li>A Gray fibrous foamy material</li> <li>A Yellow adhesive</li> </ul>	A White compound w/ white paint	15		Q	0	100
<ul> <li>A Gray fibrous foamy material</li> <li>A White compound w/ white paint</li> <li>B Off white/tan drywall</li> <li>A Gray fibrous foamy material w/ tan paint</li> <li>A Gray fibrous foamy material</li> <li>A Yellow adhesive</li> </ul>	B Off white/tan drywall	85		Q	12	88
<ul> <li>A White compound w/ white paint</li> <li>B Off white/tan drywall</li> <li>A Gray fibrous foamy material w/ tan paint</li> <li>A Gray fibrous foamy material</li> <li>A Yellow adhesive</li> </ul>	A Gray fibrous foamy material	100		QN	20	80
<ul> <li>B Off white/tan drywall</li> <li>A Gray fibrous foamy material w/ tan paint</li> <li>A Gray fibrous foamy material</li> <li>A Yellow adhesive</li> </ul>	A White compound w/ white paint	7		QN	0	100
<ul> <li>A Gray fibrous foamy material w/ tan paint</li> <li>A Gray fibrous foamy material</li> <li>A Yellow adhesive</li> </ul>	B Off white/tan drywall	93		QN	12	88
A Gray fibrous foamy material A Yellow adhesive	A Gray fibrous foamy material w/ tan paint	100		QN	20	80
A Yellow adhesive	A Gray fibrous foamy material	100		QN	20	80
	A Yellow adhesive	5		Q	0	100
lored tile	B Gray/multi-colored tile	95		QN	0	100

NVLAP Lab Code 101896-0

# TABLE: PLM BULK ANALYSIS, PERCENTAGE COMPOSITION BY VOLUME

RES Job Number: Client: Client Project Number / P.O.: Client Project Description: Date Samples Received:	RES 461807-1 Air Quality Consulting, LLC Hinckley Alumni Center Hinckley Alumni Center May 04, 2020	sulting, LLC i Center i Center						
Method: Turnaround: Date Samples Analyzed:	EPA 600/R-93/1 Rush May 04, 2020	EPÁ 600/R-93/116 - Short Report, Bulk Rush May 04, 2020	×			UN TR E	ND=None Detected TR=Trace, <1% Visual Estimate Trem/Act=Tremolite/Actinolite	ual Estimate Actinolite
Client Samole		Þ L		qı.	<b>Asbestos Content</b>	ontent	Non Asbestos	Non- Fibrous
Number		(>ш	Physical Description		Mineral	Visual Estimate (%)	Fibrous Components (%)	Components (%)
40-Wall System		A White compound w/ off white paint B Off white/tan drywall	// off white paint all	10 90		<b>a a</b>	0 15	100 85

TEM Analysis recommended for organically bound material (i.e. floor tile) if PLM results are <1%.

Row Sume O. which Mornor Warlen Emily R. Wild

Analyst / Data QA

Analyst

Analyst



## RES Job #: 461807

SUBMITTED BY	INVOICE TO	CONTACT INFORMATION	SERIES
Company: AIR QUALITY CONSULTING, LLC	Dompany: AIR QUALITY CONSULTING, LLC Company: AIR QUALITY CONSULTING, LLC Contact: SCOTT BAINBRIDGE		-1 PLM RUSH *NO VERBALS*
Address: 1264 W. PITCHFORK RD Address: 1264 W. PITCHFOR	Address: 1264 W. PITCHFORK RD	K RD (385) 321-9701	
	Fax	Fax:	
MURRAY, UT 84123	MURRAY, UT 84123	Cell:	
Project Number and/or P.O. #: HINCKLEY ALUMNI CENTER	Project Number and/or P.O. #: HINCKLEY ALUMNI CENTER	Final Data Deliverable Email Address:	
Project Description/Location: HINCKLEY ALUMNI CENTER		SCOTT@AIRQUALITYCONSULT.COM (+ 1 ADDNL. CONTACTS)	

// PCM / TEM DTL RUSH PRIC								
AISTRY LABORATORY HOURS: Weekdays		ʻ(p			Air = A		Bulk = B	
AISTRY LABORATORY HOURS: Weekdays	ʻ⊅628	inpiJ	(noite		Dust = D	-	Food = F	
) (1) (1) (1) (1) (1) (1) (1) (1) (1) (1	i os	uoN .	ter,		Paint = P		Soil = S	
	1,21		oM & eW (		Surface = SU	Ń	Swab = SW	
	E01 (	!T) Н	sast i prixin		Tape = T	>	Wipe = W	
Metals RUSH PRIORITY STANDARD PRIORITY STANDARD	n, <mark>I</mark> sc	d (Dō	er, Dri er, Dri cid,	noù	Drinki	Drinking Water = DW	M	
	ləvə	15	aure JtsW A oit:	eoitii	Wast	Waste Water = WW	Ň	
Organics* SAME DAY RUSH PRIORITY STANDARD	-/+)	JI AH	, Lac State Datate		**ASTM E1792 a	792 approved wipe media	e media only**	
MICROBIOLOGY LABORATORY HOURS: Weekdays: 8am - 5pm	oevo smeY	l 'ue: ISO '	O) sII etsI⊂ S) IIo: S) IIo:	ətelı	(ìon			
	ort, CA ), Micr 7402, '	anawb S ami	enoml I - emio J-sm Ms/E.o	Particu	er Aliq			
- TALIDE DEVICE ANALVEIS PICK STANDARD	g Rep IOSH HZOI	r, Foc ling Fi	ve, Sa Colifor ,-, Qu nt (wc		угеа р			
	Qua d), N er, Dr	sw ,0 Wate VVelc	3acilli 5 coli. 1 coli. 7 coli. 7 coli.		h(or A			
Mold Analysis RUSH PRIORITY STANDARD	ro -\+) Əîlilne dsW e	vte(s) vaste vaste	cter, E H7, E te Coi a Wa Dioal	l,qsıT	ibiW ;			
**Turnaround times establish a laboratory priority, subject to laboratory volume and are not guaranteed. Additional fees apply for afterhours, weekends and holidays.**	Short Ra ,HERA, or Qua Id, Waste	Total, R (7082 2008, V 2008, V 2008, V 2008, V	NICS - N MDA DISC MDA DISC MDA DISC MICH MICS - N MICS - N	- Spore	k (stonpi		cteq AA	
Special Instructions: PLEASE COMPOSITE AND POINT COUNT ANY RESULT UNDER 2%	<b>↓ - TEM -</b> ↓ +) 9qiW Chatfie	METAL Lead Or A0208, A0208, F	Viables		IA 10)rtbi	eboO xirt	oolloO off /bb/mr oolloo om	Laboratory Analysis
Client Sample ID Number (Sample ID's must be unique)	ASBESTOS	CHEMISTRY	MICROBIOLOGY		uəŋ		1	
1 1-CEILING SYSTEM	×						05/02/20	
2 2-CEILING SYSTEM	×						05/02/20	
3 3-CEILING SYSTEM	×						05/02/20	
4 4-CEILING SYSTEM	×						05/02/20	
5 5-CEILING SYSTEM	×						05/02/20	
6 6-RECESSED TILE	×						05/02/20	
7 7-RECESSED TILE	×						05/02/20	
8 8-WALL SYSTEM	×						05/02/20	
9 9-WALL SYSTEM	×						05/02/20	
10 10-WALL SYSTEM	×						05/02/20	
11 11-SINK UNDERCOAT	×						05/02/20	
12 12-VINYL SHEET	×						05/02/20	
13 13-CARPET MASTIC	×						05/02/20	

P:(303) 964-1986 F:(303) 477-4275

Received By:

1-866-RESI-ENV www.reilab.com

Sample Condition: ACCEPTABLE - SEALED

Date/Time: 05/04/2020 10:08:34

SCOTT BAINBRIDGE

**BRETT COLBERT** 

lautsc-f

ちょう ちょう

Relinquished By:

Date/Time: 05/04/2020 10:08:34

5801 Logan St, Suite 100, Denver, CO 80216 Page 1 of 2

Carrier: FED-EX

's Environmental	Keservoirs Environmental QA Manual
------------------	------------------------------------

-		REQUESTED AN	ANALYSIS		VALID MATRI	MATRIX CODES	LAB NOTES
Reiche Reservoirs Environmental, Inc.	a),	biupiJ-noV ,biupiJ)	ast& Mold, king Water,	ŭ	Air = A Dust = D Paint = P Surface = SU	Bulk = B Food = F Soil = S Swab = SW	
	/- or Quantified Level II, ISO 1	ID-125C), pH Metals Scan	S. aureus, Yes ite Water, Drin actic Acid,		Tape = T Drinking Wate Waste Water	= = [	
	,ac (+) alemi	AH2( Iu7 ,n	,bətə il (Sta il (noi	A**	-	792 approved wipe media only**	
Res Job#: <b>461807</b> Submitted By: <b>AIR QUALITY CONSULTING, LLC</b>	PLM - Short Report, Long Report, CAR Wipe (+)-or Quantified), MOSH 7405, Ya Wipe (+)-or Quantified), MOSH 7402, Ya Wipe (+)-or Quantified), MOSH 7402, Ya Wipe (+)-or Quantified), MOSH 7405, Ya Wipe (+)-or Quantified), MOSH 74008, OSH MOSH 74008, 74008, OSHA	eldsngaey, Respirable METALS - Analytie(s) Analytie(s), Vasta Water, Foodware, Coodware, Coodware, Coodware, Coodware, Coodware, Coodware, CUCP, RGRA & Scan, Welding Fund Scan, TCLP, RGRA & Scan, Welding Fund Scan	ORGANICS - Methamphetamine, TSS Campyboacter, Bacillus, Salmonelli Campyboacter, Bacillus, Salmonelli Areobic Plate Count, Coliforma- Pl Non-Drinking Water, -L., Quantificati Visible Microbioal Count (wolf), will District Coliformatication MEDICAL - Bioburden, LAL District Coliformatication County, County, C	ADLD - Spore Trap, Bulk Mold, Particula nple Volume (L) / Area	oupilA neq serA ro)rthtiW x (stoupilA no)rthg rix Code	Confisiners ate Collected mm/dd/yy	Laboratory Analysis Instructions
Client Sample ID Number (Sample ID's must be unique)	ASBESTOS	CHEMISTRY	MICROBIOLOGY			50 1	
14 14-CARPET MASTIC	×				•	05/02/20	
15 15-CARPET MASTIC	×				m	05/02/20	
16 16-FIREPROOFING	×		¢		m	05/02/20	
17 17-FIREPROOFING	×				•	05/02/20	
18 18-CEILING PANEL	×				m	05/02/20	
19 19-CEILING PANEL	×				B	05/02/20	
20 20-SHEET VINYL	×				В	05/02/20	
21 21-FIREPROOFING	×				8	05/02/20	
22 22-FIREPROOFING	×				в	05/02/20	
23 23-WALL SYSTEM	×				8	05/02/20	
24 24-WALL SYSTEM	×	•			B	05/02/20	
25 25-CEILING PANEL	×				8	05/02/20	
26 26-CARPET MASTIC	×				B	05/02/20	
27 27-CARPET MASTIC	×				B	05/02/20	
28 28-WALL SYSTEM	×				8	05/02/20	
29 29-WALL SYSTEM	×				B	05/02/20	
30 30-SHEET VINYL	×				8	05/02/20	
31 31-VINYL TILE	×				8	05/02/20	
32 32-COVE BASE	×				8	05/02/20	
33 33-FIREPROOFING	×				B	05/02/20	
34 34-CEILING SYSTEM	×				8	05/02/20	
35 35-FIREPROOFING	×				8	05/02/20	
36 36-WALL SYSTEM	×				8	05/02/20	
37 37-FIREPROOFING	×	*			B	05/02/20	
38 38-FIREPROOFING	×				8	05/02/20	
39 39-VINYL TILE	×				8	05/02/20	
40 40-WALL SYSTEM	×				m	05/02/20	



## REMIT TO: 5801 Logan St, Suite 100, Denver, CO 80216

Invoice To:	Invoice Date: Invoice Number:	May 04, 2020 RES 461807-1
Air Quality Consulting, LLC 1264 W. Pitchfork Rd Murray UT 84123	TERMS:	Net 30 Days
		e of 18% per annum may on past due invoices.

Quantity	An	alytical Procedure		Unit Price	Amount
	<b>RES Job#:</b> Submitted By: P/O Number: Description: Contact:	<b>RES 461807-1</b> Air Quality Consulting, LLC Hinckley Alumni Center Hinckley Alumni Center Scott Bainbridge			
40	PLM Short Report (EPA/600 /R-93/116)	Bulk	Rush	\$18.00	\$720.00
				voice Total:	\$720.00

## Asbestos Survey and Assessment Performed at Brigham Young University Hinckley Building May 8, 2020

## Scope of Work

We were hired by Matt Giles and Jeff Throckmorton to survey the Hinckley Building for a pending renovation. All accessible suspect material was sampled by Scott Bainbridge. These samples were sent to Reservoirs Labs in Denver, Colorado and the results are included in this report.

## **Methods and Materials**

A survey of the areas outlined in the floorplan sections was conducted to observe, identify, locate and sample any materials suspected of containing asbestos according to NESHAP categories. All accessible areas were identified and documented.

Bulk samples were collected using approved methods and microscopically analyzed for asbestos content by Reservoirs Environmental, Inc. in Denver, Colorado. Reservoirs participates in the National Institute for Standards and Technology's National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program (NVLAP).

Asbestos percentages were estimated utilizing the polarized light microscope (PLM) and dispersion staining methods as prescribed by NIOSH.

Sut Bilig

Scott Bainbridge State of Utah Inspector #ASB-6822

I have Bung

Eldon C. Romney, REHS, LEHS, CAC State of Utah Inspector #ASB-1362 8 May, 2020

Date

8 May, 2020

Date

## BRIGHAM YOUNG UNIVERSITY STANDARD CONTRACT REQUIREMENTS

## **TABLE OF CONTENTS**

## BRIGHAM YOUNG UNIVERSITY

## STANDARD CONTRACT REQUIREMENTS

- I. INVITATION TO BID
- II. NOTICE TO BIDDERS
- III. FORM OF PROPOSAL
- IV. INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS
- V. FORM OF CONTRACT
- VI. SALES TAX EXEMPTION CERTIFICATE
- VII. GENERAL CONDITIONS TABLE OF CONTENTS
  - A. GENERAL CONDITIONS
  - B. SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS
- VIII. REQUEST FOR PAYMENT
  - A. SCHEDULE OF VALUES

22 January 2025

(Attached is a list of bidders invited to bid.)

### Re: <u>Invitation to Bid – Wheatley Institute Third Floor Renovation</u> W.O. M9243

To Whom It May Concern:

You are invited to bid on the above-referenced project. This project consists of remodeling approximately 4000 sq feet on the third floor in the Hinkley Building/Wheatley Institute. This is an office remodel with typical construction. The completion date for this project is 15 August 2025.

Plans will be available at the mandatory pre-bid which has been scheduled for 04 February 2025 at 3PM in Room 113 <u>BRWB.</u> Bids will be opened and read aloud on 18 February 2025 at 3PM in Room 113 of the Brewster Physical Facilities Building at Brigham Young University. A performance bond and a labor and materials payment bond for 100% of the contract will be required for this project and must be included in your bid.

We hope that you will be able to bid this project.

Sincerely,

Anthony Burdette

ARB/mh Attachment

## **NOTICE TO BIDDERS**

SECTION IPROJECT:	Wheatley Institute Third Floor Renovation
WORK ORDER NUMBER:	M9243
SECTION 2LOCATION:	Brigham Young University
SECTION 3OWNER:	Brigham Young University
SECTION 4DESIGNER:	Brigham Young University

### SECTION 5--STANDARD CONTRACT REQUIREMENTS:

The Bidder is directed to the Brigham Young University <u>Standard Contract Requirements</u> (revised October 2017). This volume is an integral part of the contract documents and is hereby made a part of the contract.

### **SECTION 6--DATES:**

- A. Start Date: Time is of the essence, on-site work can begin 5 May 2025
- B. Completion Date: 15 August 2025

## SECTION 7--PREBID CONFERENCE

A. Prebid Conference will be:

Date: 4 February 2025

Time: 3PM

Place: Room 113, Brewster Building

### SECTION 8--RECEIPT AND OPENING OF BIDS:

A. Bids will be received:

Date: 18 February 2025

Time: 3PM

Place: Room 113, Brewster Building

- By: Matthew H. Giles
- B. The Owner reserves the exclusive right to release all publicity relating to the proposals and the project.

### **SECTION 9--DEPOSIT FOR CONTRACT DOCUMENTS:**

A. A deposit of \$0.00 will be required for each set of contract documents (plans and specifications) taken.

## SECTION 10--GENERAL CONTRACTORS

A. Bidding by General Contractors will be by invitation only.

#### BRIGHAM YOUNG UNIVERSITY

#### FORM OF PROPOSAL

NAME OF PROJECT Wheatley Institute Third Floor Renovation				
WORK ORDER NUMBER	M9243			
NAME OF CONTRACTOR				
DATE OF PROPOSAL				

The undersigned, hereinafter referred to as the Bidder, certifies that the following facts and/or circumstances have occurred or exist relating to the proposed work: Wheatley Institute Third Floor Renovation

- 1. That Bidder has received the contract documents for the above entitled project.
- 2. That Bidder has received Brigham Young University General Conditions Requirements, revised October 26, 2017.
- 3. That Bidder is familiar with such documents, has examined the site of the proposed work, including availability of access, utilities, and other similar items relating to performance of the work and is thoroughly familiar with all general and local conditions which could in any way affect this work.
- 4. That no verbal agreements or representations with or by any officer, agent, or employee of the Owner exist or have been made to the Bidder and the Bidder in submitting this proposal is in no way relying thereon.
- 5. That if this proposal is accepted, Bidder will enter into a contract with the Owner in substantially the form contained in the contract documents, and will provide the bonds, insurance coverage and all other items required by the contract documents.
- 6. The term "base bid" shall be understood to include all work contained in the contract documents excluding any substitutes or alternates. The Owner will have the right to accept Alternates in any order or combination, and to determine the low Bidder on the basis of the sum of the Base Bid and Alternates accepted.

Bidder hereby proposes to furnish all materials, labor, equipment, tools, transportation, services, licenses and permits necessary for the completion of all the work set forth in the contract documents for the sum of:

Base Bid*		(\$ )
Alt. #1	Initiative Room	(\$ )

\*Base bid to include the cost of a Performance Bond and a Labor/Materials Payment Bond. See General and Supplementary Conditions.

1.	The bidder agrees to complete the work on or before 15 August 2025
2.	The bidder acknowledges receipt of addenda No.(s)
3.	The Bidder's Utah contractor's license number is
4.	Is your bonding capacity adequate for this job? Yes No
5.	For verification call
6.	Telephone number

# PROPOSED SUBSTITUTE MATERIALS

The total sum of the Bidder's proposal shall include the furnishing and installing of all materials, equipment, and labor as called for in the contract documents as a base bid.

Hereafter give the total amount to be added or deducted for a complete installation of equipment or materials other than those specified and those approved by addendum are submitted for the Owner's consideration. All materials and equipment proposed for substitution shall be listed below and must meet the requirements of the contract documents. During the time of consideration of the proposals, complete information shall be submitted immediately to the Architect and Owner's Representative. The Contractor is referred to Page 3 of the Instructions to Bidders, Section 9, prior approvals and substitutions for requirements relative to proposed substitutions.

Proposed Substitute	Manufacturer and Catalog Numbers	\$ Add	\$ Deduct

# TYPE OF BIDDER'S ORGANIZATION:

Official Name of Organization

Corporation, Co-partnership, Individual, or Other

Address

Name of individual Members of Firm:

Name of President of Corporation:

Name of Secretary of Corporation:

Corporation is organized under the laws of the State of:

( ) )Seal( ( ) Signature \_\_\_\_\_

Title or Office\_\_\_\_\_

Legal Address

# BIDDER'S LIST OF SUBCONTRACT BIDS USED IN PROPOSAL

# (LIST OF SUBCONTRACTORS)

# PROJECT NAME Wheatley Institute Third Floor Renovation

WORK ORDER NUMBER M9243

OWNER'S NAME Brigham Young University

DIVISION	SUBCONTRACT CLASSIFICATIONS	SUBCONTRACTOR USED	AMOUNT

# **INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS**

# **SECTION 1 -- BIDDING BY INVITATION**

A. Bidding shall be by written invitation only. Those wanting to be considered for such invitation shall apply to:

Assistant Administration Vice President Physical Facilities 202 Brewster Building Provo, UT 84602

B. The Owner reserves the right to accept or reject anyor all bids.

#### **SECTION 2 -- CONTRACT DOCUMENTS**

A. The Contract documents may be obtained by contractors from:

Construction Department Physical Plant 240 Brewster Building Provo, UT 84602

- B. Subcontractors and suppliers who want to obtain Contract documents (plans and specifications) may do so by requesting the documents and paying the printing costs.
- C. All Contract documents must be returned within ten (10) days after the bid opening, or the deposit will be forfeited. Those documents purchased outright by the Bidders are exempted.
- D. The Contract documents (plans and specifications) may be deposited with local Bid Depositories. Bidders may contact the Invited General Contractors for locations. The Contract documents may be examined free at:

Construction Department Physical Plant 240 Brewster Building Provo, UT 84602

### **SECTION 3 -- CONTRACT METHOD**

A. All work specified is to be done under one general contract. Bids will be accepted by the Owner from prime contractors only.

# SECTION 4 -- INTERPRETATION OF CONTRACTDOCUMENTS

- A. If any Bidder doubts the true meaning of any of the Contract documents, or finds errors, discrepancies or omissions, he shall request a clarification from the Architect in writing. Any interpretations or corrections will be made only by written addenda duly issued by the Owner. All addenda will be mailed, faxed or otherwise delivered to each person receiving a set of the Contract documents. Requests for clarifications must be submitted to the Architect at least five (5) days before bid opening. Unwritten instructions or interpretations will have no validity.
- B. Should discrepancies appear in the Contract documents that are not resolved by an addendum, it is expressly understood that the Contractor has used the most expensive method and/or material in the bid.

### **SECTION 5 -- REQUIREMENTS BEFORE SUBMITTING BIDS**

A. The Contractor shall become thoroughly familiar with the site and structures located there (if any). The Contractor shall thoroughly examine all Contract documents in relation to all conditions that might directly or indirectly affect the contract work. The bid amount shall reflect all such conditions.

# SECTION 6 -- PREPARING AND SUBMITTING BIDS

- A. To receive consideration, a bid must be made according to the following instructions:
  - 1. Bids shall be prepared on BYU bid forms.
  - 2. Bids shall have all items or blanks filled. Numbers shall be stated both in writing and in figures. If there is a discrepancy between the two, the written number shall govern.
  - 3. Bids shall be without interlineations, alterations or erasures.
  - 4. Signatures shall be bythose authorized to execute the Contract.
  - 5. The Bidder's legal name, business address and telephone number shall be stated.
  - 6. Neither oral bids nor modifications shall be considered.
  - 7. You may email your bid to the Construction Department Secretary, but it is not official until it is printed, inserted into an envelope, and delivered to the designated person opening the bids prior to the appointed bid opening time. It is suggested that the bidder call in advance to make these arrangements. We do not accept responsibility for email, printing, delivery, or other problems.
  - 8. It is the Bidder's sole responsibility to see that the bid is received at the proper time. Any bid received after the scheduled bid opening time will be returned unopened to the Bidder.
  - 9. Bidders shall accept proposals from only those subcontractors who are approved by the Owner or those who have shown to the Bidder's satisfaction that they are financially capable of handling the work. Furthermore, subcontractors must have the technical ability, personnel, plant, experience and reputation to carry out their portions of the work. It will be assumed that the question of bonding subcontractors, where considered desirable or necessary by the Contractor, including the cost of such bonds, has been resolved before bids have been submitted.
  - 10. In order for the bid to be considered valid, two or more Bidders bidding as a "joint venture" must have the written approval of the Owner before submitting a bid. All members of a joint venture shall sign the bid and an official representative of the joint venture shall be designated in the proposal.
  - 11. The term "base bid" shall be understood to include all work contained in the Contract, excluding any alternates or substitutes. The Owner shall have the right to accept alternates in any order or combination, and to determine the low Bidder based on the sum of the base bid and alternates accepted.
  - 12. Substitutes or alternates accepted by the Owner may be included in the Contract or added by Change Order. In determining the low Bidder, the Owner will not consider substitutes.
  - 13. Bids may be withdrawn by the Bidder, either in person or by a written request before bid opening. Once opened, the Bidders will have 24 hours to review and withdraw their bids. After the 24-hour period, the bids may not be withdrawn and must remain fixed as submitted for 45 days after opening. Envelopes must contain nothing but the proposal and bid breakdown forms if required. Envelopes shall be opaque, sealed and bear the Bidder's name.

# SECTION 7 -- APPROVAL OF CONTRACTORS AND SUBCONTRACTORS

- A. As soon after the bid opening as is practicable, the Owner will interview the apparent low Bidder and if deemed advisable, the second or third low Bidders. Within two hours of the bid opening, the low Bidder and the second or third low Bidders will provide to the Owner a list of subcontractors and their dollar amounts that were used in formulating their bid. The list of subcontractors will be examined by the Owner as soon as possible. The Owner reserves the right to accept or reject any subcontract proposal.
- B. Provide Unit Prices within 24 hours of Bid Opening if requested in Form of Proposal.
- C. If a Bidder doubts the correctness or acceptability of any subcontract proposal, the Bidder may submit the names and amount of other competing subcontractors for consideration, making sure that he clearly states which one he has used in formulating his proposal.

# SECTION 8 -- FACTORS AFFECTING AWARD OR REJECTION OF BID

- A. The Bidder's and subcontractor's past performance, organization, equipment and ability to perform and complete their contract as specified will be vital elements, as well as the amount of their bids, in the award of the Contract.
- B. The Owner reserves the right to reject any or all bids, or to waive any irregularities or informalities in bids received. The

Owner reserves the right to accept the bid that will, in the Owner's opinion, best serve the interests of the Owner.

C. If a schedule is requested on form of proposal - The Owner reserves the right to reject a bid that provides a date that is past the requested substantial completion. Further, the Owner reserves the right to award the project based on proposed substantial completion regardless of whether such bid is the lowest.

# SECTION 9 -- PRIOR APPROVALS AND SUBSTITUTIONS

- A. Several acceptable brands of equipment, manufactured articles or methods of construction may have been identified in the Contract. It is not intended to close the Contract against other brands, articles, or methods that may warrant consideration. However, unspecified materials must have prior approval by the Owner to be considered.
- B. Prior Approvals: Requests for approval of unspecified materials must be made to the Architect at least five days before bid opening. The requests for prior approval shall be considered by the Architect if time permits and if properly documented. The Architect is not bound to consider these items despite their apparent validity.
- C. Fully detailed technical data, references and other information shall be furnished simultaneously with the requests for prior approval items.
- D. Such requests shall be reviewed by the Architect and the Owner. If accepted, the approved requests will be included in an addendum.
- E. The Contractor's "base bid" shall include the furnishing of only those items that are explicitly specified or which have received prior approval by addendum.
- F. Substitutions: Besides the "base bid," any equipment or material supplier and any contractor or subcontractor may, at his option, submit a substitute price and product for any item specified which he feels warrants consideration by the Owner. This proposed substitution is to be listed where indicated on the bid form.
- G. Any proposed substitute submitted by a Bidder shall include the amount by which the "base bid" would be increased or decreased.
- H. The Owner may accept or reject any substitute proposed. In determining the lowBidder, the Owner will not consider substitutes.
- I. If requested, the Contractor shall furnish information or data concerning the substitute. The Owner may request the Contractor, at his own expense, to have the substitute tested by an approved testing laboratory.

# **SECTION 10 -- FORM OF CONTRACT**

A. Copies of the form of the Contract that the successful Bidder will be required to execute are included in this specification.

### **SECTION 11 -- ADDENDA**

A. All addenda issued before bid opening shall be included in the bid and shall be a part of the Contract.

# SECTION 12 -- REQUIREMENTS IMMEDIATELY AFTER SIGNING THE CONTRACT

- A. Immediately after signing the Contract, the Contractor shall furnish the following to the Owner:
  - 1. Executed performance, labor and material payment bonds, each in an amount equal to 100 percent of the contract sum as specified in the GeneralConditions.
  - 2. Insurance certificates as specified in the General Conditions.
  - 3. A cost breakdown of the work that may, as approved by the Owner, serve as a basis for making monthly payments to the Contractor.
  - 4. A project schedule as to how he intends to construct the project. This must be, in the opinion of the Owner, a realistic method of analyzing and scheduling each component of the work. It must show when all trades or crafts start and finish their work. This schedule must be reviewed weekly in the OAC meeting and updated as

required. A critical path method of scheduling is preferred. If the Contractor cannot produce and maintain such a schedule, this service must be obtained from an outside consultant. The schedule must be approved by the Owner's Representative before the Contractor submits the first payment request.

B. The Contractor shall issue subcontracts as mutually agreed between the Owner and the Contractor. A complete list of subcontractors and major suppliers including names, addresses and telephone numbers are required within fourteen (14) days of the Owner=s subcontractorreview.

# **SECTION 13 -- DISQUALIFICATION**

A. If the above requirements are not satisfied, the bid may be disqualified at the discretion of the Owner.



# CONTRACT

# Project Name

# AT

# BRIGHAM YOUNG UNIVERSITY

# LONG FORM CONTRACT NO. Project No.: (Work Order No.: )

THIS CONTRACT, made and executed as of the day day of month, year, by and between BRIGHAM YOUNG UNIVERSITY, a non-profit Utah corporation of Provo, Utah (hereinafter referred to as "Owner"), and Contractor Name (hereinafter referred to as "Contractor").

# WITNESSETH:

That for and in consideration of the payments hereinafter specified to be paid by the Owner to the Contractor and the covenants and agreement herein contained to be kept and performed by the parties hereto, the Contractor agrees to build and construct the proposed Project Name at Brigham Young University in Provo, Utah (hereinafter referred to as the "Project") and to furnish and deliver all materials, and perform and supervise all services (hereinafter, the "Work") as required herein and by the contract documents hereinafter identified, all of which shall collectively constitute the contract, and shall hereinafter be referred to collectively as the "Contract".

# ARTICLE I. THE IDENTIFICATION OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

A. The Plans entitled "Name on plans" were prepared by Brigham Young University, reviewed by Ray or Steve or whomever, Title of Reviewer, and approved by Matthew H. Giles, Assistant Administration Vice-President of Brigham Young University, on date.

B. The Specifications entitled "Name on Specs" were prepared by Brigham YoungUniversity, reviewed by Ray or Steve or whomever, Title of Reviewer, and approved by MatthewH. Giles, Assistant Administration Vice-President of Brigham Young University, on date.

- C. Addendum Number One, dated Month Day, Year.
- D. Addendum Number Two, dated
- E. The Brigham Young University General Conditions are a part of this Contract.

# ARTICLE II. THE CONTRACT SUM

The Owner agrees to pay to the Contractor, in accordance with the terms hereof, the following:

Base Bid	\$
Total	\$

The Contractor agrees to accept a total of written dollar amount (check instructions for guidelines)

Dollars (\$ ) as full compensation for performing his obligation under the contract.

# ARTICLE III. DATE OF COMPLETION

The Contractor agrees to complete the work required by the Contract on or before midnight, date (Month Day, Year). Time is hereby expressly declared to be of the essence of the Contract.

# ARTICLE IV. THE CONTRACTOR'S REPRESENTATIVE

The Contractor's Representative is Name of the Contractor.

# ARTICLE V. THE OWNER'S REPRESENTATIVE

The Owner's Representative is Matthew H. Giles.

**IN WITNESS WHEREOF**, the Owner has caused this instrument to be signed by its President, attested by its Secretary, and its corporate seal to be hereunto affixed, and the Contractor has hereunto affixed his signature as of the day and year above written.

# ACKNOWLEDGED: BRIGHAM YOUNG UNIVERSITY

CONTRACTOR

Matthew H. Giles Assistant Administration Vice President

contractor rep contractor company

Steve Hafen Administration Vice President Date

Shane Reese President

# BRIGHAM YOUNG UNIVERSITY (Tax Exempt No. 11691946-003-STC) SALES TAX EXEMPTION CERTIFICATE In Lieu of Form TC-721

**TO**: contractor name

Pursuant to Utah State Tax Commission Rule R865-19S-58, Brigham Young University is exempt from sales/use tax on purchases of all Construction Materials (as defined by the above Rule). You and your subcontractors are hereby authorized to purchase Construction Materials free of Utah sales tax for the Project listed below pursuant to the agreement between you and Brigham Young University dated \_\_\_\_\_.

PROJECT:

OWNER'S REPRESENTATIVE:

Assistant Administration Vice-President 202 BRWB, Provo, UT 84602-8100 (801) 422-5500 Date

# **CONTRACTOR'S (OR SUB'S) AFFIDAVIT**

**TO** (Name of Vendor):

I certify that the purchases of Construction Materials from the Vendor above are made in behalf of Brigham Young University for the above referenced Project *only*. I further certify that the Construction Materials purchased will be installed or converted into real property owned by Brigham Young University.

# NAME OF CONTRACTOR/SUB:

Stree	et Address:					Phone:	
		Address		City	State/Zip		
By:			Title:				
-	Authorized Re	presentative		Pos	ition or Job Title		Date

NOTE: Vendor must keep this certificate on file for audit review. Contractor or Sub must keep a copy of this certificate on file and must notify vendors of cancellation, modification, or limitation of the exemption claimed. Contractor or Sub is liable for sales tax on any Construction Materials purchased which are not used on the Project above or which do not otherwise qualify for exemption.

# **GENERAL CONDITIONS**

#### **SECTION 1 - DEFINITIONS**

- A. OWNER Brigham Young University, Provo, UT, referred to as the "Owner."
- B. OWNER'S REPRESENTATIVE The Assistant Administration Vice President Physical Facilities, 202 Brewster Building, Brigham Young University, Provo, UT 84602.
- C. ARCHITECT The Architect is a licensed architect, engineer, or organization so designated in the Contract. The term "Architect" means the Architect or his authorized representative.
- D. CONTRACTOR The Contractor is the person or organization identified as such in the Contract and referred to throughout the Contract as if singular in number and masculine in gender. The term "Contractor" means General Contractor or his authorized representative.
- E. SUBCONTRACTOR The person, firm or corporation supplying direct or indirect labor and/or materials at the site of the Project and under separate contract or agreement with the Contractor.
- F. PROJECT MANAGER The BYU personnel who acts as liaison between the Owner and the Contractor for the Project. [CITY INSPECTOR ISSUE]
- G. THE WORK The work includes all labor necessary to produce the construction, demolition, or other delivery of goods and services required by the Contract and all materials and equipment incorporated or to be incorporated in such work.
- H. THE PROJECT The Project is the total construction designed by the Architect. The Work performed under the Contract may be the whole or a part of the work required to be performed under the Project.
- I. WRITTEN NOTICE Written notice shall have been duly served if delivered in person to the Project Manager or the Contractor's designated representative. Written notice is also served by a registered or certified mailing to the last known address of the corporation, if delivered to the direction of the Project Manager or the Contractor's designated representative.
- J. CONTRACT The Contract consists of the Brigham Young University short or long form contract; the Instructions to Bidders; the Supplementary Conditions; the General Conditions; the Drawings; the Specifications; Addenda; and Change Orders describing the Work and signed or acknowledged between the Owner and Contractor.

# SECTION 2 - THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

- A. The Contract represents the entire agreement between the parties and supersedes all prior negotiations, representations or agreements, either written or oral, including the bidding documents. After written execution of the Contract, the Contract shall be amended or modified only by a ChangeOrder.
- B. Words that have well-known technical or trade meanings are used herein by such recognized meanings.
- C. Within the Contract there shall be the following order of precedence, (1) being the highest precedent:
  - 1. The BYU Short Form or Long Form Contract takes precedence over all other documents.
  - 2. Supplementary General Conditions take precedence over General Conditions.
  - 3. General Conditions take precedence over Drawings and Specifications.
  - 4. Addenda or modifications of any nature, to the Drawings and Specifications, take precedence over the original.

- 5. Specifications take precedence over Drawings.
- 6. Within the Working Drawings, the larger scale takes precedence over smaller, figured dimensions over scaled and noted materials over graphic indications.

#### SECTION 3 - DISCREPANCIES IN THE CONTRACT

A. Should any question arise regarding the Contract, the Contractor shall request written interpretation and clarification from the Architect before proceeding. Without such request and written authorization, the Contractor proceeds at his own risk.

# SECTION 4 - ADDITIONAL DRAWINGS & INSTRUCTIONS

A. The Architect shall promptly furnish any additional instructions or clarification necessary for proper execution of the Work specified in the Contract.

#### SECTION 5 - OWNERSHIP AND MAINTENANCE OF DRAWINGS

- A. All drawings and specifications furnished to the Contractor, including electronic file versions, are the property of the Owner. They are not to be used on other work and must be returned to the Owner if so requested. One copy may be retained by the Contractor, but may not be used for any third-party work without the express written consent of the Owner.
- B. The Owner shall furnish, free of charge to the Contractor, all copies of drawings and specifications reasonably necessary for the execution of the Work. The Contractor shall maintain in good order on the Project one copy of drawings, addenda and specifications that shall be readily available to the Architect and the Project Manager.

#### SECTION 6 - PROGRESS MEETINGS

- A. Contractor shall be required to attend weekly Owner, Architect, and Contractor (OAC) meetings. The agenda and meeting minutes will be prepared by the Architect. The Architect shall distribute meeting minutes within seven days of the meeting. The Contractor shall attend such meetings and shall require subcontractors to attend as necessary. These meetings are to:
  - 1. Insure that all activities are being coordinated properly on the Project.
  - 2. Review the schedule.
  - 3. Check the status of:
    - a. Submittals, including shop drawings and samples.
    - b. Change Orders and Proposal Requests.
    - c. Payment requests.
    - d. Any other matters that may need to be reviewed.

# SECTION 7 - PROJECT SCHEDULE

- A. Before the first payment request, the Contractor shall prepare and submit for review an estimated Project schedule for the Work. The Project schedule shall be in sufficient detail to include, but not be limited to:
  - 1. Significant elements of the Work.
  - 2. Period for each element of Work with a beginning and ending date.
  - 3. Percentage of progress of Work completed or to be completed in a monthly period.
  - 4. Early start anticipated schedule of all Owner Provided/Contractor Installed (OP/CI) mechanical controls.
- B. The Project schedule shall be updated monthly and submitted with each payment request and shall show the original Project schedule or revised Project schedule, one entry for each item of work, as follows:

   All Work already completed and paid for by Owner.

- 2. Work during current period for which payment is being requested.
- 3. Remaining Work to be done, itemized in the Schedule of Values.

#### **SECTION 8 - EMERGENCIES**

- A. In case of an emergency endangering life or threatening the safety of the structure or of adjoining property, the Contractor may, without waiting for specific authorization from the Architect or Owner, act at his own discretion to safeguard life or property. Compensation and time shall be allowed the Contractor for such emergency work. The amount of both shall be decided between the Contractor, the Architect, and the Owner.
- B. The Contractor shall notify the Project Manager immediately and shall make a full written report of such emergency action to the Project Coordinator within seven days of the event.

#### SECTION 9 - SUBMITTALS, SHOP DRAWINGS, AND SAMPLES

- A. General:
  - 1. The Contractor shall deliver submittals, shop drawings or samples to the Owner and Architect as indicated below. Furthermore, the Contractor shall accompany each submittal with a transmittal letter indicating the title of the Project, the name of the Contractor, the title of the submittal and the specification section number.
- B. Submittal Schedule:
  - 1. The Contractor shall, within twenty-one (21) calendar days after receipt of the signed contract, furnish a submittal schedule listing all items that the Contract requires for review. This schedule shall include shop drawings, manufacturers' literature, certificates of compliance, material samples, material colors, guarantees, etc.
  - 2. The schedule shall show the type of item, the Contract requirement reference, the Contractor's scheduled dates for submitting the items and the projected need dates for review by the Architect. The schedule shall show a minimum of fourteen (14) calendar days for review by the Architect. If resubmittal is required, an additional seven (7) days will be allowed. The Contractor shall revise and update this schedule as appropriate and submit it with each payment request until all items have been submitted and reviewed.
  - 3. The Contractor shall coordinate the submittal schedule with the Project schedule for all the work. The Contractor shall revise and update the submittal schedule to insure consistency with the Project schedule. The Contractor shall promptly provide such revised submittal schedules to the Owner.
  - 4. Furnishing of the submittal schedule or subsequent revisions shall not be interpreted as relieving the Contractor of the obligation to comply with all Contract requirements for items on the schedule.
- C. Definitions:
  - 1. Shop drawings are drawings, diagrams, illustrations, electronic files, schedules, performance charts, brochures and other data prepared by the Contractor or subcontractor, manufacturer, supplier, or distributor. Shop drawings illustrate some portion of the work and confirm dimensions and conformance to the Contract.
  - 2. Samples are physical examples furnished by the Contractor to illustrate materials, equipment, color, or construction and to help establish standards by which the work will be judged.
- D. Procedure:
  - 1. The Contractor shall review and stamp his certification that the products and methods meet the requirements specified in the Contract. The Contractor shall submit one (1) electronic copy of shop drawings to the Architect and one (1) electronic copy to the Owner, with reasonable promptness and in orderly sequence. Shop drawings and samples not required by the Contract

but requested by the Contractor, or supplied by those under contract to him, need not be submitted to the Architect and Owner for approval. These shop drawings shall meet all specified shop drawing requirements, except those relating to submission to the Architect and Owner.

- 2. The Contractor shall reject shop drawings not in conformance with the Contract.
- 3. Shop drawings shall be complete and detailed. If reviewed by the Architect, each copy of the shop drawings shall be stamped and dated by the Architect. If review "with exception" or "as noted" by the Architect is so identified, stamped and dated, the Contractor shall comply with notations shown. If the Architect requires resubmission of submittals, the Contractor shall make any corrections at the Contractor's expense. The Contractor shall not copy Project drawings and use those drawings as submittals.
  - a. Any shop drawing which does not conform to the Contract shall be explicitly noted on the drawings and in the transmittal letter. This shall not be construed as approval to proceed with performing or providing the changed work until specifically approved by the Owner and a Change Order accordingly issued. If shop drawings show variations from Contract requirements because of standard shop practice, or for any other reason, such variations shall be explicitly noted in the transmittal letter. Shop drawing review shall be general. It shall not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for accuracy of such shop drawings, nor for proper fitting, construction of work, furnishing of materials or work required by Contract and not shown on shop drawings.
  - b. All transmittal of shop drawings may be by email or other electronic means.
- E. By approving shop drawings and samples, the Contractor determines and certifies that all field measurements, field construction criteria, materials, catalog numbers and similar data conform to the Contract. The Contractor determines and certifies that he has checked and coordinated each shop drawing and sample with requirements of the Contract.
- F. No work requiring a shop drawing or sample submission shall be commenced until submission has been approved in writing by the Architect.
- G. Samples:
  - 1. Where specified or required, the Contractor shall submit samples to the Architect with specification material, affidavits, and other documentation as required by the Architect or the Owner.
  - 2. It is the Contractor's specific responsibility to ascertain that samples have been checked and approved before being submitted.
  - 3. Cost of samples, including transportation, delivery and any other costs, shall be paid by the Contractor. Unless specified otherwise, samples shall be submitted in triplicate for the Architect, the Owner and the Contractor. The Contractor shall keep his samples on the jobsite. Where samples are specifically required to be submitted for approval, no work involving the sampled materials shall proceed until written approval has been obtained from the Architect.
- H. Review by the Architect and the Owner:
  - 1. Review of shop drawings by the Architect and the Owner shall not be construed as a complete check, but will show only that the general method of construction and detailing is satisfactory. Review of such drawings will not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for any error that may exist in the submittals.

### SECTION 10 - ROYALTIES & PATENTS

A. The Contractor shall pay all royalties and license fees. The Contractor shall defend and hold the Owner harmless from all suits or claims for infringement of any patent rights.

### SECTION 11 - CONTRACTOR'S LIABILITY INSURANCE AND BONDS

- A. Insurance:
  - 1. The Contractor shall not commence work under this Contract until he has obtained the insurance required and evidence of such insurance has been submitted to and approved by the Owner. The submittal of said evidence to the Owner shall not relieve or decrease the liability of the contractor.
    - a. Workers' Compensation & Employers' Liability Insurance as required by statute.
    - b. Commercial General Liability Insurance the current version of ISO Form CG 00 01 or equivalent, Occurrence Policy, with -
      - (1) Limits of not less than -

(a)	General Aggregate	\$ 2,000,000.00
(b)	Products - Comp/OPS Aggregate	\$ 2,000,000.00
()		¢ 1 000 000 00

- (c) Personal and Advertising Injury \$1,000,000.00
- (d) Each Occurrence
- \$ 1,000,000.00 \$ 50.000.00
- (e)Fire Damage (any one fire)\$ 50,000.00(f)Medical Expense (any one person)\$ 5,000.00

(2) Endorsements attached thereto including the following or their equivalent -

- (a) The current version of ISO Form CG 25 03, Amendment of Limits of Insurance (Designated Project or Premises), describing the subject Contract and specifying the limits as shown above.
- (b) The current version of ISO Form CG 20 10, Additional Insured --Owners, Lessees, or Contractors (Form B), naming the Owner as an additional insured and containing the following statement - "This endorsement also constitutes primary coverage in the event of any occurrence, claim, or suit."
- c. Automobile Liability Insurance, with -
  - (1) Limits of not less than \$1,000,000.00 Combined Single Limit per accident.
  - (2) Coverage applying to any auto.
- B. Certificate of Insurance, on the current version of ACORD 25-S Form, or equivalent, filed with the Owner identifying:
  - 1. Owner, as defined in the Construction Contract, as Certificate Holder and Additional Insured.
  - 2. Endorsements, as listed above. (Note: If forms other than ISO forms are used, copies of the non-ISO forms are to be attached to this certificate).
  - 3. Project as defined in the Construction Contract.
  - 4. Cancellation clause of the certificate amended to read, "Should any of the above described policies be canceled before the expiration thereof, the issuing company will mail a notice within thirty (30) days to the certificate holder named."
  - 5. Insurance companies providing coverage All companies listed must be rated "A-" or better in the Standard and Poor's Solvency Review Guide Property & Casualty (current edition.)
  - 6. The Name, Address, and Telephone Number of The "Producer" The certificate is to bear an original signature of the Authorized Representative of the Producer. Facsimile or mechanically reproduced signatures will not be accepted.
- C. Performance Bond and Labor & Material Payment Bond:
  - 1. The Contractor shall furnish the Owner a performance bond, and a labor and a material payment bond each in an amount equal to 100 percent of the Contract amount as security for all obligations arising under the Contract. Such bonds shall
    - a. Be written on Form AIA Document A312. Where the laws of the state in which the project is located mandate a statutory payment bond form, such mandated payment bond form shall be used but is to be accompanied by the AIA Document A312 Performance Bond.
    - b. Be issued by a surety company or companies licensed in the state in which the Project is located and holding valid certificates of authority under applicable federal insurance law as acceptable sureties or reinsurance companies on federal bonds. The penal sum

obligation assumed by each surety, shall not exceed the maximum amount permitted by law.

- c. Be accompanied by a certified copy of the Power of Attorney stating the authority of the Attorney-in-fact executing the bonds on behalf of the Surety.
- D. The Owner reserves the right to reject any insurance company, policy, endorsement, certificate of insurance, surety company, performance bond, or labor and material payment bond with or without cause.
- E. The cost of such insurance and such bonds as required above shall be the obligation of the Contractor.

#### SECTION 12 - HOLD HARMLESS AGREEMENT

- A. Besides obtaining insurance coverage as required above, the Contractor shall indemnify and save the Owner, the Architect, and their agents and employees harmless from and against any liability, demands, causes of action or claims thereof, whether well founded or otherwise, including the cost of defending the same, for bodily injury to any person whosoever (including the employees of the Owner or the Architect) or damage to property of any person during construction because of the negligence of the Contractor, their subcontractors or material suppliers, their agents or employees.
- B. The Contractor shall defend the Owner and Architect in any lawsuit filed by any of their subcontractors or material suppliers. Where liens have been filed against the Owner's property, this shall require the Contractor or his bonding company to obtain lien releases and record them in the appropriate county or local jurisdiction so as to unencumber and provide the Owner with a title free and clear from any liens.
- C. No subcontract shall relieve the Contractor of any of his liability or obligation under the Contract. The Contractor agrees that he is fully responsible to the Owner for acts or omissions of his subcontractors and their material suppliers and of persons either directly or indirectly employed by them.

#### SECTION 13 - BUILDERS RISK LOSSES

- A. The Owner will provide Builder's Risk Insurance or reimburse the Contractor for losses to the Project, described herein, to the extent to which such losses are or would be covered by the Owner's Policy Form of <u>F.M. Global's</u> "All Risk" insurance policy covering Builders Risk Insurance.
  Deductible Clause All claims for loss or expense arising out of one occurrence shall be adjusted as one claim, and from the amount of such adjusted claim, there shall be deducted the sum of:
  - a. \$2,500.00 on all Projects. The deductible amount is the responsibility of the Contractor or Subcontractor.
  - 2. Loss Reporting Procedure All losses requiring reimbursement under this Section shall be reported to the Project Coordinator as soon as practical and always before the beginning of repairs so that details of the loss can be obtained and verified to simplify a prompt loss adjustment.
- B. Copies of the insurance forms are available from the Owner at the Brigham Young University Physical Facilities, Construction Section offices.

#### SECTION 14 - PERMITS, INSPECTIONS, CERTIFICATES, AND REGULATIONS

- A. Permits:
  - The Contractor shall obtain, and the Owner shall pay cost of, permits necessary for completion of this work. "Permits," as used in this paragraph includes any permits necessary for the Contractor to complete the Work, including but not limited to: excavation, footing, and foundation permits; building permits; hot work permits; elevator permits; fire sprinkler permits; boiler permits; demolition permits; specialty permits from the State of Utah or other federal or state

governmental entities, such as Health Department permits; etc. The responsibility for obtaining, and any resulting liability for failing to obtain, such permits shall rest with the Contractor.

- 2. The Contractor shall schedule and coordinate all necessary inspections and shall notify the Project Manager and the Authority Having Jurisdiction of all inspections. The Contractor shall be responsible for securing a certificate of occupancy that may be required by Authorities Having Jurisdiction over the Work. The Contractor shall deliver these certificates to the Project Manager before execution of the Certificate of Substantial Completion.
- 3. The Contractor will be required to notify the Utah Division of Air Quality of any demolition projects and obtain all permits required by the State, County, and/or Provo City. The Contractor shall include all demolition permit fees in his bid.
- 4. The Contractor shall hold harmless, defend, and indemnify Owner from and against any and all claims, demands, allegations, fines, and damages associated with or arising from the Contractor's failure to obtain required permits.
- B. Regulations:
  - 1. The Contractor and others working under his jurisdiction, supervision, or control shall do all work according to laws, regulations, and ordinances required by governmental authority or other agencies having jurisdiction over this work.
  - 2. If the Contractor observes that the Contract is in variance with any laws, regulations or ordinances, he shall notify the Project Manager and shall not proceed unless necessary changes required for compliance with said laws, regulations and ordinances have been made as provided in the General Conditions, Section 24. The Contractor shall be fully responsible for any work knowingly done contrary to laws, regulations and ordinances. The Contractor shall fully indemnify the Owner against loss and bear all costs and penalties arising from those violations.
  - 3. The Contractor shall hold harmless, defend, and indemnify Owner from and against any and all claims, demands, allegations, fines, and damages associated with or arising from the Contractor's failure to follow applicable regulations.

#### SECTION 15 - MEASUREMENTS, SURVEYS, BUILDING LAYOUT & SITE EXAMINATION

- A. The Contractor shall be responsible for:
  - 1. Establishing lot lines and bench marks.
  - 2. Laying out the work on the building site.
  - 3. The proper observance of property lines and set back requirements.
  - 4. The location and layout of buildings as noted in the drawings with respect to the position on the property and elevation in relation to the grade.
- B. If existing conditions shown in the Contract documents differ materially from those the Contractor encounters in the performance of the work, the Contractor shall immediately notify the Architect and the Owner in writing.
- C. The Architect and the Owner shall promptly investigate the reported conditions. If they find that such conditions do materially differ and cause an increase or decrease in the Contractor's cost or the time required for performance of any part of the work, the Owner shall make an equitable adjustment by Change Order.
- D. As the work progresses, the Contractor shall lay out on the forms, or floors, the exact locations of all partitions as a guide to all trades. Subcontractors providing work that is to be placed in connection with walls and/or partitions shall check such locations and immediately notify the Contractor of any conflicts in structure or changes necessary to adapt services, utility lines or equipment required by the Contract. Subcontractors and others failing to make such checks and give notice as outlined above shall be required to assume any costs resulting from their failure to do so.
- E. Before ordering materials or doing work, the Contractor shall verify all measurements to properly size or fit

the work. No extra charge or compensation will be allowed by the Owner resulting from the Contractor's failure to comply with this requirement.

# SECTION 16 - INSPECTION OF WORK

- A. The Architect, Owner, and other inspectors or government officials as appropriate shall always have full access to all phases of the work. The Contractor shall provide adequate means to simplify inspection.
  - 1. The Contractor shall notify the Project Manager and local authorities twenty-four (24) hours before doing work that covers or otherwise makes it difficult to inspect structural, plumbing, mechanical, electrical, or other work.
  - 2. Should any of the work be covered before it is inspected by Project Manager and local authorities, the Contractor shall uncover that work for inspection at his own expense.
  - 3. The Contractor shall schedule the work so an inspection team may inspect the mechanical, electrical, and plumbing work before it is covered up. This inspection team will furnish a list of items that must be completed before the work is concealed.

### SECTION 17 - SUPERVISION & CONSTRUCTION PROCEDURES

A. The Contractor shall be solely responsible for all construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures and for coordinating all portions of the work under the Contract. The Contractor shall not change project managers or superintendents without the written consent of the Owner.

# SECTION 18 - ARCHITECT'S STATUS AND DECISIONS

- A. The Architect shall assist the Project Manager during the construction period.
  - 1. The Architect will make frequent visits to the site to familiarize himself with the progress and quality of the work and to determine if the work is proceeding according to the Contract and schedule. During periodic visits the Architect may condemn work that fails to conform to the Contract.
  - 2. The Architect shall interpret the conditions of the Contract and be the judge of its performance. He shall use his powers under the Contract to enforce its faithful performance by the Contractor. The Architect will review shop drawings and prepare Proposal Requests. The Architect will conduct inspections with the Project Manager to determine the dates of substantial completion and final completion.
  - 3. In general, the Architect shall work with and coordinate with the Project Manager and the Contractor for the accomplishment of the Work. However, in the event that the Architect and Project Manager disagree on how a work should be accomplished, the Contractor shall take final direction from the Project Manager.
  - 4. Neither the Owner nor the Architect will be responsible for construction means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures, or for safety precautions and programs concerning the Work. Neither the Owner nor the Architect will be responsible for failure of the Contractor, subcontractor, material supplier or their employees to carry out the Work according to the Contract.

### SECTION 19 - MATERIAL & EQUIPMENT

### A. DELIVERY, STORAGE, & HANDLING

- 1. Materials shall be delivered to the site in original packaging with labels and trademarks intact, and such labels and trademarks shall remain intact until used. Structural steel, piping and fittings shall be manufactured in the United States of America.
- 2. The Contractor shall confine his apparatus, storage of materials, and operations of his workers to limits indicated by law, ordinances and permits. The Contractor shall arrange and maintain storage of materials within contract limit lines in an orderly manner leaving all walks, driveways, roads and entrances unencumbered. The Contractor and the Contractor's employees shall park

only in the areas designated by Owner.

- 3. All new and existing equipment on the site shall be protected from physical damage and from the elements by measures satisfactory to the Architect and the Project Coordinator. All rotating equipment shall be rotated four turns weekly during construction.
- 4. If any material is found not conforming to the Contract, the Contractor shall remove such nonconforming materials at his expense.

#### **B. PRODUCT OPTIONS & SUBSTITUTIONS**

- 1. When several materials are specified in the Contract by name for one use, the Contractor may select any one of those so specified. The mixing of different products specified by name for one use is prohibited.
- 2. Items and material not specified in the Contract shall be removed and replaced by specified items and material at no additional cost to the Owner. No additional time will be added to the Contract for removal or replacement.
- 3. Wherever words "approved by," "satisfactory to," "submitted to," "inspected by," or similar phrases are used in this specification, they shall be understood to mean that the material or item referred to shall be approved by, be satisfactory to, submitted to, or inspected by the Architect and the Project Manager.

#### SECTION 20 - TEMPORARY CONSTRUCTION FACILITIES

#### A. TEMPORARY ELECTRICITY

- 1. The Contractor shall arrange with the proper authority (State, County, City, Owner, etc.) for all power required by the Contractor during the construction period until the Certificate of Substantial Completion is issued. If the power is coming from a BYU owned source, it will be paid for by BYU with the exception of the installation cost of equipment, conduit, wire, etc. BYU may provide transformer(s) and meter(s) at their discretion. Contractor to coordinate with BYU Construction Project Manager prior to bid. If no coordination takes place prior to bid, contractor is to provide transformer and meter at no additional cost to the owner after bid. Contractor shall bare the cost of any damages to owner provided equipment due to contractor's negligence. The method of metering, connections, etc., must have the written approval of the authority furnishing the utility to the Contractor. The Contractor shall be responsible for all utilities needed for his use during the entire construction period.
- 2. The Contractor shall provide all temporary wiring, outlets, metering (if the source of power is other than a BYU source), and associated materials. The temporary electrical system shall comply with local codes and the current, adopted version of the National Electrical Code.
- 3. The Contractor shall provide electrical power to distribution centers only.
- 4. If utility service is available from the Owner's permanent utilities, the Contractor may, by arranging with the Owner, use these permanent utilities. The Owner assumes no responsibility for damage caused by the Contractor using any of the Owner's utilities due to interruption of services by the Owner, whatever the cause.
- 5 The contractor may not use BYU provided power for welding equipment or other major equipment without written approval of BYU. Anything needing power other than for small tools, temporary lighting and project start up and function of permanent equipment (for example: elevator and mechanical equipment) shall be approved in writing by the BYU project Manager.

#### B. TEMPORARY LIGHTING

- 1. The Contractor shall provide wiring, outlets and fixtures for temporary lighting.
- 2. The Contractor shall provide pigtails and other lights for all areas within and around the building, sufficient to meet OSHA regulations, or to provide the following intensities, whichever is greater:
  - a. All working areas
  - b. Stairs, landings, ramps

- 3 foot candles
- 5 f
- c. Outdoor floodlighting within contract limit lines
- d. All areas involving finish work
- 5 foot candles
- $3 \ \ foot \ candles$
- $30 \ \ foot \ candles$

# C. TEMPORARY HEATING, COOLING & VENTILATING

- 1. All temporary heating and cooling shall be arranged and paid for by the Contractor. Heating and cooling from the central plant will be charged at \$12.00 per million BTUs, if available and payable monthly to the Owner. BYU will provide the meter and contractor will install.
- 2. New Additions and New Buildings:
  - a. The Contractor shall be responsible for installation and operation of temporary heating, cooling, and ventilating units including fuel, temporary piping, fittings, wiring, and connections in new additions and new buildings as necessary.
  - b. The Contractor shall be responsible for damage to building and contents caused by cold, heat, and dampness.
  - c. The Contractor shall maintain safe conditions for use of temporary heating, cooling, and ventilating systems including, but not limited to, the following:
    - (1) Operate equipment following the manufacturer's instructions.
    - (2) Provide fresh air ventilation required by the equipment manufacturer.
    - (3) Keep temperature of fuel containers stabilized.
    - (4) Secure fuel containers from overturning.
    - (5) Operate equipment away from combustible materials.
    - (6) Provide adequate fire extinguishers.
- 3. Existing Building:
  - a. Where practicable and unless otherwise specified, existing facilities may be used, at the Owner's expense, to maintain minimum heating and cooling requirements. Normal setback temperature patterns shall not be interfered with except as specifically required to meet construction requirements. The existing system shall be protected by the Contractor from contamination, construction dust and debris. Filters shall be maintained in a clean condition and replaced with new filters at the completion of construction.
- 4. Specific heating requirements, unless otherwise specified by industry or manufacturer specifications, include but are not limited to:
  - a. Gypsum Plaster Uniform minimum temperature of 55 deg F for a week before application of plaster, during plastering operations, and until plaster is dry.
  - b. Gypsum Board 55 degrees F minimum day and night during entire joint treatment operation and until execution of Certificate of Substantial Completion.
  - c. Ceramic Tile 50 deg F minimum during preparation of mortar bed, laying of the tile, and for 72 hours after completion of the tile work.
  - d. Acoustical Tile 70 deg F minimum during setting of the tile.
  - e. Resilient Flooring 70 deg F minimum during application.
  - f. Painting 55 deg F minimum during painting operations and until dry.
- 5. When temporary heating, cooling, or ventilating is no longer required, the Contractor shall dismantle the temporary system and remove it at his own expense. The Contractor shall return permanent mechanical equipment to 'like-new' condition for the Substantial Completion Inspection. All warranties will begin at substantial completion regardless of when the equipment was started.

### D. TEMPORARY WATER

1. The Owner will allow the Contractor usage of existing water facilities required for construction, at the Contractor's expense. If additional water is needed which cannot be supplied by existing facilities, the Contractor is to pay for installation of all valves, piping and metering, and arrange with the proper authority for connection of the additional water. BYU will provide the meter and contractor will install.

### E. TEMPORARY SANITARY FACILITIES

- 1. The Contractor shall provide and maintain sanitary, temporary toilets.
- 2. The Contractor shall at all times maintain such facilities clean, neat and sanitary.
- 3. Temporary outside toilets shall be removed at completion of the job.

### F. SCAFFOLDING AND PLATFORMS

- 1. The Contractor or his subcontractors shall furnish and maintain all equipment such as temporary stairs, ladders, ramps, platforms, scaffolds, hoists, runways, derricks, chutes, elevators, etc., as required for proper execution of the Work.
- 2. All apparatus, equipment, and construction shall meet all requirements of labor laws, safety regulations and other applicable Federal, State or local laws.
- 3. Temporary stairs shall be built whenever needed. The Contractor shall provide temporary treads, handrails and shaft protection as needed or as required by governing codes.

#### H. TREE & PLANT PROTECTION

- 1. Before commencing site work, the Owner shall build and maintain protective fencing around existing trees and vegetation as identified on the Project drawings.
  - a. Individual trees shall have protective fencing built beyond the drip line and to the satisfaction of the Project Manager.
  - b. Groups of trees and other vegetation shall have protective fencing built around the entire group to the satisfaction of the Project Manager.
  - c. Areas within protective fencing shall remain undisturbed and shall not be used for any purpose.
- 2. The Contractor shall protect all other trees, shrubs, lawns and all landscape work from damage and shall provide appropriate guards and covering. If normal sprinkling system is disrupted, the Contractor shall coordinate with BYU grounds to make sure the trees are watered by BYU or the Contractor.
- 3. Vegetation designated on drawings to be protected that has died or has been damaged beyond repair shall be removed and replaced by the Owner and back charged to the Contractor.

#### I. TEMPORARY ENCLOSURES

1. When walls and roof are in place, the Contractor shall provide temporary, weather tight enclosures for all exterior openings to protect all work. Openings into existing structure shall be made weatherproof.

### J. PROTECTION FROM SNOW & ICE

1. The Contractor shall remove all snow and ice as may be required for the proper safety, protection and execution of the Work.

# K. BRACING, SHORING, & SHEATHING

1. The Contractor shall design, furnish, install, and maintain all shoring, bracing, and sheathing as required for safety and proper execution of the Work and have the same removed if required when the Work is completed.

#### L. PROTECTION OF PERSONS

- 1. The Contractor shall provide, install, and maintain all necessary precautions to protect all persons on the site, including the public. Such measures shall include:
  - a. Posting of appropriate warning signs in hazardous areas.
  - b. Providing guardrails, fencing and barricades of adequate heights around all openings in floors or roofs, and around all excavations. All guardrails shall meet all applicable codes.
  - c. Providing warning lights around obstructions, pits, trenches, or similar areas on-site or in adjacent streets, roads, sidewalks, or in the structure itself.
  - d. When use or storage of hazardous materials or equipment is necessary for the execution of the Work, the Contractor shall exercise the utmost care and shall carry on such activities under the supervision of properly qualified personnel, and shall perform the work in accordance with all applicable codes or regulations.

#### M. PROTECTION FROM WEATHER

1. The Contractor shall provide protection against weather and protect all work, materials, apparatus, and fixtures. At the end of the day all work that might be damaged shall be covered.

2. If low temperatures or other weather conditions make it impossible to continue operations safely in spite of precautions, the Contractor shall cease work and notify the Project Manager.

# N. PROTECTION OF EXISTING WORK

- 1. The Contractor shall protect all streets, private roads, and sidewalks, including overhead protection where required, and shall make all necessary repairs to damaged Work at his own expense.
- 2. The Contractor shall provide proper protection of all existing Work, furnishings, and fixtures likely to be damaged. When exterior openings are made in existing Work, they shall be covered with weather tight protection at the end of the day.
- 3. Before commencing work, the Contractor shall survey the site, and shall photograph and note any damage to existing structures including walks, curbs and utilities and shall provide copies of the photographs to the Project Manager before proceeding with work. Any damage not noted by the Contractor will be repaired or replaced by the Contractor.
- 4. Any Work damaged by failure to provide protection shall be removed and replaced at Contractor's expense.

# O. FIRE PROTECTION

- 1. The Contractor shall provide at least one approved fire extinguisher in plain sight on each floor at each usable stairway prior to introduction of any combustible materials into the building.
- 2. Fires shall not be built on the premises.
- 3. In existing buildings with fire alarm/detection devices, the Contractor shall cover all smoke detectors within the work area each morning before work begins and remove dust covers at the end of the day. Fire detection devices must be functioning in the work area when the Contractor is not on the site.

# P. PROTECTION OF ADJACENT PROPERTY

1. The Contractor shall provide all necessary protection and support of adjacent property.

- Q. CONSTRUCTION CLEANING
  - 1. The Contractor shall keep premises broom clean during progress of the work.
  - 2. The Contractor shall remove waste materials and rubbish left by employees, subcontractors, and material suppliers. Roads inside and outside the Project shall be cleaned daily when hauling.
  - 3. Before and during painting and varnishing, the Contractor shall clear the area of all debris, rubbish, and building materials that may cause dust. Sweep floors as required and take all possible steps to keep area dust free.

# R. SURFACE WATER CONTROL

- 1. The Contractor shall protect the excavation, trenches and building from water damage by:
  - a. Providing pumps, equipment and enclosures necessary for such protection.
  - b. Constructing and maintaining temporary drainage and pumping as necessary to keep the site free of water.
- 2. The cost of water control shall be borne by the Contractor. The Owner may, if promptly notified of adverse underground water conditions, negotiate reasonable financial relief for the Contractor where such conditions could not have been learned from the Soils Engineer's Report, the Contract, or by commonly known local conditions.

# S. OFFICES

1. The Contractor shall provide and maintain a weather tight office at the construction site. This building is to be located outside of, and detached from the building under construction. Connection of utilities and monthly utility costs shall be paid by the Contractor. This building shall be the property of the Contractor and shall be removed upon completion of the Project.

### T. SHEDS AND TRAILERS

The Contractor shall provide and maintain neat, weather-tight storage sheds or trailers for storage of all materials that might be damaged or affected by weather or moisture. These sheds or trailers shall

have wood floors raised above the ground and will be outside of and detached from the building under construction. They shall be property of the Contractor and shall be removed upon completion of the work.

### U. CODE OF CONDUCT

Contractor recognizes that BYU is an affiliate of the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints, and that students and employees at BYU expect to work and learn in an environment consistent with the principles of the Church. Contractor agrees that all of Contractor's employees will A) Refrain from consuming alcohol, tobacco, or other illegal drugs on BYU campus, except that smoking may be permitted in designated, outdoor, areas; B) Refrain from using profanity; C) Observe modest standards of dress and behavior; D) be courteous and respectful to all members of the BYU campus community. Violations of these expectations may be grounds for terminating the Contractor's engagement or for asking the Contractor to dismiss a particular, offending employee from the Project.

#### **SECTION 21 - TESTING**

- A. Testing companies will be selected by the Owner.
- B. The Owner and/or the Architect reserve the right to have tests taken at any time.
- C. Tests not specified as part of a trade section shall be paid by the Owner.
- D. Should tests reveal a failure of the Work to meet Contract requirements, subsequent tests related to the failure shall be paid by the Contractor.
- E. Tests shall be made according to recognized standards by a competent, independent testing laboratory.
- F. Materials found defective or not in conformance with the Contract shall be promptly replaced or repaired at the expense of the Contractor.
- G. Samples required for testing shall be furnished by the Contractor and selected as directed by the Architect or Project Manager.

# SECTION 22 - EXISTING UTILITIES

- A. Prior to execution of the Work the Contractor is to locate all existing vaults, manholes, valves, meters, etc. Contractor is to photograph, GPS, measure from existing structures and facilities that are to remain and keep this information readily available at the site/construction trailer. Contractor is also to mark the above utilities by staking and maintaining stakes for fast and accurate locating of all existing utilities in case of emergencies.
- B. BYU will initially provide all on campus blue staking information. It is the Contractor's responsibility to maintain the blue staking locations and information by staking, painting, keeping GPS coordinates or any alternative ways that the Contractor can keep current, accurate information.

### SECTION 23 - CUTTING AND PATCHING

A. The Contractor shall coordinate all cutting, fitting, or patching of the Work (including but not limited to cutting or patching of floorings; ceilings; roofs; walls; mechanical, electrical and plumbing; and all other surfaces and structures) that may be required to make the several parts of the Work come together properly. The Contractor shall coordinate all portions of the Work so as to receive or to be received by other portions of the Work, whether previously existing or newly created. The Contractor shall make proper repair or

closure of the Work as needed or as directed by the Architect or the Project Manager.

- B. The Contractor shall refrain from cutting or digging in a manner that is harmful to the Owner's premises. Contractor agrees that Contractor will not cut or alter any section of the Owner's premises except as indicated on the plans and specifications without prior consent of the Architect and the Project Manager. The Contractor shall give 48-hour Blue Stake notice to the Project Manager and local Blue Stakes location center.
- C. In the event that Contractor shall cause damage to the Owner's premises while cutting or digging, Contractor shall cause the damage to be repaired at the Contractor's expense.
- D. All concrete slabs whether suspended or on-grade shall be scanned by the general contractor and/or verified by BYU before demoing, drilling, coring or cutting. It is the responsibility of the general contractor to repair or replace the slab, it's reinforcements and other parts, utilities in the slab and adjacent surfaces as a result of failure to scan the slab.

### SECTION 24 - CONDEMNATION OF WORK

- A. The Owner or the Architect shall have the right to condemn and require removal of the following at the Contractor's expense:
  - 1. Any portions of the Work that do not meet the requirements of the Contract either in substance or installation.
  - 2. Any portions of the work damaged or rendered unsuitable during installation or resulting from the Contractor's failure to properly protect the work.

# SECTION 25 - CHANGES IN THE WORK

- A. The Owner may make changes within the general scope of the Contract, including but not limited to changes:
- 1. In the Contract.
- 2. In the method or manner of performance of the Work.
- 3. In the Owner-furnished facilities, equipment, materials, or site.
- 4. In directing acceleration of the Work.
- B. Any written order from the Owner or Architect which changes the scope of the work shall be a Change Order.
- C. The Architect is authorized to order minor changes during the Work that will not involve significant extra cost or time. The price of such minor changes will be mutually agreed upon between the Project Manager and the Contractor. The Contractor will proceed with the changed work immediately. These minor field changes will subsequently be included in a Change Order.
- D. Proposal Requests may be issued which ask the Contractor to submit a price for proposed changes in the scope of the Work. The Contractor is to promptly provide costs associated with the prospective changes, including credits for deleting any unnecessary Work. Cost breakdowns are to be submitted in sufficient detail to verify that the complete scope of the Work is understood by the Contractor, Architect, and Project Manager.
- E. Change Orders -
  - 1. Except for emergencies as covered in Section 8, and to avoid delays, no changes in the work shall be made without a written Change Order. The Contractor's proposal shall be the basis of negotiation for the Change Order price and/or time adjustments.
  - 2. If the Owner decides it is necessary to proceed with changed work to avoid delay before prices or times have been negotiated, he may order the Contractor to proceed on a time and materials basis or on a mutually agreed not-to-exceed price and time extension. This notice to proceed shall be issued by the Owner's Representative. Upon receipt of such order, the Contractor shall immediately perform the changed work. The Owner and the Contractor will then negotiate the price and/or time when practicable, and a Change Order will be issued.

- 3. When submitting proposals for Change Orders, the Contractor shall furnish a price breakdown itemizing costs as required by the Owner. Unless otherwise directed, the breakdown shall be in sufficient detail to allow an analysis of all material, labor, equipment, overhead costs and profit, and shall cover all Work involved in the change, whether such Work was deleted or added. Any amount claimed for subcontractors shall be supported by a similar price breakdown. In addition, if the proposal includes a time extension, a justification shall be furnished. The proposal, with the price breakdown and time extension justification, shall be furnished within fourteen (14) days of the date that the first request was made by the Owner's Representative. In such proposals, profit and overhead shall be computed as follows:
- a. The Subcontractor's profit and overhead shall not exceed 15% of total direct costs.
- b. The Contractor's profit and overhead on work done by his own crews shall not exceed 15% of total direct costs.
- c. The Contractor's profit and overhead on work performed by subcontractors shall not exceed 5% of total direct costs or in the case of a CMGC Contract the Contractor's profit and overhead fee on change orders shall not exceed the pre-contract negotiated fee.
- d. The subcontractor's profit and overhead on work performed by any of his subcontractors shall not exceed 5% of total direct costs. Contractor's profit and overhead will not exceed 5% of total direct costs.
- e. On credit changes, profit and overhead on the originally estimated work will not have to be returned to the Owner.
- f. No supervision costs, office managerial costs, or office expenses can be added to Change Orders.
- g. Upon signing a Change Order, the Contractor releases the Owner from any further claim for money or time because of the changed work.

# SECTION 26 - CLAIMS FOR EXTRA COST

A. If the Contractor intends to assert any additional claim for equitable adjustment of cost or time, he must, within fourteen (14) calendar days of the events or circumstances giving rise to the change, submit to the Architect and the Owner a written statement of the nature and monetary extent of such claim. If a mutually acceptable settlement of the claim cannot be reached within a reasonable time, the parties to the Contract shall handle the matter as a dispute under Section 27 "DISPUTES."

#### SECTION 27 - DELAYS AND EXTENSION OF TIME

- A. All time limits stated in the Contract are of the essence. Contractor agrees to carry out the Work according to the time durations and limits as specified in the Contract.
- B. If the Contractor is delayed any time during the progress of the work because of labor disputes, abnormal weather, unusual delays in transportation, or any other causes beyond the Contractor's control, the Contractor may be given additional time to complete the work by ChangeOrder.
  - 1. All requests for time extensions shall be made in writing to the Project Manager.
    - a. Claims for time extension due to abnormal weather shall be made within fourteen (14) days of the abnormal weather.
    - b. Claims made beyond these time limits shall not be considered by the Owner.
  - 2. Requests for time extensions shall be fully documented by including copies of daily logs, letters, shipping orders, delivery tickets and other supporting information.
  - 3. In case of a continuing cause of delay only one claim is necessary.

# **SECTION 28 - DISPUTES**

A. Except as otherwise provided in the Contract, any dispute concerning a question of fact arising under this Contract that is not disposed of by agreement shall be decided by the Owner's Representative (as represented by the Assistant Administration Vice President/Physical Facilities of Brigham Young University). The decision shall be rendered in writing and mailed or otherwise given to the Contractor. If the decision is not agreeable to the Contractor, the Contractor will, within fourteen (14) days of the decision, mail or otherwise furnish to the Owner's Representative a written appeal addressed to the Owner.

# SECTION 29 - CORRECTION & WARRANTY OF WORK

A. The Contractor shall promptly correct any work that fails to conform to the requirements of the Contract during the progress of the Work. The Contractor shall remedy any defects due to faulty materials, equipment or construction that appear within one year from substantial completion of the Contract or within such longer periods as may be prescribed by law or by the terms of any applicable extended guarantee required by the Contract. The Contractor shall promptly correct all faulty work or pay all costs of correcting the faulty work.

# SECTION 30 - OWNER'S RIGHT TO DO WORK

A. If the Contractor defaults or neglects to carry out the Work according to the Contract or fails to perform any provision of the Contract, the Owner may, upon approval of the Architect, after providing seven days written notice to the Contractor and without prejudice to any other remedy Owner may have, make good such deficiencies. In such case, an appropriate Change Order will be issued deducting the cost of correcting such deficiencies, including the cost of the Architect's additional services made necessary by such default, neglect or failure. If the payments due the Contractor are not sufficient to cover such amounts, the Contractor shall pay the difference to the Owner.

#### SECTION 31 - CONTRACTOR'S PAY REQUEST

A. The Contractor shall submit to the Project Manager a monthly payment request based on the estimated value of the work completed and materials on the site as of that date. The payment request shall be on the form provided in this document, or on the then-current AIA G702 Application and Certification for Payment (or equivalent) Form. Such payment request shall be based on the schedule of values submitted by the Contractor. The Contractor warrants that title to all work, materials and equipment covered by the payment request, whether incorporated in the Project or not, will pass to the Owner upon the receipt of such payment by the Contractor, free and clear of all liens, claims, security interests or encumbrances. The Project Manager may audit Contractor payments to subcontractors or suppliers anytime.

### SECTION 32 - PAYMENTS TO CONTRACTOR

- A. Upon approval of the Contractor's monthly payment request, the Owner will, within fourteen (14) days after receipt of said certification, mail to the Contractor a sum equal to 95% of the amount requested, less previous payment thereon. The retention that is withheld by the Owner will be placed in an interest-bearing account and paid to the Contractor after the project is completed and accepted by the Owner.
- B. Upon receipt of a payment by the Owner, the Contractor shall pay each subcontractor within fourteen (14) calendar days, the amount allowed to the Contractor for the subcontractor's work.
- C. The Contractor's monthly payment request, which shall show the amount paid under the subcontract, shall be made available to the Project Manager for examination. Full and final payment of the Contract amount shall be made within thirty (30) days of the completion of the following requirements:
  - 1. The Architect's and Owner's written acceptance of the work.
  - 2. Payment of all labor and material bills, and receipt of all final lien waivers or lien releases from all subcontractors, mechanics and suppliers.
  - 3. No payment made under this Contract shall be construed to be an acceptance of defective or improper materials or construction.
- D. A schedule of dollar values shall be submitted to the Architect and the Owner before the Contractor's first

payment request will be processed.

- E. The schedule of values shall be submitted on the Owner's standard payment request form.
  - 1. This breakdown shall follow the trade divisions of the specification. Each item shall include its pro rata part of overhead and profit so that the sum of the items will equal the Contract price.
  - 2. The breakdown will correspond exactly to items of work in the Project schedule including work of subcontractors.
- F. The Contractor shall make arrangements to receive all payments from the Owner by direct deposit.

# SECTION 33 - PAYMENTS WITHHELD

- A. Payments may be withheld from the Contractor by the Owner to protect the Owner from loss due to:
  - 1. Defective work not remedied.
  - 2. Liens or claims filed or reasonable evidence of probable filing.
  - 3. The Contractor's failure to promptly pay subcontractors for labor and materials accepted by the Contractor.
  - 4. The Architect's or the Project Manager's reasonable doubt that the Project can be completed for the unpaid balance of the Contract price.
  - 5. Damage to another contractor.
  - 6. Failure to maintain scheduled progress.
- B. Upon satisfactory correction of the above conditions, withheld payments will be made.

# SECTION 34 - CONTRACTOR RESPONSIBILITIES

- A. The Contractor is fully responsible for the Project and all materials and work until the Owner has accepted the completed Project in writing. The Contractor shall replace or repair, at his own expense, any materials or work damaged or stolen even if the Contractor has received payment for the work ormaterials.
- B. By executing the Contract, the Contractor represents that he has visited the site, familiarized himself with the local conditions under which the Work is to be performed, and correlated his observations with the requirements of the Contract.
- C. The Contractor shall employ a competent superintendent satisfactory to the Architect and the Owner. The superintendent shall be present at the Project site during the progress of the Work. This superintendent shall not be changed except with the prior consent of the Project Manager or unless the superintendent ceases to be in the Contractor's employment. The replacement superintendent shall also be subject to these conditions. The superintendent shall represent the Contractor, and all communications given to the superintendent shall be as binding as if given to the Contractor.
- D. The Contractor shall designate a responsible member of his organization at the site whose duty shall be the prevention of accidents. This person shall be the Contractor's superintendent unless otherwise designated in writing by the Contractor to the Owner and the Architect.
- E. In the event that the Contractor receives purported directions regarding the Work from anyone other than the Project Manager, the Contractor shall forward/direct all communications to the Project Manager.
- F. Unless otherwise directed, the Contractor shall, within two (2) hours after the bid opening, furnish the Architect and the Owner a list of the proposed subcontractors who will be working on the Project. The Owner will notify the Contractor in writing if any of the subcontractors are unacceptable.
- G. The Contractor shall not contract with any subcontractor who has been rejected by the Owner or the Architect. The Contractor will not be required to contract with any subcontractor, person or organization

against whom he has a reasonable objection if such objection is made before the bid opening. The Contractor is not to use or accept any bid from a subcontractor unless the Contractor is willing and able to work with that subcontractor.

- H. If the Owner or the Architect requires a change of any proposed subcontractor or person or organization previously accepted by them, the Contract amount shall be increased or decreased by the difference in cost occasioned by such change and an appropriate Change Order shall be issued.
- I. The Contractor shall not make any substitution of a subcontractor who has been accepted by the Owner and the Architect unless the substitution is accepted in writing by the Owner and the Architect. Any increase in cost shall paid by the Contractor.
- J. All damage or loss to any property caused in whole or in part by the Contractor, any subcontractor, or by either of their agents, shall be remedied by the Contractor at no cost to the Owner.
- K. The Contractor shall be solely responsible for initiating and supervising all safety programs including, but not limited to:
  - 1. The protection of all persons on the site, including the public.
  - 2. All conditions specified in this contract.
  - 3. All conditions required by codes and/or governmental regulations including OSHA.
  - 4. The protection of all property on the site or affected by the Work.
  - 5. The Contractor shall designate a responsible member of its organization at the site whose duty will be the prevention of accidents. This person will be Contractor's onsite representative unless otherwise designated in writing by Contractor to Owner and Architect.
- L. The Contractor shall be responsible for:
  - 1. Limiting all Work at the site to Monday through Saturday, between the hours of 7:00 A.M. to 10:00 P.M. No Sunday work is to be performed. Any exceptions to the working hours or days must be made by prior written authorization by the Owner.
  - 2. Requiring all personnel on site to be appropriately dressed. This includes protective clothing and equipment as needed. Shirts are to be worn at all times.
  - 3. Limiting all Work at the site according to local noise ordinances or other ordinances.
- M. The Contractor's employees shall not be allowed to use radios, boomboxes, etc., are on the site.
- N. Renderings representing the Work are the property of the Owner. All photographs of the Work, whether taken during construction or at completion, are the property of the Owner. The Owner reserves all rights including copyrights to renderings and photographs of the Work. Buildings shall not be photographed, and no renderings or photographs shall be taken, obtained, used, or distributed without the prior written consent of the Owner.
- O. All information regarding the cost of the Project shall be considered confidential and shall not be disclosed by the Contractor to anythird party without the prior written consent of the Owner.

### SECTION 35 - SUBCONTRACTORS

A. The Contractor's responsibility for this Project includes the work of all subcontractors and material suppliers, including those recommended or approved by the Owner. The Contractor shall be held responsible to the Owner for proper completion and guarantee of all construction and materials under subcontracts and for the acts and omissions of his subcontractors or their employees. Any warranties required for such work shall be obtained by the Contractor in favor of the Owner and delivered to the Owner. It is expressly agreed that there is no contractual relationship between the Owner and any subcontractor, and under no circumstances shall the Owner be responsible for the nonperformance or financial failure of any subcontractor.

- B. The Contractor shall require each subcontractor to agree:
  - 1. To be bound by terms of the Contract as far as applicable to the subcontractor's work.
  - 2. To assume toward the Contractor the same obligations the Contractor has assumed toward the Owner, including the prompt payment of his employees and material suppliers affected by this work.
  - 3. To submit his applications for payment to the Contractor in time to allow the Contractor to make timely application to the Owner.
  - 4. To execute claim or lien releases or lien waivers as requested by the Contractor for payments made by the Contractor.
  - 5. To make all claims for extra work or for extensions of time to the Contractor in the same manner the Contractor is to make this type of claim to the Owner.
- C. The Contractor agrees in his relationship with the subcontractors:
  - 1. To bind himself to the subcontractors by all the obligations that the Owner assumes to the Contractor.
  - 2. To pay the subcontractors within fourteen (14) calendar days upon receipt of payment from the Owner that portion of the funds received as represents the subcontractor's portion of the Work completed to the Contractor's satisfaction for which payment was made by the Owner.

# SECTION 36 - LOCKOUT/TAGOUT, CONFINED SPACE, HAZARD COMMUNICATION PROGRAMS, HOT WORK and EXCAVATION PERMIT PROGRAMS

- A. The Contractor and the subcontractors will have a written "Lockout/Tagout" program. A copy of this program will be submitted to the Project Manager.
- B. The Contractor and subcontractors shall evaluate all work places to determine if any spaces are permit-required confined spaces in accordance with any applicable OSHA regulations. If the workplace contains permit spaces, the Contractor shall inform exposed employees by posting danger signs in compliance with OSHA regulations. If the Contractor decides that its employees will enter permit spaces, the Contractor shall implement a written confined space program. The written program shall be made available to all persons (whether employees of the Contractor or not) and submitted to the Project Manager. The confined space program shall inform the persons that the workplace contains confined spaces that require a permit to enter those spaces. The Contractor shall identify the hazards that may be encountered in the confined space. The Contractor shall specify any precautions or procedures required for the protection of persons in or near confined spaces.
- C. Besides complying with the confined space requirements that apply to all employers, the Contractor shall:
  - 1. Obtain any available information regarding permit space hazards and entry operations.
  - 2. Coordinate entry operations when both contractor and subcontractor personnel will be working in or near permit spaces.
- D. The Contractor shall inform the Project Manager of the methods the Contractor will use to inform all employees on the site of any precautionary measures that need to be taken for protection during the workplace's normal and emergency operating conditions. The Contractor will specify the methods to inform the employees of the labeling system for hazardous materials. The Contractor may rely on an existing hazard communication program to comply with these requirements if it is current with OSHA regulations.
- E. The Contractor shall make the written hazard communication program available to all personnel working on the Project and to the Project Manager.
- H. In addition to the Hot Work permit required under Section 14, above, the Contractor shall have and implement a Hot Work permitting program that complies with all OSHA regulations. This program must be

communicated to all those who might be involved with Hot Work. Copies of this program shall be made available to the Project Manager upon request.

I. The Contractor shall have and implement a written excavation permitting program that complies with all OSHA regulations. This program must be communicated to all those who might be involved with related work. Pre-task planning and job hazards must be assessed prior to any excavations on the Project. Existing utilities must be identified and procedures put in place to avoid damage or interruptions to existing buildings or operations. Copies of this program shall be made available to the Project Manager upon request.

# SECTION 37 - OWNER'S RIGHT TO CANCEL CONTRACT

- A. The Contractor shall give the Owner at least twenty-one (21) days written notice before filing any petition for bankruptcy. The Contractor shall be in material breach of the Contract if the Contractor fails to give this notice.
- B. Should the Contractor make a general assignment for the benefit of his creditors, or if he should persistently refuse or fail to apply enough properly-skilled workers or proper materials to correctly execute the Work, or if he should fail to make prompt payment to the subcontractors or material suppliers for accepted material or labor, or constantly disregard laws, ordinances or instructions of the Architect and the Owner, or otherwise be guilty of substantial violation of any provision of the Contract, then the Owner may, without any prejudice to any other right or remedy and after giving the Contractor seven (7) days written notice, terminate employment of the Contractor and take possession of the premises and all materials, tools and appliances, and finish the Work by whatever method the Owner deems expedient. In such case, the Contractor shall not be entitled to receive any further payment until the Work is finished. If the unpaid balance of the Contract price exceeds the expense of finishing the Work, including compensation for additional administrative services, such excess shall be paid to the Contractor. If such expense shall exceed the unpaid balance, the Contractor shall pay the difference to the Owner.

#### SECTION 38 - CONTRACTOR'S RIGHT TO STOP WORK OR TERMINATE CONTRACT

A. If the Work should be stopped under court order, or other public authority for thirty (30) days, or the Owner shall fail to pay the Contractor within thirty (30) days of receipt of a properly prepared and completed payment request, then the Contractor may, on seven (7) days written notice to the Owner and the Architect, terminate this Contract and recover from the Owner the percentage of the Contract price represented by the work completed as of the date of termination with any loss sustained which can be established.

#### SECTION 39 - SEPARATE CONTRACTS

- A. The Owner reserves the right to award separate contracts concerning other portions of the Project under these or similar conditions of the Contract to other contractors.
- B. The Contractor shall afford separate contractors reasonable opportunity for the introduction and storage of their materials and equipment and the execution of their work, and shall properly connect and coordinate his work with theirs.
- C. If any part of the Contractor's work depends upon the work of another separate contractor, the Contractor shall inspect and promptly report to the Project Manager any apparent discrepancies or defects in such work that render it unsuitable for proper execution and results. Failure of the Contractor to inspect the work is an acceptance of the work of the separate contractor unless defects develop in the other separate contractor's work after the execution of the Contractor's work.

#### **SECTION 40 - ASSIGNMENT**

A. The Contractor shall not assign or sublet this Contract or any part of it or any monies due him without prior written consent of the Owner.

#### SECTION 41 - LIQUIDATED DAMAGES

- A. For each calendar day that the Work or any portion of the Work remains incomplete after the expiration of the time limit set in the Contract or by Change Order, the amount per calendar day shown in the Supplementary Conditions will be deducted from the money due or to become due to the Contractor. This deduction is not a penalty, but is liquidated damages and may include additional expenses such as administrative and inspection costs.
- B. At the time of substantial completion, and after the meeting to certify substantial completion, the Owner, Architect and Contractor shall agree upon the time that will be allowed for the Contractor to complete the remaining Work on the Project. If the Contractor does not complete the Work within the agreed time, the liquidated damages will continue at a reduced amount as stated in the Supplementary Conditions. The liquidated damages shall be in full force and effect, not as a penalty but as liquidated damages for each additional calendar day it takes to complete the Project. If liquidated damages are required, they shall be accrued and deducted from the money due the Contractor.

#### SECTION 42 - ACCELERATION OF WORK

- A. If, in the judgment of the Architect or the Owner, it becomes necessary at any time to accelerate the Work or part of it, the Contractor shall deploy the workers in such portions of the Project to enable others to properly engage and carry on their work. If circumstances require that the entire Work or a portion of it be completed at a date earlier than the Contract completion date as adjusted by Change Orders, the Contractor shall increase his forces, equipment, hours of work, or number of shifts, and shall speed delivery of materials to meet the altered completion date or dates ordered or directed. Any increase in cost to the Contractor according to such orders or directives will be adjusted by Change Order.
- B. If the Work is behind schedule and the rate of placement of work is inadequate to regain scheduled progress, the Contractor shall immediately take action to ensure timely completion of the Work.
  - 1. This shall be accomplished by any one or a combination of the following or other suitable measures:
    - a. An increase in working forces.
    - b. An increase in equipment or tools.
    - c. An increase in hours of work or number of shifts.
    - d. Expediting delivery of materials.
  - 2. The Contractor shall notify the Project Manager of specific measures taken or planned to increase the rate of progress with an estimate of when scheduled progress will be regained.
  - 3. Acceleration of work will continue until scheduled progress is regained. Scheduled progress shall be established from the latest revised and approved Project schedule for the job.
  - 4. Timely completion will be understood as the Contract completion date as revised by all time extensions.
  - 5. The Contractor shall not be entitled to additional compensation for efforts to regain scheduled progress.

### SECTION 43 - CONTRACTOR'S QUALITY CONTROL

- A. MATERIAL QUALITY
  - 1. Materials incorporated into the Project shall be new except as otherwise indicated in the specifications. Materials shall be of specified quality and furnished in sufficient quantity to simplify proper and timely execution of the Work.
  - 2. The Contractor shall furnish evidence of the quality of materials incorporated into the Project as required by the Contract or at request of the Architect or the Project Manager.
  - 3. Materials not meeting requirements of the Contract shall be removed from the Project and replaced with materials meeting the Contract requirements by the Contractor at no additional expense to the Owner.

### B. ASBESTOS

- 1. The Contract has been prepared following generally accepted professional architectural and engineering practices. Accordingly, no asbestos or products containing asbestos have been knowingly specified for this Project. The Contractor agrees to notify the Project Manager immediately for instructions if:
  - a. Materials containing asbestos are brought to the site for inclusion in the Work.
  - b. Asbestos materials are encountered in any existing structures upon which work is being done.
- 2. At the Architect's direction and with the Owner's approval, an independent testing laboratory will perform testing procedures on suspect materials at Owner's expense.
- 3. The Contractor shall certify, based upon his best knowledge, information, inspection and belief, that no building materials containing asbestos were used in the construction of the Project. The Contractor will submit certification on form provided by the Owner.

# SECTION 44 - TEMPORARY OR TRIAL USAGE OF ANY MECHANICAL DEVICES

A. Temporary or trial usage by the Owner of mechanical devices, machinery, apparatus, elevators, equipment or other work or materials supplied under this Contract before written acceptance by the Owner shall not be construed as evidence of the Owner's acceptance.

# SECTION 45 - PROJECT CLOSEOUT

- A. FINAL CLEANING
  - 1. Upon completion of the Work, the Contractor shall remove all tools, scaffolding, surplus materials and all rubbish from under and about the building. The Contractor shall leave the building clean and habitable, having thoroughly swept or vacuumed floors, cleaned windows and dusted flat surfaces such as cabinet tops and window sills.
  - 2. Besides general cleaning noted above, the Contractor shall do the following special cleaning for all trades at the completion of the work:
    - a. Remove putty or caulking stains from glass. Wash and polish inside and outside, exercising care not to scratch glass.
    - b. Remove marks, stains, fingerprints, other soil and dirt from painted, decorated and stained work.
    - c. Clean and polish woodwork.
    - d. Clean and polish hardware for all trades. This shall include removal of stains, dust, dirt, paint and other similar materials.
    - e. Remove spots, soil and paint. Wash tile work.
    - f. Clean fixtures and equipment, and remove stains, paint, dirt and dust.
    - g. Remove temporary floor protection and clean floors. Spray and buff resilient flooring.
    - h. Clean exterior and interior metal surfaces, including doors and windows, required to have polished finishes. Remove oils, stains, dust, and dirt. Polish surfaces, leaving them without fingerprints or other blemishes.
  - 3. If the Contractor fails to clean up, the Owner may do so and the cost will be withheld from the Contractor's final payment.

# B. PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

The Contractor shall deliver to the Architect before the substantial completion inspection:

- 1. Accurate Project "record" drawings, including redline drawings.
- 2. Certificates of occupancy that maybe required by Authorities Having Jurisdiction over the work.

#### C. OPERATING & MAINTENANCE DATA

Before execution of the certificate of substantial completion, the Contractor shall furnish the operating instructions and maintenance manuals as called for in the Contract.

# D. WARRANTIES & GUARANTEES

1. When written guarantees beyond one year after substantial completion are required of any section of the Work, the Contractor shall secure such guarantees properly addressed and signed and infavor

of the Owner. These documents shall be delivered to the Project Manager upon substantial completion of the Contractor's work and before execution of the certificate of substantial completion.

- 2. Delivery of guarantees and warranties shall not relieve the Contractor from any obligation assumed under any other provisions of his Contract.
- 3. Nothing within the Contract intends or implies that guarantees shall apply to work abused or neglected by the Owner.

### E. PRE-SUBSTANTIAL, SUBSTANTIAL, & FINAL COMPLETION INSPECTIONS

- 1. Pre-Substantial Completion Inspection:
  - a. Upon the Contractor's request and if the request is accompanied by a punch list prepared by the Contractor, the Project Manager and the Architect will make inspections and furnish a list of additional items to be corrected or completed by the Contractor.
  - b. The Contractor shall notify the Project Manager when items have been corrected or completed. Upon the Project Manager's verification of correction, the Project Manager will arrange a substantial completion inspection to include the Owner, Architect, engineers and college representatives.
- 2. Substantial Completion Inspection:
  - a. At the substantial completion inspection, unless the Work is rejected, the Architect may execute a certificate of substantial completion (to be signed by the Architect, Owner and Contractor) that states the dates for:
    - (1) User occupancy,
    - (2) Commencement of warranties,
    - (3) Final completion inspection,
    - (4) Modifications to the amount assessed for liquidated damages.
    - After inspection, the Architect will furnish a final list of items to be corrected.
  - c. The Owner, Architect and Contractor will decide how much time is to be allowed for completion of the items.
- 3. Final Completion Inspection:

b.

- a. Final Completion Inspection will ensure that all deficiencies noted at the substantial completion inspection have been corrected.
- b. When all items have been corrected, the Project Manager will process the final payment and send a final completion letter indicating the final completion date to the Contractor.
- c. If all items have not been corrected as agreed, the Owner may elect to complete the work under provisions of Section 29 of the General Conditions.
- d. All lien waivers and releases are to be submitted before final payment can be made.
- e. A copy of the final payment consent form will be obtained from the surety/bonding company.

# SECTION 46 - OWNER-PURCHASED MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

- A. The Owner desires to purchase certain materials which will be utilized in the Work. Contractor's duties with respect to Owner-purchased materials are:
  - 1. Scheduling:
    - a. The Contractor shall furnish the Owner with a schedule of dates on which the Contractor requires delivery of Owner-purchased materials. The Owner will arrange for the materials to be delivered to the construction site on or before the specified dates. If delivery dates are changed, rescheduled, or otherwise varied from the original schedule, the Contractor shall notify the Owner in writing of delivery date rescheduling and the Contractor shall coordinate the delivery of the Owner-purchased materials directly with the supplier.
  - 2. Pre-Installation Inspection:
    - a. The Contractor shall be responsible for receiving, inspecting and storing all Ownerpurchased materials until the materials are needed for installation by the Contractor. Regardless of any inspection performed by the Owner of the Owner-purchased materials, the Contractor shall be responsible for inspecting the Owner-purchased materials to determine suitability, quality and conformance with specifications before installation or at such other

time as the Contractor may desire in order to avoid interruptions and delays in the progress of the Project. The Contractor shall reject any material which does not meet specifications or which appears to have any defect which may make the material unsuitable for use in the Project. The Contractor shall notify the Owner and the manufacturer or supplier of all defects and assist the Owner in arranging for the repair, replacement or correction of the defective condition. The Contractor shall not be entitled to an extension of any deadline or completion date which results from failure to discover defects which the Contractor should have discovered through an inspection.

- 3. Defective Materials:
  - a. The Contractor acknowledges that use of improper or defective material may result in costs and damages to the Owner in excess of the value of the materials; that after use in the Project it may be difficult or impossible to inspect the material to determine the cause of any failure; and that in the event of the failure of material there may be a question as to the cause of the failure. Because the Contractor's employees will be the last to handle and inspect material prior to incorporation into the Project, the Contractor will be liable to the Owner for damages resulting from failure of Owner-purchased materials during the Contractor's warranty period specified herein from any cause whatsoever unless the Contractor provides clear and convincing proof that (1) the entire loss from a failure is covered by a valid manufacturer's or supplier's warranty, or (2) the Contractor could not have prevented the failure by complying with the requirements of this Section concerning Owner-purchased materials.

#### 4. Claims:

- a. The Contractor agrees to assist the Owner to present claims to manufacturers and suppliers for defects in Owner-purchased materials. Where there is any question as to the division of liability between the Contractor and a manufacturer or vendor, the Contractor shall provide all relevant information in the Contractor's possession which may aid the Owner in determining the division of responsibility. The Owner shall have final approval of any proposed adjustment or settlement of warranty claims.
- 5. Implied Warranties:

The benefit of contractual and implied warranties with respect to Owner-purchased materials shall run to the Owner and not to the Contractor.

6. Unloading:

Except as otherwise provided herein, the Contractor shall be responsible for unloading all Ownerpurchased materials and verifying delivery amounts to the Owner.

#### 7. Custody and Security:

The Contractor shall use reasonable care in protecting Owner-purchased materials from loss, deterioration, damage, theft, vandalism or destruction.

8. Reports:

At Owner's request, the Contractor shall furnish reports to the Project Manager demonstrating the Contractor's compliance with this Section.

9. Retained Ownership:

All materials purchased by the Owner which remain after completion of the Project shall be the property of the Owner. If the Owner does not wish to retain or dispose of surplus Owner-purchased materials, the Contractor shall remove and dispose of them.

- 10. Rights of Ownership:
  - None of the foregoing duties of the Contractor with respect to Owner-purchased materials shall prevent the Owner from exercising any prerogative of ownership of the materials.

#### SECTION 47 - OWNER'S SALES TAX EXEMPT STATUS

- A. Contractor and subcontractors are authorized to purchase Construction Materials on behalf of Brigham Young University free of Utah sales tax, as defined by applicable Utah State Tax Rule. The grant of this contractual right is conditioned upon and made subject to the following:
  - 1. The construction materials must be installed or converted into real property owned by Brigham Young University and may not be used for any purpose other than constructing the Project.
  - 2. All construction materials purchased without sales tax must be clearly identified and segregated at all times between the time of purchase and time of installation into the Project.
  - 3. Contractor and subcontractors will comply with such instructions and guidance as Brigham Young University may issue from time to time to implement Tax Commission requirements for the sales tax exemption on construction materials.
- B. Brigham Young University will provide the Contractor with the Sales Tax Exemption Certificate.

## SECTION 48 - FOREIGN PRODUCTS AND CURRENCY

A. All foreign product costs shall be negotiated in U.S. dollars. Owner will not assume any risk for currency fluctuations after bidding. Contractor assumes all responsibility for any change in costs due to foreign currency fluctuations if the Contractor chooses to negotiate product costs in a foreign currency.

# **SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS**

## SECTION 1--COMMENCEMENT, PROSECUTION & COMPLETION OF THE WORK

- A. The Contractor shall be required to commence work after receipt of the contract from the Owner.
- B. The Contractor shall prosecute the work diligently so as to complete it within the time limit allowed in this document.
- C. The Contractor agrees to complete this work required by the Contract on or before midnight 15 August 2025.
- D. Time is hereby expressly declared to be of the essence of the Contract.

## SECTION 2--LIQUIDATED DAMAGES

- A. The amount agreed upon and established as liquidated damages up to substantial completion is \$300 per calendar day.
- B. At the time of substantial completion the Owner and the Contractor will agree on how much time will be allowed for the Contractor to complete the remaining work. If the Contractor exceeds the time allowed, liquidated damages will continue at one third (1/3) of the amount of the original liquidated damages or \$300 per calendar day.

#### SECTION 3--FIRE/SMOKE ALARMS

A. The Contractor shall be charged \$1,000.00 for any fire alarm or smoke alarm that is caused by the Contractor and disrupts the building occupants. BYU fire alarm technicians are available to answer any questions concerning the alarm systems. The Contractor is to contact the Project Manager to coordinate alarm technicians.

#### SECTION 4—EXISTING UTILITIES

- A. Prior to execution of the work the contractor is to locate all existing vaults, manholes, valves, meters, etc. Contractor is to photograph, GPS, measure from existing structures and facilities that are to remain and keep this information readily available at the site/construction trailer. Contractor is also to mark the above utilities by staking and maintaining stakes for fast and accurate locating of all existing utilities in case of emergencies.
- B. BYU will initially provide all on campus blue staking information. It is the contractor's responsibility to maintain the blue staking locations and information by staking, painting, keeping GPS coordinated or any alternative ways that the contractor can keep current, accurate information.

#### SECTION 5—CONTRACTOR WORKING HOURS

A. No work will be performed between the hours of 10:00 p.m. and 7 a.m. without prior written authorization or in case of emergency situation approved by BYU Project Manager. No work is allowed on Sunday.

#### SECTION 6—BUILDER'S RISK INSURANCE

Section 13 of the General Conditions is deleted in its entirety and replaced with the following:

#### SECTION 13-BUILDERS RISK LOSSES

- A. If the Contract Sum is over \$100,000, prior to performing any work, Contractor will obtain and maintain during the term of this Agreement All-Risk Builders Risk Insurance Policy ISO Form CP 00 20 (10/12), Builders' Risk Coverage (or equivalent) and ISO Form CP 10 30 (10/12), Causes of Loss Special Form, including coverage for flood, or equivalent insurance forms, with Limits of Insurance in the amount of the Contract Sum. An installation floater may be used, if approved in writing by Owner. The Policy will:
  - a. cover materials stored at temporary storage locations and materials in transit;
  - b. include Owner and all Subcontractors as additional named insureds;
  - c. be subject to a deductible payable by Contractor of not less than \$2,500 per occurrence of any loss, which will be the responsibility of Contractor and will not be included in the Cost of the Work or be a reimbursable expense; and
  - d. provide that such insurance is primary, non-contributory and not excess coverage.
- B. Contractor will provide evidence of this insurance coverage to Owner by providing, if applicable, a Certificate of Insurance on ACORD 27, Evidence of Property Insurance, for the Builder's Risk Insurance Policy, identifying the Project as defined in the Contract, submitted to Owner, attaching the endorsement giving evidence that the Owner and all Subcontractors are listed as named insureds on the Builder's Risk Policy.

# Contact the BYU Construction Department (construction@byu.edu) for an electronic Excel version of this form.



# Brigham Young University

Physical Facilities -- Construction Department

## MONTHLY PAYMENT REQUEST

DateRequest Noto	Payable To: Contractor Address		Project Name Project No		
TAX ID#	City, State, Zip				
APPLICATION FOR PAYMENT	_	HOLD FOR PICKUP	Contract No. Contract Date		
1. ORIGINAL CONTRACT AMOUNT	\$ -				
2. NET CHANGE BY CHANGE ORDERS	\$ -				
3. CONTRACT AMOUNT TO DATE	\$ -	Contractor's Representative			
(line 1 plus line 2) 4. TOTAL EARNED	\$ -	Date	_		
(work completed and materials stored to date) 5. AMOUNT THIS REQUEST	\$ -	Owner's Representative			
6a. RETAINAGE HELD THIS REQUEST \$ -	_	Date	_		
6b. RETAINAGE RELEASED THIS REQUEST \$	l				
6c. RETAINAGE RELEASED TO DATE	l i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i				
6d. TOTAL HELD RETAINAGE TO DATE (5% of line 4 minus line 6c)	\$ -				
7. TOTAL EARNED LESS RETAINAGE HELD TO DATE (line 4 minus line 6d)	\$ -	Project Manager	Date		
8. LESS PREVIOUS PAYMENTS (line 7 from previous pay app)	\$ -	Director of Construction			
9. CURRENT PAYMENT DUE (line 7 minus line 8) (to check take line 5 minus line 6a plus line 6b)	\$ -	Director of Planning			
10. BALANCE TO FINISH,		Accounting			
Including Retainage\$	_	Architect			

(line 3 minus Line 4 plus Line 6d)

Legend data input

# **SCHEDULE of VALUES**

Projec	t Name		_	Contractor					-	
Item		Subcontractor or	% Item of	CONTRACT	% THIS	AMOUNT THIS	% TO	AMOUNT TO	% of	Retention
NO.	DESCRIPTION	Supplier	Total	Amount	ESTIMATE	ESTIMATE	DATE	DATE	Rentention	Withheld
1										
2										
3										
4										
5										
6										
7										
8										
9										
10										
11										
12										
13										
14										
15										
16										
17										
18										
19										
20										
21										
22										
23										
24										
25										
26										
27										
28										
29										
30										
31										
32										
TOTAL	S									



# PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK



## PART 1 GENERAL

## 1.01 PROJECT

- A. Project Name: Wheatley Institute 3rd Floor Renovation
- B. Owner's Name: Brigham Young University.
- C. The Project consists of the demolition and construction for the Wheatley Institute who is housed in the south portion of Hinckley Center 3rd floor. Demolition will include walls, flooring, electrical lighting and devices, ceilings, soffits etc. as identified in the drawings. Construction of new interior partition walls, glass storefront, doors, ceilings, lighting, grills and diffusers etc. is to be constructed as indicated on the drawings. The project contains two alternates as described below.

## 1.02 DESCRIPTION OF ALTERATIONS WORK

- A. Scope of demolition and removal work is indicated on drawings and specified in Section 02 4100.
  - 1. **Base Scope of Work**: As defined on the Construction Documents and is to provide standard offices (rooms 342-3 & 342-4) just south of the existing breakroom.
  - 2. Alternate Scope of Work No. A1: is defined on the Construction Documents and is to provide a third initiative room in lieu of two offices included in the base bid. An alternate plan, RCP and storefront elevation is provided on sheet A4.2 of the construction documents.
  - 3. Alternate Scope of Work No. A2: is defined on the Construction Documents and is modify all "EXISTING TO REMAIN" VAV boxes and associated duct work above ceiling and lower them to be 18" above ceiling elevations. Refer to Mechanical Drawings.
- B. Owner will remove the following items before start of work:
  - 1. Movable Furniture and Equipment

#### 1.03 WORK BY OWNER

A. Refer to the drawings for a list of NIC (Not in Contract) work by owner.

#### 1.04 OWNER OCCUPANCY

A. Cooperate with Owner to minimize conflict and to facilitate Owner's operations.

#### 1.05 CONTRACTOR USE OF SITE AND PREMISES

- A. Construction Operations: Limited to areas noted on Drawings.
- B. Arrange use of site and premises to allow:
  - 1. Owner occupancy.
  - 2. Work by Others.
  - 3. Work by Owner.
  - 4. Use of site and premises by the public.
- C. Provide access to and from site as required by law and by Owner:
  - 1. Do not obstruct roadways, sidewalks, or other public ways without a permit.
- D. Utility Outages and Shutdown:
  - 1. Coordinate any utility shutdown with Owner prior to work.

#### 1.06 WORK SEQUENCE

A. Coordinate construction schedule and operations with Owner.



# PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK



## SECTION 01 3000 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

## PART 1 GENERAL

## **1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. General administrative requirements.
- B. Preconstruction meeting.
- C. Progress meetings.
- D. Construction progress schedule.
- E. Contractor's daily reports.
- F. Progress photographs.
- G. Submittals for review, information, and project closeout.
- H. Number of copies of submittals.
- I. Requests for Interpretation (RFI) procedures.
- J. Submittal procedures.

## 1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 00 00000 BYU Standard Contract Requirements
- B. Section 016000 Product Requirements: General product requirements.

## **1.03 GENERAL ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Conform to requirements of Section 017000 Execution and Closeout Requirements for coordination of execution of administrative tasks with timing of construction activities.
- B. Make the following types of submittals to Architect:
  - 1. Requests for Interpretation (RFI).
  - 2. Requests for substitution.
  - 3. Shop drawings, product data, and samples.
  - 4. Design data.
  - 5. Manufacturer's instructions and field reports.
  - 6. Progress schedules.
  - 7. Coordination drawings.
  - 8. Correction Punch List and Final Correction Punch List for Substantial Completion.
  - 9. Closeout submittals.

#### PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

#### PART 3 EXECUTION

#### 3.01 PRECONSTRUCTION MEETING

- A. Owner will schedule a meeting after Notice of Award.
- B. Attendance Required:
  - 1. Owner.
  - 2. Architect.
  - 3. Contractor.
- C. Agenda:
  - 1. Execution of Owner-Contractor Agreement.
  - 2. Submission of executed bonds and insurance certificates.
  - 3. Distribution of Contract Documents.
  - 4. Submission of list of subcontractors, list of products, schedule of values, and progress schedule.



- 5. Submission of initial Submittal schedule.
- 6. Designation of personnel representing the parties to Contract and Architect.
- 7. Procedures and processing of field decisions, submittals, substitutions, applications for payments, proposal request, Change Orders, and Contract closeout procedures.
- 8. Scheduling.
- 9. Scheduling activities of a Geotechnical Engineer.
- D. Record minutes and distribute copies within two days after meeting to participants, with two copies to Architect, Owner, participants, and those affected by decisions made.

## 3.02 PROGRESS MEETINGS

- A. Schedule and administer meetings throughout progress of the work at maximum weekly intervals.
- B. Architect will prepare agenda with copies for participants and will conduct the meeting.
- C. Attendance Required:
  - 1. Contractor.
  - 2. Owner.
  - 3. Architect.
  - 4. Contractor's superintendent.
  - 5. Subcontractors by invitation.
- D. Agenda:
  - 1. Review minutes of previous meetings.
  - 2. Review overall project schedule. Are we on schedule?
  - 3. Review project budget and potential change orders.
  - 4. Review of work progress.
  - 5. Field observations, problems, and decisions.
  - 6. Identification of problems that impede, or will impede, planned progress.
  - 7. Review of submittals schedule and status of submittals.
  - 8. Review of RFI's log and status of responses.
  - 9. Review of off-site fabrication and delivery schedules.
  - 10. Maintenance of progress schedule.
  - 11. Corrective measures to regain projected schedules.
  - 12. Review three week rolling schedule.
  - 13. Maintenance of quality and work standards.
  - 14. Effect of proposed changes on progress schedule and coordination.
  - 15. Other business relating to work.
- E. Architect will record meeting minutes and distribute copies to those who attended the meeting within two days following the meeting.

## 3.03 CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS SCHEDULE

- A. Within 10 days after date of the Agreement, submit preliminary schedule defining planned operations for the first 60 days of work, with a general outline for remainder of work.
- B. If preliminary schedule requires revision after review, submit revised schedule within 10 days.
- C. Within 20 days after review of preliminary schedule, submit draft of proposed complete schedule for review.

#### 3.04 DAILY CONSTRUCTION REPORTS

- A. Include only factual information. Do not include personal remarks or opinions regarding operations and/or personnel.
- B. Prepare a daily construction report recording the following information concerning events at Project site and project progress:



- 1. Date.
- 2. High and low temperatures, and general weather conditions.
- 3. List of subcontractors at Project site.
- 4. Approximate count of personnel at Project site.
  - a. Include a breakdown for supervisors, laborers, journeymen, equipment operators, and helpers.
- 5. Major equipment at Project site.
- 6. Material deliveries.
- 7. Safety, environmental, or industrial relations incidents.
- 8. Meetings and significant decisions.
- 9. Unusual events (submit a separate special report).
- 10. Stoppages, delays, shortages, and losses. Include comparison between scheduled work activities (in Contractor's most recently updated and published schedule) and actual activities. Explain differences, if any. Note days or periods when no work was in progress and explain the reasons why.
- 11. Meter readings and similar recordings.
- 12. Emergency procedures.
- 13. Directives and requests of Authority(s) Having Jurisdiction (AHJ).
- 14. Change Orders received and implemented.
- 15. Testing and/or inspections performed.
- 16. List of verbal instruction given by Owner and/or Architect.
- 17. Signature of Contractor's authorized representative.

## 3.05 PROGRESS PHOTOGRAPHS

- A. Maintain one set of all photographs at project site for reference.
- B. In addition to periodic, recurring views, take photographs of each of the following events:
  - 1. Completion of site clearing.
  - 2. Excavations in progress.
  - 3. Foundations in progress and upon completion.
  - 4. Structural framing in progress and upon completion.
  - 5. Enclosure of building, upon completion.
  - 6. Final completion, minimum of ten (10) photos.

## 3.06 REQUESTS FOR INTERPRETATION (RFI)

- A. Definition: A request seeking one of the following:
  - 1. An interpretation, amplification, or clarification of some requirement of Contract Documents arising from inability to determine from them the exact material, process, or system to be installed; or when the elements of construction are required to occupy the same space (interference); or when an item of work is described differently at more than one place in the Contract Documents.
  - 2. A resolution to an issue which has arisen due to field conditions and affects design intent.
- B. Preparation: Prepare an RFI immediately upon discovery of a need for interpretation of the Contract Documents. Failure to submit a RFI in a timely manner is not a legitimate cause for claiming additional costs or delays in execution of the work.
  - 1. Prepare a separate RFI for each specific item.
    - a. Review, coordinate, and comment on requests originating with subcontractors and/or materials suppliers.
    - b. Do not forward requests which solely require internal coordination between subcontractors.
  - 2. Prepare in a format and with content acceptable to Owner.
- C. Reason for the RFI: Prior to initiation of an RFI, carefully study all Contract Documents to confirm that information sufficient for their interpretation is definitely not included.



- 1. Include in each request Contractor's signature attesting to good faith effort to determine from the Contract Documents information requiring interpretation.
- 2. Unacceptable Uses for RFIs: Do not use RFIs to request the following::
  - a. Approval of submittals (use procedures specified elsewhere in this section).
  - b. Approval of substitutions (see Section 016000 Product Requirements)
  - c. Changes that entail change in Contract Time and Contract Sum (comply with provisions of the Conditions of the Contract).
- 3. Improper RFIs: Requests not prepared in conformance to requirements of this section, and/or missing key information required to render an actionable response. They will be returned without a response, with an explanatory notation.
- D. Content: Include identifiers necessary for tracking the status of each RFI, and information necessary to provide an actionable response.
  - 1. Official Project name and number, and any additional required identifiers established in Contract Documents.
  - 2. Owner's, Architect's, and Contractor's names.
  - 3. Discrete and consecutive RFI number, and descriptive subject/title.
  - 4. Issue date, and requested reply date.
  - 5. Reference to particular Contract Document(s) requiring additional information/interpretation. Identify pertinent drawing and detail number and/or specification section number, title, and paragraph(s).
  - 6. Annotations: Field dimensions and/or description of conditions which have engendered the request.
  - 7. Contractor's suggested resolution: A written and/or a graphic solution, to scale, is required in cases where clarification of coordination issues is involved, for example; routing, clearances, and/or specific locations of work shown diagrammatically in Contract Documents. If applicable, state the likely impact of the suggested resolution on Contract Time or the Contract Sum.
- E. Attachments: Include sketches, coordination drawings, descriptions, photos, submittals, and other information necessary to substantiate the reason for the request.
- F. RFI Log: Prepare and maintain a tabular log of RFIs for the duration of the project.
  - 1. Indicate current status of every RFI. Update log promptly and on a regular basis.
  - 2. Note dates of when each request is made, and when a response is received.
  - 3. Highlight items requiring priority or expedited response.
  - 4. Highlight items for which a timely response has not been received to date.
- G. Review Time: Architect will respond and return RFIs to Contractor within seven calendar days of receipt. For the purpose of establishing the start of the mandated response period, RFIs received after 12:00 noon will be considered as having been received on the following regular working day.
  - 1. Response period may be shortened or lengthened for specific items, subject to mutual agreement, and recorded in a timely manner in progress meeting minutes.
- H. Responses: Content of answered RFIs will not constitute in any manner a directive or authorization to perform extra work or delay the project. If in Contractor's belief it is likely to lead to a change to Contract Sum or Contract Time, promptly issue a notice to this effect, and follow up with an appropriate Change Order request to Owner.
  - 1. Response may include a request for additional information, in which case the original RFI will be deemed as having been answered, and an amended one is to be issued forthwith. Identify the amended RFI with an R suffix to the original number.
  - 2. Do not extend applicability of a response to specific item to encompass other similar conditions, unless specifically so noted in the response.
  - 3. Upon receipt of a response, promptly review and distribute it to all affected parties, and update the RFI Log.



4. Notify Architect within seven calendar days if an additional or corrected response is required by submitting an amended version of the original RFI, identified as specified above.

#### 3.07 SUBMITTAL SCHEDULE

- A. Submit to Architect for review a schedule for submittals in tabular format.
  - 1. Coordinate with Contractor's construction schedule and schedule of values.
  - 2. Format schedule to allow tracking of status of submittals throughout duration of construction.
  - 3. Arrange information to include scheduled date for initial submittal, specification number and title, submittal category (for review or for information), description of item of work covered, and role and name of subcontractor.
  - 4. Account for time required for preparation, review, manufacturing, fabrication and delivery when establishing submittal delivery and review deadline dates.
    - a. For assemblies, equipment, systems comprised of multiple components and/or requiring detailed coordination with other work, allow for additional time to make corrections or revisions to initial submittals, and time for their review.

#### 3.08 SUBMITTALS FOR REVIEW

- A. When the following are specified in individual sections, submit them for review:
  - 1. Product data.
  - 2. Shop drawings.
  - 3. Samples for selection.
  - 4. Samples for verification.
- B. Submit to Architect for review for the limited purpose of checking for conformance with information given and the design concept expressed in the contract documents.
- C. Samples will be reviewed for aesthetic, color, or finish selection.
- D. After review, provide copies and distribute in accordance with SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES article below and for record documents purposes described in Section 017800 Closeout Submittals.

#### 3.09 SUBMITTALS FOR INFORMATION

- A. When the following are specified in individual sections, submit them for information:
  - 1. Design data.
  - 2. Certificates.
  - 3. Test reports.
  - 4. Inspection reports.
  - 5. Manufacturer's instructions.
  - 6. Manufacturer's field reports.
  - 7. Other types indicated.
- B. Submit for Architect's knowledge as contract administrator or for Owner.

#### 3.10 SUBMITTALS FOR PROJECT CLOSEOUT

- A. Submit Correction Punch List for Substantial Completion.
- B. Submit Final Correction Punch List for Substantial Completion.
- C. When the following are specified in individual sections, submit them at project closeout in conformance to requirements of Section 017800 Closeout Submittals:
  - 1. Project record documents.
  - 2. Operation and maintenance data.
  - 3. Warranties.
- D. Submit for Owner's benefit during and after project completion.



## 3.11 NUMBER OF COPIES OF SUBMITTALS

- A. Electronic Documents: Submit one electronic copy in PDF format; an electronically-marked up file will be returned. Create PDFs at native size and right-side up; illegible files will be rejected.
- B. Documents for Review:
  - 1. Small Size Sheets, Not Larger Than 11 x 17 inches: Submit one copy; the Contractor shall make his own copies from original returned by the Architect after making his own file copy.

## 3.12 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

## 3.13 COMPLY WITH BYU STANDARD CONTRACT REQUIREMENTS.

- A. General Requirements:
  - 1. Sequentially identify each item. For revised submittals use original number and a sequential numerical suffix.
  - 2. Identify: Project; Contractor; subcontractor or supplier; pertinent drawing and detail number; and specification section number and article/paragraph, as appropriate on each copy.
  - 3. Apply Contractor's stamp, signed or initialed certifying that review, approval, verification of products required, field dimensions, adjacent construction work, and coordination of information is in accordance with the requirements of the work and Contract Documents.
    - a. Submittals from sources other than the Contractor, or without Contractor's stamp will not be acknowledged, reviewed, or returned.
  - 4. Deliver each submittal on date noted in submittal schedule, unless an earlier date has been agreed to by all affected parties, and is of the benefit to the project.
    - a. Send submittals in electronic format via email to Architect.
  - 5. Schedule submittals to expedite the Project, and coordinate submission of related items.
    - a. For each submittal for review, allow 15 days excluding delivery time to and from the Contractor.
    - b. For sequential reviews involving Architect's consultants, Owner, or another affected party, allow an additional 7 days.
  - 6. Provide space for Contractor and Architect review stamps.
  - 7. When revised for resubmission, identify all changes made since previous submission.
  - 8. Distribute reviewed submittals. Instruct parties to promptly report inability to comply with requirements.
- B. Product Data Procedures:
  - 1. Submit only information required by individual specification sections.
  - 2. Collect required information into a single submittal.
  - 3. Do not submit (Material) Safety Data Sheets for materials or products.
- C. Shop Drawing Procedures:
  - 1. Prepare accurate, drawn-to-scale, original shop drawing documentation by interpreting the Contract Documents and coordinating related work.
  - 2. Generic, non-project-specific information submitted as shop drawings do not meet the requirements for shop drawings.
- D. Samples Procedures:
  - 1. Transmit related items together as single package.
  - 2. Identify each item to allow review for applicability in relation to shop drawings showing installation locations.

## 3.14 SUBMITTAL REVIEW

- A. Submittals for Review: Architect will review each submittal, and approve, or take other appropriate action.
- B. Architect's actions will be reflected by marking each returned submittal using virtual stamp on electronic submittals.



- C. Architect's and his consultants' actions on items submitted for review:
  - Authorizing purchasing, fabrication, delivery, and installation:
    - a. "Approved", or language with same legal meaning.
    - b. "Approved as Noted, Resubmission not required", or language with same legal meaning.
      - 1) At Contractor's option, submit corrected item, with review notations acknowledged and incorporated.
    - c. "Approved as Noted, Resubmit for Record", or language with same legal meaning.
      - 1) Resubmit corrected item, with review notations acknowledged and incorporated. Resubmit separately, or as part of project record documents.
  - 2. Not Authorizing fabrication, delivery, and installation:
    - a. "Revise and Resubmit".
      - 1) Resubmit revised item, with review notations acknowledged and incorporated.
    - b. "Rejected".

1.

- 1) Submit item complying with requirements of Contract Documents.
- D. No Part of this section relieves the Contractor of the responsibility to comply with the Contract Documents.



## PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK



## SECTION 01 4000 QUALITY REQUIREMENTS

## PART 1 GENERAL

## 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Submittals.
- B. Quality assurance.
- C. References and standards.
- D. Testing and inspection agencies and services.
- E. Control of installation.
- G. Tolerances.
- H. Manufacturers' field services.
- I. Defect Assessment.

## 1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 013000 Administrative Requirements: Submittal procedures.
- B. Section 016000 Product Requirements: Requirements for material and product quality.

## 1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM C1021 Standard Practice for Laboratories Engaged in Testing of Building Sealants; 2008 (Reapproved 2014).
- B. ASTM C1077 Standard Practice for Agencies Testing Concrete and Concrete Aggregates for Use in Construction and Criteria for Testing Agency Evaluation; 2017.
- C. ASTM C1093 Standard Practice for Accreditation of Testing Agencies for Masonry; 2015a, with Editorial Revision (2016).
- D. ASTM D3740 Standard Practice for Minimum Requirements for Agencies Engaged in the Testing and/or Inspection of Soil and Rock as Used in Engineering Design and Construction; 2012a.
- E. ASTM E329 Standard Specification for Agencies Engaged in Construction Inspection, Testing, or Special Inspection; 2014a.
- F. IAS AC89 Accreditation Criteria for Testing Laboratories; 2017.
- G. Codes and Regulations Adopted by the State of Utah and Local Jurisdiction.

## 1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013000 Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Design Data: Submit for Architect's knowledge for the limited purpose of assessing conformance with information given and the design concept expressed in the contract documents, or for Owner's information.
- C. Test Reports: After each test/inspection, promptly submit a digital or one paper copies of report to owner, Architect and to Contractor.
  - 1. Include:
    - a. Date issued.
    - b. Project title and number.
    - c. Name of inspector.
    - d. Identification of product and specifications section.
    - e. Location in the Project.
    - f. Type of test/inspection.
    - g. Date of test/inspection.



- h. Results of test/inspection.
- i. Conformance with Contract Documents.
- 2. Test report submittals are for Architect's knowledge as for the limited purpose of assessing conformance with information given and the design concept expressed in the contract documents, or for Owner's information.
- D. Certificates: When specified in individual specification sections, submit certification by the manufacturer and Contractor or installation/application subcontractor to Architect, in quantities specified for Product Data.
  - 1. Indicate material or product conforms to or exceeds specified requirements. Submit supporting reference data, affidavits, and certifications as appropriate.
- E. Manufacturer's Instructions: When specified in individual specification sections, submit printed instructions for delivery, storage, assembly, installation, start-up, adjusting, and finishing, for the Owner's information. Indicate special procedures, perimeter conditions requiring special attention, and special environmental criteria required for application or installation.
- F. Erection Drawings: Submit drawings for Architect's benefit or for Owner.
  - 1. Submit for information for the limited purpose of assessing conformance with information given and the design concept expressed in the contract documents.
  - 2. Data indicating inappropriate or unacceptable Work may be subject to action by Architect or Owner.

## 1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications:
  - 1. Prior to start of Work, submit agency name, address, and telephone number, and names of full time registered Engineer and responsible officer.
  - Submit copy of report of laboratory facilities inspection made by NIST Construction Materials Reference Laboratory during most recent inspection, with memorandum of remedies of any deficiencies reported by the inspection.
  - 3. Qualification Statement: Provide documentation showing testing laboratory is accredited under IAS AC89.

## 1.06 REFERENCES AND STANDARDS

- A. For products and workmanship specified by reference to a document or documents not included in the Project Manual, also referred to as reference standards, comply with requirements of the standard, except when more rigid requirements are specified or are required by applicable codes.
- B. Conform to reference standard of date of issue current on date of Contract Documents, except where a specific date is established by applicable code.
- C. Obtain copies of standards where required by product specification sections.
- D. Maintain copy at project site during submittals, planning, and progress of the specific work, until Substantial Completion.
- E. Should specified reference standards conflict with Contract Documents, request clarification from Architect before proceeding.
- F. Neither the contractual relationships, duties, or responsibilities of the parties in Contract nor those of Architect shall be altered from the Contract Documents by mention or inference otherwise in any reference document.

#### 1.07 TESTING AND INSPECTION AGENCIES AND SERVICES

- A. Owner will employ and pay for services of an independent testing agency to perform specified testing.
- B. Employment of agency in no way relieves Contractor of obligation to perform Work in accordance with requirements of Contract Documents.



## PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

## PART 3 EXECUTION

## 3.01 CONTROL OF INSTALLATION

- A. Monitor quality control over suppliers, manufacturers, products, services, site conditions, and workmanship, to produce Work of specified quality.
- B. Comply with manufacturers' instructions, including each step in sequence.
- C. Should manufacturers' instructions conflict with Contract Documents, request clarification from Architect before proceeding.
- D. Comply with specified standards as minimum quality for the Work except where more stringent tolerances, codes, or specified requirements indicate higher standards or more precise workmanship.
- E. Have Work performed by persons qualified to produce required and specified quality.
- F. Verify that field measurements are as indicated on shop drawings or as instructed by the manufacturer.
- G. Secure products in place with positive anchorage devices designed and sized to withstand stresses, vibration, physical distortion, and disfigurement.

#### 3.03 TOLERANCES

- A. Monitor fabrication and installation tolerance control of products to produce acceptable Work. Do not permit tolerances to accumulate.
- B. Comply with manufacturers' tolerances. Should manufacturers' tolerances conflict with Contract Documents, request clarification from Architect before proceeding.
- C. Adjust products to appropriate dimensions; position before securing products in place.

## 3.04 TESTING AND INSPECTION

- A. Testing Agency Duties:
  - 1. Test samples of mixes submitted by Contractor.
  - 2. Provide qualified personnel at site. Cooperate with Owner, Architect and Contractor in performance of services.
  - 3. Perform specified sampling and testing of products in accordance with specified standards.
  - 4. Ascertain compliance of materials and mixes with requirements of Contract Documents.
  - 5. Promptly notify Owner, Architect and Contractor of observed irregularities or non-conformance of Work or products.
  - 6. Perform additional tests and inspections required by Architect.
  - 7. Submit reports of all tests/inspections specified.
- B. Limits on Testing/Inspection Agency Authority:
  - 1. Agency may not release, revoke, alter, or enlarge on requirements of Contract Documents.
  - 2. Agency may not approve or accept any portion of the Work.
  - 3. Agency may not assume any duties of Contractor.
  - 4. Agency has no authority to stop the Work.
- C. Contractor Responsibilities:
  - 1. Deliver to agency at designated location, adequate samples of materials proposed to be used that require testing, along with proposed mix designs.
  - 2. Cooperate with laboratory personnel, and provide access to the Work and to manufacturers' facilities.
  - 3. Provide incidental labor and facilities:
    - a. To provide access to Work to be tested/inspected.
    - b. To obtain and handle samples at the site or at source of Products to be tested/inspected.
    - c. To facilitate tests/inspections.



- d. To provide storage and curing of test samples.
- 4. Notify Owner, Architect and laboratory 24 hours prior to expected time for operations requiring testing/inspection services.
- 5. Arrange with Owner's agency and pay for additional samples, tests, and inspections required by Contractor's error beyond specified requirements.
- D. Re-testing required because of non-conformance to specified requirements shall be performed by the same agency on instructions by Architect.
- E. Re-testing required because of non-conformance to specified requirements shall be paid for by Contractor.

## 3.05 MANUFACTURERS' FIELD SERVICES

- A. When specified in individual specification sections, require material or product suppliers or manufacturers to provide qualified staff personnel to observe site conditions, conditions of surfaces and installation, quality of workmanship, start-up of equipment, test, adjust and balance of equipment as applicable, and to initiate instructions when necessary.
- B. Submit qualifications of observer to Owner and Architect 30 days in advance of required observations.
  - 1. Observer subject to approval of Architect.
  - 2. Observer subject to approval of Owner.
- C. Report observations and site decisions or instructions given to applicators or installers that are supplemental or contrary to manufacturers' written instructions.

#### 3.06 DEFECT ASSESSMENT

- A. Replace Work or portions of the Work not conforming to specified requirements.
- B. If, in the opinion of Owner, it is not practical to remove and replace the Work, Owner will direct an appropriate remedy or adjust payment.



## SECTION 01 5000 TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS

## PART 1 GENERAL

## 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Temporary utilities.
- B. Temporary telecommunications services.
- C. Temporary sanitary facilities.
- D. Temporary Controls: Barriers, enclosures, and fencing.
- E. Security requirements.
- F. Vehicular access and parking.
- G. Waste removal facilities and services.
- H. Project identification sign.

## 1.02 TEMPORARY UTILITIESSEE BYU STANDARD CONTRACT REQUIREMENTS

## **1.03 TELECOMMUNICATIONS SERVICES**

A. Provide and maintain telecommunications services to field office at time of project mobilization. Coordinate installation with the BYU Construction Project Manager.

## 1.04 TEMPORARY SANITARY FACILITIES SEE BYU STANDARD CONTRACT REQUIREMENTS

A. Maintain daily in clean and sanitary condition.

## 1.05 BARRIERS

- A. Provide barriers to prevent unauthorized entry to construction areas, to prevent access to areas that could be hazardous to workers or the public, to allow for owner's use of site and to protect existing facilities and adjacent properties from damage from construction operations and demolition.
- B. Provide barricades and covered walkways required by governing authorities for public rights-of-way and for public access to existing building.
- C. Provide protection for plants designated to remain. Replace damaged plants. Refer to BYU Standard Contract Requirements for more information.
- D. Protect stored materials, site, and structures from damage.

## 1.06 ENCLOSURES

- A. Construction: Provide a temporary enclosure (walls, ceiling, etc.) to minimize dust and debris migration to adjacent spaces during construction activities. Maintain if possible during demolition a negative pressure enclosure.
- B. Provide and secure area around construction during outside hours for construction activities.

## 1.07 VEHICULAR ACCESS AND PARKING

- A. Comply with BYU regulations (www.relating to use of streets and sidewalks, access to emergency facilities, and access for emergency vehicles.
- B. Coordinate access and haul routes with governing authorities and Owner.
- C. Provide and maintain access to fire hydrants and fire lanes free of obstructions.
- D. Provide means of removing mud from vehicle wheels before entering streets.
- E. Designated existing on-site roads may be used for construction traffic.
- F. Existing parking areas located at LaVell Edwards Stadium (LVES) may be used for construction parking.



## 1.08 WASTE REMOVAL

A. Provide waste removal facilities and services as required to maintain the site in clean and orderly condition.

## 1.09 REMOVAL OF UTILITIES, FACILITIES, AND CONTROLS

- A. Remove temporary utilities, equipment, facilities, materials, prior to Date of Substantial Completion inspection.
- B. Remove underground installations. Grade site as indicated.
- C. Clean and repair damage caused by installation or use of temporary work.
- D. Restore existing facilities used during construction to original condition, unless noted otherwise.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

## PART 3 EXECUTION - NOT USED



## SECTION 01 6000 PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

## PART 1 GENERAL

## 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. General product requirements.
- B. Re-use of existing products.
- C. Transportation, handling, storage and protection.
- D. Procedures for Owner-supplied products.
- E. Maintenance materials, including extra materials, spare parts, tools, and software.

## 1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 011000 Summary: Identification of Owner-supplied products.
- B. Section 014000 Quality Requirements: Product quality monitoring.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

## 2.01 EXISTING PRODUCTS

- A. Do not use materials and equipment removed from existing premises unless specifically required or permitted by the Contract Documents.
- B. Unforeseen historic items encountered remain the property of the Owner; notify Owner promptly upon discovery; protect, remove, handle, and store as directed by Owner.
- C. Existing materials and equipment indicated to be removed, but not to be re-used, relocated, reinstalled, delivered to the Owner, or otherwise indicated as to remain the property of the Owner, become the property of the Contractor; remove from site.

## 2.02 NEW PRODUCTS

A. Provide new products unless specifically required or permitted by the Contract Documents.

#### 2.03 MAINTENANCE MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials, spare parts, tools, and software of types and in quantities specified in individual specification sections.
- B. Deliver and place in location as directed; obtain receipt prior to final payment.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

#### 3.01 OWNER-SUPPLIED PRODUCTS

- A. See Section 011000 Summary for identification of Owner-supplied products.
- B. Owner's Responsibilities:
  - 1. Arrange for and deliver Owner reviewed shop drawings, product data, and samples, to Contractor.
  - 2. Arrange and pay for product delivery to site.
  - 3. On delivery, inspect products jointly with Contractor.
  - 4. Submit claims for transportation damage and replace damaged, defective, or deficient items.
  - 5. Arrange for manufacturers' warranties, inspections, and service.
- C. Contractor's Responsibilities:
  - 1. Review Owner reviewed shop drawings, product data, and samples.
  - 2. Receive and unload products at site; inspect for completeness or damage jointly with Owner.
  - 3. Repair or replace items damaged after receipt.



#### 3.02 TRANSPORTATION AND HANDLING

- A. Package products for shipment in manner to prevent damage; for equipment, package to avoid loss of factory calibration.
- B. If special precautions are required, attach instructions prominently and legibly on outside of packaging.
- C. Coordinate schedule of product delivery to designated prepared areas in order to minimize site storage time and potential damage to stored materials.
- D. Transport and handle products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- E. Transport materials in a legal fashion in covered trucks to prevent contamination of product and littering of surrounding areas.
- F. Promptly inspect shipments to ensure that products comply with requirements, quantities are correct, and products are undamaged.
- G. Provide equipment and personnel to handle products by methods to prevent soiling, disfigurement, or damage, and to minimize handling.
- H. Arrange for the return of packing materials, such as wood pallets, where economically feasible.

#### 3.03 STORAGE AND PROTECTION

- A. Designate receiving/storage areas for incoming products so that they are delivered according to installation schedule and placed convenient to work area in order to minimize waste due to excessive materials handling and misapplication.
- B. Store and protect products in accordance with manufacturers' instructions.
- C. Store with seals and labels intact and legible.
- D. Store sensitive products in weather tight, climate controlled, enclosures in an environment favorable to product.
- E. For exterior storage of fabricated products, place on sloped supports above ground.
- F. Provide bonded off-site storage and protection when site does not permit on-site storage or protection.
- G. Protect products from damage or deterioration due to construction operations, weather, precipitation, humidity, temperature, sunlight and ultraviolet light, dirt, dust, and other contaminants.
- H. Comply with manufacturer's warranty conditions, if any.
- I. Do not store products directly on the ground.
- J. Cover products subject to deterioration with impervious sheet covering. Provide ventilation to prevent condensation and degradation of products.
- K. Store loose granular materials on solid flat surfaces in a well-drained area. Prevent mixing with foreign matter.
- L. Prevent contact with material that may cause corrosion, discoloration, or staining.
- M. Provide equipment and personnel to store products by methods to prevent soiling, disfigurement, or damage.
- N. Arrange storage of products to permit access for inspection. Periodically inspect to verify products are undamaged and are maintained in acceptable condition.



# **SECTION 01 7000**

## EXECUTION AND CLOSEOUT REQUIREMENTS

## PART 1 GENERAL

## 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Examination, preparation, and general installation procedures.
- B. Requirements for alterations work, including selective demolition, except removal, disposal, and/or remediation of hazardous materials and toxic substances.
- C. Pre-installation meetings.
- D. Cutting and patching.
- E. Surveying for laying out the work.
- F. Cleaning and protection.
- H. Demonstration and instruction of Owner personnel.
- I. Closeout procedures, including Contractor's Correction Punch List, except payment procedures.
- J. General requirements for maintenance service.

## 1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 011000 Summary: Limitations on working in existing building; continued occupancy; work sequence; identification of salvaged and relocated materials.
- B. Section 013000 Administrative Requirements: Submittals procedures.
- C. Section 014000 Quality Requirements: Testing and inspection procedures.
- D. Section 015000 Temporary Facilities and Controls: Temporary exterior enclosures.
- E. Section 015100 Temporary Utilities: Temporary heating, cooling, and ventilating facilities.
- F. Section 017800 Closeout Submittals: Project record documents, operation and maintenance data, warranties and bonds.
- G. Section 024100 Demolition: Demolition of whole structures and parts thereof; site utility demolition.
- H. Standard Contract Requirements General Conditions

#### 1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013000 Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Survey work: Submit name, address, and telephone number of Surveyor before starting survey work.
  1. On request, submit documentation verifying accuracy of survey work.
- C. Cutting and Patching: Refer to BYU Standard Contract Requirements
- D. Project Record Documents: Accurately record actual locations of capped and active utilities.

## **1.04 QUALIFICATIONS**

- A. For demolition work, employ a firm specializing in the type of work required.
  - 1. Minimum of Three years of documented experience.
- B. For design of temporary shoring and bracing, employ a Professional Civil Engineer or a Professional Structural Engineer experienced in design of this type of work and licensed in Utah.

#### 1.05 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Use of explosives is not permitted.
- B. Grade site to drain. Maintain excavations free of water. Provide, operate, and maintain pumping equipment.



- C. Perform dewatering activities, as required, for the duration of the project.
- D. Dust Control: Execute work by methods to minimize raising dust from construction operations. Provide positive means to prevent air-borne dust from dispersing into atmosphere and over adjacent property.
  - 1. Provide dust-proof barriers between construction areas and areas continuing to be occupied by Owner.
- F. Noise Control: Provide methods, means, and facilities to minimize noise produced by construction operations to the limits established by the agency having jurisdiction.
- G. Pollution Control: Provide methods, means, and facilities to prevent contamination of soil, water, and atmosphere from discharge of noxious, toxic substances, and pollutants produced by construction operations. Comply with federal, state, and local regulations.

#### **1.06 COORDINATION**

- A. See Section 011000 for occupancy-related requirements.
- B. Coordinate scheduling, submittals, and work of the various sections of the Project Manual to ensure efficient and orderly sequence of installation of interdependent construction elements, with provisions for accommodating items installed later.
- C. Notify affected utility companies and comply with their requirements.
- D. Verify that utility requirements and characteristics of new operating equipment are compatible with building utilities. Coordinate work of various sections having interdependent responsibilities for installing, connecting to, and placing in service, such equipment.
- E. Coordinate space requirements, supports, and installation of electrical work that are indicated diagrammatically on drawings. Follow routing indicated for conduit, as closely as practicable. Utilize spaces efficiently to maximize accessibility for other installations, for maintenance, and for repairs.
- F. Coordinate completion and clean-up of work of separate sections.
- G. After Owner occupancy of premises, coordinate access to site for correction of warranty work, to minimize disruption of Owner's activities.

#### PART 2 PRODUCTS

#### 2.01 PATCHING MATERIALS

- A. New Materials: As specified in product sections; match existing products and work for patching and extending work.
- B. Type and Quality of Existing Products: Determine by inspecting and testing products where necessary, referring to existing work as a standard.
- C. Product Substitution: For any proposed change in materials, submit request for substitution described in Section 016000 Product Requirements.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

#### 3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that existing site conditions and substrate surfaces are acceptable for subsequent work. Start of work means acceptance of existing conditions.
- B. Verify that existing substrate is capable of structural support or attachment of new work being applied or attached.
- C. Examine and verify specific conditions described in individual specification sections.
- D. Take field measurements before confirming product orders or beginning fabrication, to minimize waste due to over-ordering or misfabrication.
- E. Verify that utility services are available, of the correct characteristics, and in the correct locations.



F. Prior to Cutting: Examine existing conditions prior to commencing work, including elements subject to damage or movement during cutting and patching. After uncovering existing work, assess conditions affecting performance of work. Beginning of cutting or patching means acceptance of existing conditions. Refer also to the BYU Standard Contract Requirements.

## 3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Clean substrate surfaces prior to applying next material or substance.
- B. Seal cracks or openings of substrate prior to applying next material or substance.
- C. Apply manufacturer required or recommended substrate primer, sealer, or conditioner prior to applying any new material or substance in contact or bond.

#### 3.03 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. When required in individual specification sections, convene a preinstallation meeting at the site prior to commencing work of the section.
- B. Require attendance of parties directly affecting, or affected by, work of the specific section.
- C. Notify Owner and Architect four days in advance of meeting date.
- D. Prepare agenda and preside at meeting:
  - 1. Review conditions of examination, preparation and installation procedures.
  - 2. Review coordination with related work.
- E. Record minutes and distribute copies within two days after meeting to participants, with two copies to Architect, Owner, participants, and those affected by decisions made.

## 3.04 LAYING OUT THE WORK

- A. Verify locations of survey control points prior to starting work.
- B. Promptly notify Owner and Architect of any discrepancies discovered.
- C. Contractor shall locate and protect survey control and reference points.
- D. Control datum for survey is that indicated on drawings.
- E. Protect survey control points prior to starting site work; preserve permanent reference points during construction.
- F. Promptly report to Owner and Architect the loss or destruction of any reference point or relocation required because of changes in grades or other reasons.
- G. Replace dislocated survey control points based on original survey control. Make no changes without prior written notice to Owner and Architect.
- H. Utilize recognized engineering survey practices.
- I. Establish elevations, lines and levels. Locate and lay out by instrumentation and similar appropriate means:
  - 1. Site improvements including pavements; stakes for grading, fill and topsoil placement; utility locations, slopes, and invert elevations.
  - 2. Grid or axis for structures.
  - 3. Building foundation, column locations, ground floor elevations.
- J. Periodically verify layouts by same means.
- K. Maintain a complete and accurate log of control and survey work as it progresses.

## 3.05 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install products as specified in individual sections, in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations, and so as to avoid waste due to necessity for replacement.
- B. Make vertical elements plumb and horizontal elements level, unless otherwise indicated.



## 3.06 ALTERATIONS

- A. Drawings showing existing construction and utilities are based on casual field observation and existing record documents only.
  - 1. Verify that construction and utility arrangements are as indicated.
  - 2. Report discrepancies to Owner and Architect before disturbing existing installation.
  - 3. Beginning of alterations work constitutes acceptance of existing conditions.
- B. Keep areas in which alterations are being conducted separated from other areas that are still occupied.
- C. Remove existing work as indicated and as required to accomplish new work.
  - 1. Remove rotted wood, corroded metals, and deteriorated masonry and concrete; replace with new construction specified.
  - 2. Remove items indicated on drawings.
  - 3. Relocate items indicated on drawings.
  - 4. Where new surface finishes are to be applied to existing work, perform removals, patch, and prepare existing surfaces as required to receive new finish; remove existing finish if necessary for successful application of new finish.
  - 5. Where new surface finishes are not specified or indicated, patch holes and damaged surfaces to match adjacent finished surfaces as closely as possible.
- D. Services (Including but not limited to HVAC, Plumbing, Fire Protection, Electrical, and Telecommunications): Remove, relocate, and extend existing systems to accommodate new construction as described in documents or directed by Owner.
  - 1. Maintain existing active systems that are to remain in operation; maintain access to equipment and operational components; if necessary, modify installation to allow access or provide access panel.
  - 2. Where existing systems or equipment are not active and Contract Documents require reactivation, put back into operational condition; repair supply, distribution, and equipment as required by Owner.
  - 3. Where existing active systems serve occupied facilities but are to be replaced with new services, maintain existing systems in service until new systems are complete and ready for service.
    - a. Disable existing systems only to make switchovers and connections; minimize duration of outages.
    - b. See Section 011000 for other limitations on outages and required notifications.
    - c. Provide temporary connections as required to maintain existing systems in service.
  - 4. Verify that abandoned services serve only abandoned facilities.
  - 5. Remove abandoned pipe, ducts, conduits, and equipment, including those above accessible ceilings; remove back to source of supply where possible, otherwise cap stub and tag with identification; patch holes left by removal using materials specified for new construction.
- E. Protect existing work to remain.
  - 1. Prevent movement of structure; provide shoring and bracing if necessary.
  - 2. Perform cutting to accomplish removals neatly and as specified for cutting new work.
  - 3. Repair adjacent construction and finishes damaged during removal work.
- F. Adapt existing work to fit new work: Make as neat and smooth transition as possible.
  - 1. When existing finished surfaces are cut so that a smooth transition with new work is not possible, terminate existing surface along a straight line at a natural line of division and make recommendation to Owner and Architect.
  - 2. Where removal of partitions or walls results in adjacent spaces becoming one, rework floors, walls, and ceilings to a smooth plane without breaks, steps, or bulkheads.
  - 3. Where a change of plane of 1/4 inch or more occurs in existing work, submit recommendation for providing a smooth transition for Owner and Architect review and request instructions.



- 4. Trim existing wood doors as necessary to clear new floor finish. Refinish trim as required.
- G. Patching: Where the existing surface is not indicated to be refinished, patch to match the surface finish that existed prior to cutting. Where the surface is indicated to be refinished, patch so that the substrate is ready for the new finish.
- H. Refinish existing surfaces as indicated:
  - 1. Where rooms or spaces are indicated to be refinished, refinish all visible existing surfaces to remain to the specified condition for each material, with a neat transition to adjacent finishes.
  - 2. If mechanical or electrical work is exposed accidentally during the work, re-cover and refinish to match.
- I. Clean existing systems and equipment.
- J. Remove demolition debris and abandoned items from alterations areas and dispose of off-site; do not burn or bury.

#### 3.07 CUTTING AND PATCHING - REFER ALSO TO BYU STANDARD CONTRACT REQUIREMENTS

- A. Whenever possible, execute the work by methods that avoid cutting or patching.
- B. See Alterations article above for additional requirements.
- C. Perform whatever cutting and patching is necessary to:
  - 1. Complete the work.
  - 2. Fit products together to integrate with other work.
  - 3. Provide openings for penetration of mechanical, electrical, and other services.
  - 4. Match work that has been cut to adjacent work.
  - 5. Repair new work damaged by subsequent work.
  - 6. Remove samples of installed work for testing when requested.
  - 7. Remove and replace defective and non-conforming work.
- D. Execute work by methods that avoid damage to other work and that will provide appropriate surfaces to receive patching and finishing. In existing work, minimize damage and restore to original condition.
- E. Employ skilled and experienced installer to perform cutting for weather exposed and moisture resistant elements, and sight exposed surfaces.
- F. Cut rigid materials using masonry saw or core drill. Pneumatic tools not allowed without prior approval.
- G. Restore work with new products in accordance with requirements of Contract Documents.
- H. Fit work air tight to conduit, and other penetrations through surfaces.
- I. Patching:
  - 1. Finish patched surfaces to match finish that existed prior to patching. On continuous surfaces, refinish to nearest intersection or natural break. For an assembly, refinish entire unit.
  - 2. Match color, texture, and appearance.
  - 3. Repair patched surfaces that are damaged, lifted, discolored, or showing other imperfections due to patching work. If defects are due to condition of substrate, repair substrate prior to repairing finish.

## 3.08 PROGRESS CLEANING

- A. Maintain areas free of waste materials, debris, and rubbish. Maintain site in a clean and orderly condition.
- B. Remove debris and rubbish from pipe chases, plenums, attics, crawl spaces, and other closed or remote spaces, prior to enclosing the space.
- C. Broom and vacuum clean interior areas prior to start of surface finishing, and continue cleaning to eliminate dust.



D. Collect and remove waste materials, debris, and trash/rubbish from site periodically and dispose offsite; do not burn or bury.

#### 3.09 PROTECTION OF INSTALLED WORK - REFER ALSO TO BYU STANDARD CONTRACT REQUIREMENTS

- A. Protect installed work from damage by construction operations.
- B. Provide special protection where specified in individual specification sections.
- C. Provide temporary and removable protection for installed products. Control activity in immediate work area to prevent damage.
- D. Provide protective coverings at walls, projections, jambs, sills, and soffits of openings.
- E. Protect finished floors, stairs, and other surfaces from traffic, dirt, wear, damage, or movement of heavy objects, by protecting with durable sheet materials.
- F. Protect work from spilled liquids. If work is exposed to spilled liquids, immediately remove protective coverings, dry out work, and replace protective coverings.
- G. Prohibit traffic or storage upon waterproofed or roofed surfaces. If traffic or activity is necessary, obtain recommendations for protection from waterproofing or roofing material manufacturer.
- H. Prohibit traffic from landscaped areas.
- I. Remove protective coverings when no longer needed; reuse or recycle coverings if possible.

## 3.10 FINAL CLEANING

- A. Execute final cleaning prior to Substantial Completion.
  - 1. Clean areas to be occupied by Owner prior to final completion before Owner occupancy.
- B. Use cleaning materials that are nonhazardous.
- C. Clean interior and exterior glass, surfaces exposed to view; remove temporary labels, stains and foreign substances, polish transparent and glossy surfaces, and others impacted surfaces.
- D. Remove all labels that are not permanent. Do not paint or otherwise cover fire test labels or nameplates on mechanical and electrical equipment.
- E. Clean equipment and fixtures to a sanitary condition with cleaning materials appropriate to the surface and material being cleaned, and approved by the Owner.
- F. Clean filters of operating equipment.
- G. Clean debris from roofs, gutters, downspouts, scuppers, overflow drains, area drains, and drainage systems.
- H. Clean site; sweep paved areas, rake clean landscaped surfaces.
- I. Remove waste, surplus materials, trash/rubbish, and construction facilities from the site; dispose of in legal manner; do not burn or bury.

#### 3.11 CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

- A. Make submittals that are required by governing or other authorities.
  - 1. Provide copies to Architect and Owner.
- B. Refer to BYU standard contract requirements for punch list procedures.

#### 3.15 MAINTENANCE

A. Provide service and maintenance of components indicated in specification sections and coordinate with Owner.



#### **SECTION 01 7419**

## CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL

## PART 1 GENERAL

## 1.01 WASTE MANAGEMENT REQUIREMENTS

- A. Owner requires that this project generate the least amount of trash and waste possible.
- B. Employ processes that ensure the generation of as little waste as possible due to error, poor planning, breakage, mishandling, contamination, or other factors.
- C. Minimize trash/waste disposal in landfills; reuse, salvage, or recycle as much waste as economically feasible.
- D. Methods of trash/waste disposal that are not acceptable are:
  - 1. Burning on the project site.
  - 2. Burying on the project site.
  - 3. Dumping or burying on other property, public or private.
  - 4. Other illegal dumping or burying.
- E. Regulatory Requirements: Contractor is responsible for knowing and complying with regulatory requirements, including but not limited to Federal, state and local requirements, pertaining to legal disposal of all construction and demolition waste materials.

## 1.02 DEFINITIONS

- A. Clean: Untreated and unpainted; not contaminated with oils, solvents, caulk, or the like.
- B. Construction and Demolition Waste: Solid wastes typically including building materials, packaging, trash, debris, and rubble resulting from construction, remodeling, repair and demolition operations.
- C. Hazardous: Exhibiting the characteristics of hazardous substances, i.e., ignitibility, corrosivity, toxicity or reactivity.
- D. Nonhazardous: Exhibiting none of the characteristics of hazardous substances, i.e., ignitibility, corrosivity, toxicity, or reactivity.
- E. Nontoxic: Neither immediately poisonous to humans nor poisonous after a long period of exposure.
- F. Recyclable: The ability of a product or material to be recovered at the end of its life cycle and remanufactured into a new product for reuse by others.
- G. Recycle: To remove a waste material from the project site to another site for remanufacture into a new product for reuse by others.
- H. Recycling: The process of sorting, cleansing, treating and reconstituting solid waste and other discarded materials for the purpose of using the altered form. Recycling does not include burning, incinerating, or thermally destroying waste.
- I. Return: To give back reusable items or unused products to vendors for credit.
- J. Reuse: To reuse a construction waste material in some manner on the project site.
- K. Salvage: To remove a waste material from the project site to another site for resale or reuse by others.
- L. Sediment: Soil and other debris that has been eroded and transported by storm or well production run-off water.
- M. Source Separation: The act of keeping different types of waste materials separate beginning from the first time they become waste.
- N. Toxic: Poisonous to humans either immediately or after a long period of exposure.
- O. Trash: Any product or material unable to be reused, returned, recycled, or salvaged.



P. Waste: Extra material or material that has reached the end of its useful life in its intended use. Waste includes salvageable, returnable, recyclable, and reusable material.

#### PART 3 EXECUTION

#### 2.01 WASTE MANAGEMENT PROCEDURES

- A. See Section 013000 for additional requirements for project meetings, reports, submittal procedures, and project documentation.
- B. See Section 015000 for additional requirements related to trash/waste collection and removal facilities and services.
- C. See Section 016000 for waste prevention requirements related to delivery, storage, and handling.
- D. See Section 017000 for trash/waste prevention procedures related to demolition, cutting and patching, installation, protection, and cleaning.



## SECTION 01 7800 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

## PART 1 GENERAL

## 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Project Record Documents.
- B. Operation and Maintenance Data.
- C. Warranties.

## 1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 013000 Administrative Requirements: Submittals procedures, shop drawings, product data, and samples.
- B. Section 017000 Execution and Closeout Requirements: Contract closeout procedures.
- C. Individual Product Sections: Specific requirements for operation and maintenance data.
- D. Individual Product Sections: Warranties required for specific products or Work.

#### 1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Project Record Documents: Submit documents to Architect who will transfer them to the owner. Provide one hard copy and one electronic copy in pdf and rvt format.
- B. Operation and Maintenance Data:
  - 1. Submit two copies of preliminary draft or proposed formats and outlines of contents before start of Work. Architect will review draft and return one copy with comments.
  - 2. For equipment, or component parts of equipment put into service during construction and operated by Owner, submit completed documents within ten days after acceptance.
  - 3. Submit one copy of completed documents 15 days prior to final inspection. This copy will be reviewed and returned after final inspection, with Owner and Architect comments. Revise content of all document sets as required prior to final submission.
  - 4. Submit one hard copy and one electronic copy in pdf format sets of revised final documents in final form within 10 days after final inspection.
- C. Warranties:
  - 1. For equipment or component parts of equipment put into service during construction with Owner's permission, submit documents within 10 days after acceptance.
  - 2. Make other submittals within 10 days after Date of Substantial Completion, prior to final Application for Payment.
  - 3. For items of Work for which acceptance is delayed beyond Date of Substantial Completion, submit within 10 days after acceptance, listing the date of acceptance as the beginning of the warranty period.

#### PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

#### PART 3 EXECUTION

#### 3.01 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

- A. Maintain on site one set of the following record documents; record actual revisions to the Work:
  - 1. Drawings.
  - 2. Specifications.
  - 3. Addenda.
  - 4. Change Orders.
  - 5. Reviewed shop drawings, product data, and samples.
  - 6. Manufacturer's instruction for assembly, installation, and adjusting.
  - 7. Owner's Project Requirements document.



- B. Ensure entries are complete and accurate, enabling future reference by Owner.
- C. Store record documents separate from documents used for construction.
- D. Record information concurrent with construction progress.
- E. Specifications: Legibly mark and record at each product section description of actual products installed, including the following:
  - 1. Manufacturer's name and product model and number.
  - 2. Product substitutions or alternates utilized.
  - 3. Changes made by Addenda and modifications.
- F. Record Drawings and Shop Drawings: Legibly mark any change from design to record actual construction including:
  - 1. Measured depths of foundations in relation to finish first floor datum.
  - 2. Measured horizontal and vertical locations of underground utilities and appurtenances, referenced to permanent surface improvements.
  - 3. Measured locations of internal utilities and appurtenances concealed in construction, referenced to visible and accessible features of the Work.
  - 4. Field changes of dimension and detail.
  - 5. Details not on original Contract drawings.

## 3.02 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA FOR MATERIALS AND FINISHES

- A. For Each Product, Applied Material, and Finish:
  - 1. Product data, with catalog number, size, composition, and color and texture designations.
  - 2. Information for re-ordering custom manufactured products.
- B. Instructions for Care and Maintenance: Manufacturer's recommendations for cleaning agents and methods, precautions against detrimental cleaning agents and methods, and recommended schedule for cleaning and maintenance.
- C. Moisture protection and weather-exposed products: Include product data listing applicable reference standards, chemical composition, and details of installation. Provide recommendations for inspections, maintenance, and repair.
- D. Additional information as specified in individual product specification sections.
- E. Where additional instructions are required, beyond the manufacturer's standard printed instructions, have instructions prepared by personnel experienced in the operation and maintenance of the specific products.

## 3.05 ASSEMBLY OF OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. Assemble operation and maintenance data into durable manuals for Owner's personnel use, with data arranged in the same sequence as, and identified by, the specification sections, unless otherwise directed in individual product specification sections.
- B. Where systems involve more than one specification section, provide separate tabbed divider for each system.
- C. Binders: Commercial quality, 8-1/2 by 11 inch three D side ring binders with durable plastic covers; 4 inch maximum ring size. When multiple binders are used, correlate data into related consistent groupings.
- D. Cover: Identify each binder with typed or printed title OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS; identify title of Project; identify subject matter of contents.
- E. Project Directory: Title and address of Project; names, addresses, and telephone numbers of Architect, Consultants, Contractor and subcontractors, with names of responsible parties.



- F. Tables of Contents: List every item separated by a divider, using the same identification as on the divider tab; where multiple volumes are required, include all volumes Tables of Contents in each volume, with the current volume clearly identified.
- G. Dividers: Provide tabbed dividers for each separate product and system; identify the contents on the divider tab; immediately following the divider tab include a description of product and major component parts of equipment.
- H. Text: Manufacturer's printed data, or typewritten data on 20 pound paper.
- I. Drawings: Provide with reinforced punched binder tab. Bind in with text; fold larger drawings to size of text pages.
- J. Arrangement of Contents: Organize each volume in parts as follows:
  - 1. Project Directory.
  - 2. Table of Contents, of all volumes, and of this volume.
  - 3. Operation and Maintenance Data: Arranged by system, then by product category.
    - a. Source data.
    - b. Product data, shop drawings, and other submittals.
    - c. Operation and maintenance data.
    - d. Field quality control data.
    - e. Photocopies of warranties.
  - 4. Design Data: To allow for addition of design data furnished by Architect or others, provide a tab labeled "Design Data" and provide a binder large enough to allow for insertion of at least 20 pages of typed text.

## 3.06 WARRANTIES

- A. Obtain warranties, executed in duplicate by responsible subcontractors, suppliers, and manufacturers, within 10 days after completion of the applicable item of work. Except for items put into use with Owner's permission, leave date of beginning of time of warranty until date of substantial completion is determined.
- B. Verify that documents are in proper form, contain full information.
- C. Co-execute submittals when required.
- D. Retain warranties until time specified for submittal.
- E. Include photocopies of each in operation and maintenance manuals, indexed separately on Table of Contents.
- F. Manual: Bind in commercial quality 8-1/2 by 11 inch three D side ring binders with durable plastic covers.
- G. Cover: Identify each binder with typed or printed title WARRANTIES, with title of Project; name, address and telephone number of Contractor and equipment supplier; and name of responsible company principal.
- H. Table of Contents: Neatly typed, in the sequence of the Table of Contents of the Project Manual, with each item identified with the number and title of the specification section in which specified, and the name of product or work item.
- I. Separate each warranty with index tab sheets keyed to the Table of Contents listing. Provide full information, using separate typed sheets as necessary. List Subcontractor, supplier, and manufacturer, with name, address, and telephone number of responsible principal.



# PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK



# SECTION 02 4100 DEMOLITION

# PART 1 GENERAL

# 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Selective demolition of built site elements.

## 1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 015000 Temporary Facilities and Controls: Site fences, security, protective barriers, and waste removal.
- B. Section 016000 Product Requirements: Handling and storage of items removed for salvage and relocation.
- C. Section 260505 Selective Demolition for Electrical.
- D. Section 311000 Site Clearing: Vegetation and existing debris removal.

## **1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. 29 CFR 1926 U.S. Occupational Safety and Health Standards; current edition.
- B. NFPA 241 Standard for Safeguarding Construction, Alteration, and Demolition Operations; 2013.

## 1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 9 of General Conditions01 3000 Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Construction Staging Plan Showing:
  - 1. Areas/portions of interior building elements needed to be protected and(or) covered.
  - 2. Areas for temporary construction enclosure and negative pressure environment.
  - 3. Methods for removing materials into and from building.
  - 4. Areas for temporary and permanent placement of removed materials.
- C. Project Record Documents: Accurately record actual locations of capped and active utilities and subsurface construction.

# PART 2 PRODUCTS -- NOT USED

### PART 3 EXECUTION

#### 3.01 SCOPE

- A. Remove walls, hollow metal doors and frames, ceilings, casework and countertops, shelving, lighting fixtures and devices, sprinkler heads, fire alarm devices, plumbing and HVAC piping indicated, and AV/IT fixtures and devices as indicated on Construction Documents.
- B. Remove other items indicated for salvage, relocation, and reinstallation.

#### 3.02 GENERAL PROCEDURES AND PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Comply with applicable codes and regulations for demolition operations and safety of adjacent structures and the public.
  - 1. Obtain required permits.
  - 2. Comply with applicable requirements of NFPA 241.
  - 3. Use of explosives is not permitted.
  - 4. Provide, erect, and maintain temporary barriers and security devices.
  - 5. Use physical barriers to prevent access to areas that could be hazardous to workers or the public.
  - 6. Conduct operations to minimize effects on and interference with adjacent structures and occupants.



- 7. Conduct operations to minimize obstruction of public and private entrances and exits; do not obstruct required exits at any time; protect persons using entrances and exits from removal operations.
- 8. Obtain written permission from owners of adjacent properties when demolition equipment will traverse, infringe upon or limit access to their property.
- B. Do not begin removal until receipt of notification to proceed from Owner.
- C. Do not begin removal until built elements to be salvaged or relocated have been removed.
- D. Protect existing elements that are not to be removed.
  - 1. Provide bracing and shoring.
  - 2. Prevent movement or settlement of adjacent structures.
  - 3. Stop work immediately if adjacent structures appear to be in danger.
- E. Minimize production of dust due to demolition operations; do not use water if that will result in ice, flooding, sedimentation of public waterways or storm sewers, or other pollution.
- F. If hazardous materials are discovered during removal operations, stop work and notify Architect and Owner; hazardous materials include regulated asbestos containing materials, and mercury.
- G. Partial Removal of Paving and Curbs: Neatly saw cut at right angle to surface.

## 3.03 EXISTING UTILITIES

- A. Coordinate work with utility companies; notify before starting work and comply with their requirements; obtain required permits.
- B. Protect existing utilities to remain from damage.
- C. Do not disrupt public utilities without permit from authority having jurisdiction.
- D. Do not close, shut off, or disrupt existing life safety systems that are in use without at least 7 days prior written notification to Owner.
- E. Do not close, shut off, or disrupt existing utility branches or take-offs that are in use without at least 3 days prior written notification to Owner.
- F. Locate and mark utilities to remain; mark using highly visible tags or flags, with identification of utility type; protect from damage due to subsequent construction, using substantial barricades if necessary.

#### 3.04 ABANDONED UTILITIES

- A. GPS/Survey of Abandoned and New Utilities.
  - 1. Coordinate with BYU Construction Project Manager to request BYU Civil Engineer to GPS/Survey abandoned and new utilities that have been installed, capped/plugged and/or abandoned in place before burying the utility.
  - 2. Provide at least a 24-hour notice.
  - 3. Utilities include but are not limited to the following: Water, storm & sewer pipelines, valves, hydrants, manholes, catch basins, clean outs, conduits, duct banks, etc.
  - 4. Contractor will be responsible at their expense to uncover abandoned utilities that have not been properly GPS or surveyed by BYU.

# 3.05 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION FOR ALTERATIONS

- A. Drawings showing existing construction and utilities are based on casual field observation and existing record documents only.
  - 1. Verify that construction and utility arrangements are as indicated.
  - 2. Report discrepancies to Architect and BYU Construction Project Manager before disturbing existing installation.
  - 3. Beginning of demolition work constitutes acceptance of existing conditions that would be apparent upon examination prior to starting demolition.
- B. Separate areas in which demolition is being conducted from other areas that are still occupied.



- D. Remove existing work as indicated and as required to accomplish new work.
  - 1. Remove items indicated on drawings.
- E. Services (Including but not limited Electrical),: Remove existing systems and equipment as indicated.
  - 1. Maintain existing active systems that are to remain in operation; maintain access to equipment and operational components.
  - 2. Where existing active systems serve occupied facilities but are to be replaced with new services, maintain existing systems in service until new systems are complete and ready for service.
- F. Protect existing work to remain.
  - 1. Prevent movement of structure; provide shoring and bracing if necessary.
  - 2. Perform cutting to accomplish removals neatly and as specified for cutting new work.
  - 3. Repair adjacent construction and finishes damaged during removal work.
  - 4. Patch as specified for patching new work.

#### 3.06 DEBRIS AND WASTE REMOVAL

- A. Remove debris, junk, and trash from site.
- B. Remove from site all materials not to be reused on site; dispose of these materials in a lawful manner.
- C. Leave site in clean condition, ready for subsequent work.
- D. Clean up spillage and wind-blown debris from public and private lands.



# PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK



# SECTION 06 1000 ROUGH CARPENTRY

## PART 1 GENERAL

# 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Fire retardant treated wood materials.
- B. Concealed wood blocking, nailers, and supports.
- C. Miscellaneous wood nailers, furring, and grounds.

# 1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 076200 Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim: Sill flashings.
- B. Section 092116 Gypsum Board Assemblies: Gypsum-based sheathing.

# 1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM A153/A153M Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware; 2016a.
- B. ASTM E84 Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2016.
- C. AWPA U1 Use Category System: User Specification for Treated Wood; 2017.
- D. PS 1 Structural Plywood; 2009.
- E. PS 20 American Softwood Lumber Standard; 2015.

## 1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013000 Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide technical data on wood preservative materials and application instructions.

#### 1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. General: Cover wood products to protect against moisture. Support stacked products to prevent deformation and to allow air circulation.
- B. Fire Retardant Treated Wood: Prevent exposure to precipitation during shipping, storage, or installation.

# PART 2 PRODUCTS

# 2.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Dimension Lumber: Comply with PS 20 and requirements of specified grading agencies.
  - 1. Species: Douglas Fir, #2, unless otherwise indicated.
    - 2. Grading Agency: Any grading agency whose rules are approved by the Board of Review, American Lumber Standard Committee (www.alsc.org) and who provides grading service for the species and grade specified; provide lumber stamped with grade mark unless otherwise indicated.
    - 3. Lumber of other species or grades is acceptable provided structural and appearance characteristics are equivalent to or better than products specified.

#### 2.02 DIMENSION LUMBER FOR CONCEALED APPLICATIONS

- A. Sizes: Nominal sizes as indicated on drawings, S4S.
- B. Moisture Content: S-dry or MC19.
- C. Miscellaneous Framing, Blocking, Nailers, Grounds, and Furring:
  - 1. Lumber: S4S, No. 2 or Standard Grade.
  - 2. Boards: Standard or No. 3.



## 2.03 CONSTRUCTION PANELS

- A. Communications and Electrical Room Mounting Boards: PS 1 A-D plywood, or medium density fiberboard; 0.5 inch thick; flame spread index of 25 or less, smoke developed index of 450 or less, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
- B. Other Applications:
  - 1. Plywood Concealed From View But Located Within Exterior Enclosure: PS 1, C-C Plugged or better, Exterior grade.
  - 2. Other Locations: PS 1, C-D Plugged or better.
  - 3. Wood structural panels when used in non-combustible type construction shall be fire rated and installed in accordance with the adopted IBC code.

#### 2.04 ACCESSORIES

- A. Fasteners and Anchors:
  - 1. Metal and Finish: Hot-dipped galvanized steel complying with ASTM A153/A153M for high humidity and preservative-treated wood locations, unfinished steel elsewhere.
  - 2. Drywall Screws: Bugle head, hardened steel, power driven type, length to achieve full penetration of sheathing substrate.

## 2.05 FACTORY WOOD TREATMENT

- A. Treated Lumber and Plywood: Comply with requirements of AWPA U1 Use Category System for wood treatments determined by use categories, expected service conditions, and specific applications.
  - 1. Fire-Retardant Treated Wood: Mark each piece of wood with producer's stamp indicating compliance with specified requirements.
  - Preservative-Treated Wood: Provide lumber and plywood marked or stamped by an ALSCaccredited testing agency, certifying level and type of treatment in accordance with AWPA standards.
- B. Fire Retardant Treatment:
  - 1. Interior Type A: AWPA U1, Use Category UCFA, Commodity Specification H, low temperature (low hygroscopic) type, chemically treated and pressure impregnated; capable of providing a maximum flame spread index of 25 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84, with no evidence of significant combustion when test is extended for an additional 20 minutes.
    - a. Kiln dry wood after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 19 percent for lumber and 15 percent for plywood.
    - b. Treat rough carpentry items as indicated .
    - c. Do not use treated wood in applications exposed to weather or where the wood may become wet.
- C. Preservative Treatment:
  - 1. Preservative Pressure Treatment of Lumber Above Grade: AWPA U1, Use Category UC3B, Commodity Specification A using waterborne preservative.
    - a. Kiln dry lumber after treatment to maximum moisture content of 19 percent.
    - b. Treat lumber in contact with roofing, flashing, or waterproofing.
    - c. Treat lumber in contact with masonry or concrete.

# PART 3 EXECUTION

#### 3.01 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

- A. Select material sizes to minimize waste.
- B. Reuse scrap to the greatest extent possible; clearly separate scrap for use on site as accessory components, including: shims, bracing, and blocking.



C. Where treated wood is used on interior, provide temporary ventilation during and immediately after installation sufficient to remove indoor air contaminants.

### 3.02 BLOCKING, NAILERS, AND SUPPORTS

- A. Provide framing and blocking members as indicated or as required to support finishes, fixtures, specialty items, and trim.
- B. In framed assemblies that have concealed spaces, provide solid wood fire blocking as required by applicable local code, to close concealed draft openings between floors and between top story and roof/attic space; other material acceptable to code authorities may be used in lieu of solid wood blocking.
- C. In metal stud walls, provide continuous blocking around door and window openings for anchorage of frames, securely attached to stud framing.
- D. In walls, provide blocking attached to studs as backing and support for wall-mounted items, unless item can be securely fastened to two or more studs or other method of support is explicitly indicated.
- E. Where ceiling-mounting is indicated, provide blocking and supplementary supports above ceiling, unless other method of support is explicitly indicated.
- F. Provide the following specific non-structural framing and blocking:
  - 1. Cabinets and shelf supports.
  - 2. Wall brackets.
  - 3. Handrails.
  - 4. Grab bars.
  - 5. Towel and bath accessories.
  - 6. Wall-mounted door stops.
  - 7. Chalkboards and marker boards.
  - 8. Wall paneling and trim.
  - 9. Joints of rigid wall coverings that occur between studs.
  - 10. Flat-panel displays, and media projectors..
  - 11. Communications and electrical room mounting boards.

#### 3.03 ROOF-RELATED CARPENTRY

- A. Coordinate installation of roofing carpentry with deck construction, framing of roof openings, and roofing assembly installation.
- B. Provide wood curb at all roof openings except where prefabricated curbs are specified and where specifically indicated otherwise. Form corners by alternating lapping side members.

#### 3.04 INSTALLATION OF CONSTRUCTION PANELS

- A. Communications and Electrical Room Mounting Boards: Secure with screws to studs with edges over firm bearing; space fasteners at maximum 24 inches on center on all edges and into studs in field of board.
  - 1. At fire-rated walls, install board over wall board indicated as part of the fire-rated assembly.
  - 2. Where boards are indicated as full floor-to-ceiling height, install with long edge of board parallel to studs.
  - 3. Install adjacent boards without gaps.
  - 4. Size: 48 by 96 inches, installed horizontally at ceiling height.

#### 3.05 TOLERANCES

- A. Framing Members: 1/4 inch from true position, maximum.
- B. Surface Flatness of Floor: 1/8 inch in 10 feet maximum, and 1/4 inch in 30 feet maximum.
- C. Variation from Plane (Other than Floors): 1/4 inch in 10 feet maximum, and 1/4 inch in 30 feet maximum.



## 3.06 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 014000 Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Leave carpentry wood work of this section open and accessible for required inspections before covering. The inspections will be executed by the BYU Construction PM.

# 3.07 CLEANING

- A. Waste Disposal: Comply with the requirements of Section 017419 Construction Waste Management and Disposal.
  - 1. Comply with applicable regulations.
  - 2. Do not burn scrap on project site.
  - 3. Do not burn scraps that have been pressure treated.
  - 4. Do not send materials treated with pentachlorophenol, CCA, or ACA to co-generation facilities or "waste-to-energy" facilities.
- B. Do not leave any wood, shavings, sawdust, etc. on the ground, buried in fill, or in interstitial building spaces.
- C. Prevent sawdust and wood shavings from entering the storm drainage system.



# SECTION 06 2000 FINISH CARPENTRY

# PART 1 GENERAL

# **1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Finish carpentry items.
- B. Wood casings and moldings.
- C. Hardware and attachment accessories.

# 1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 061000 Rough Carpentry: Support framing, grounds, and concealed blocking.
- B. Section 064100 Architectural Wood Casework: Shop fabricated custom cabinet work.
- C. Section 064216 Wood-Veneer Paneling: Shop fabricated custom paneling.
- D. Section 081416 Flush Wood Doors.
- E. Section 099123 Interior Painting: Painting and finishing of finish carpentry items.
- F. Section 099300 Staining and Transparent Finishing: Staining and transparent finishing of finish carpentry items.

# 1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM A153/A153M Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware; 2016a.
- B. ASTM E84 Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2016.
- C. AWI (QCP) Quality Certification Program; current edition at www.awiqcp.org.
- D. AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS) Architectural Woodwork Standards; 2014, with Errata (2016).
- E. AWMAC/WI (NAAWS) North American Architectural Woodwork Standards, U.S. Version 3.1; 2016, with Errata (2017).
- F. AWPA U1 Use Category System: User Specification for Treated Wood; 2017.
- G. BHMA A156.9 American National Standard for Cabinet Hardware; 2015.
- H. HPVA HP-1 American National Standard for Hardwood and Decorative Plywood; 2016.
- I. PS 1 Structural Plywood; 2009.

# 1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordinate the work with plumbing rough-in, electrical rough-in, and installation of associated and adjacent components.
- B. Sequence installation to ensure utility connections are achieved in an orderly and expeditious manner.

# 1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013000 Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data:
  - 1. Provide data on fire retardant treatment materials and application instructions.
  - 2. Provide instructions for attachment hardware and finish hardware.
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate materials, component profiles, fastening methods, jointing details, and accessories.
  - 1. Provide the information required by AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS) or AWMAC/WI (NAAWS).
  - 2. Include certification program label.



- D. Samples: Submit three samples of finish plywood, 12 by 12 inch in size illustrating wood grain and specified finish.
- E. Samples: Submit three samples of wood trim 12 inch long.
- F. Certificate: Submit labels and certificates required by quality assurance and quality control programs.

## 1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fabricator Qualifications: Company specializing in fabricating the products specified in this section with minimum five years of documented experience.
  - 1. Accredited participant in the specified certification program prior to the commencement of fabrication and throughout the duration of the project.
  - 2. Single Source Responsibility: Provide and install this work from single fabricator.
- B. Quality Certification:
  - 1. Comply with AWI (QCP) woodwork association quality certification service/program in accordance with requirements for work specified in this section: www.awiqcp.org
  - 2. Provide labels or certificates indicating that the work complies with AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS) or AWMAC/WI (NAAWS) requirements for grade or grades specified.
  - 3. Provide designated labels on shop drawings as required by certification program.
  - 4. Provide designated labels on installed products as required by certification program.
  - 5. Submit certifications upon completion of installation that verifies this work is in compliance with specified requirements.

## 1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver factory-fabricated units to project site in original packages, containers or bundles bearing brand name and identification.
- B. Store finish carpentry items under cover, elevated above grade, and in a dry, well-ventilated area not exposed to heat or sunlight.
- C. Protect work from moisture damage.
- D. Handle materials and products to prevent damage to edges, ends, or surfaces.

# PART 2 PRODUCTS

#### 2.01 FINISH CARPENTRY ITEMS

- A. Quality Standard: Custom Grade, in accordance with AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS) or AWMAC/WI (NAAWS), unless noted otherwise.
- B. Surface Burning Characteristics: Provide materials having fire and smoke properties as required by applicable code.
- C. Interior Woodwork Items:
  - 1. Moldings, Bases, Casings, chair rails, and Miscellaneous Trim: As indicated on drawings.
  - 2. Valance Work: Clear fir; prepare for paint finish.

# 2.02 LUMBER MATERIALS

A. Hardwood Lumber: cherry species as shown on drawings, Sawn as indicated on drawings, maximum moisture content of 6 percent; with vertical grain, of quality suitable for transparent finish.

### 2.03 SHEET MATERIALS

- A. Softwood Plywood, Not Exposed to View: Any face species, medium density fiberboard core; PS 1 Grade A-B, glue type as recommended for application.
- B. Softwood Plywood, Exposed to View: Face species as indicated, plain sawn, medium density fiberboard core; PS 1 Grade A-B, glue type as recommended for application.



C. Hardwood Plywood: Face species as indicated, plain sawn, book matched, medium density fiberboard core; HPVA HP-1, Front Face Grade AA, Back Face Grade 1, glue type as recommended for application.

# 2.04 FASTENINGS

- A. Adhesive for Purposes Other Than Laminate Installation: Suitable for the purpose; not containing formaldehyde or other volatile organic compounds.
- B. Adhesive for factory-fabricated units: Manufacturer's recommended adhesive for application.
- C. Fasteners of size and type to suit application.
- D. Fasteners for Exterior Applications: Hot-dipped galvanized steel complying with ASTM A153/A153M; length required to penetrate wood substrate 1-1/2 inch minimum.
- E. Concealed Joint Fasteners: Threaded steel.

#### 2.05 ACCESSORIES

- A. Lumber for Shimming and Blocking: Softwood lumber of Douglas Fir species.
- B. Primer: As specified in Section 099000.
- C. Wood Filler: Water base, tinted to match surface finish color.

#### 2.06 HARDWARE

- A. Hardware: Comply with BHMA A156.9.
- B. Shelf Standards: KV 85 Series style, Anochrome finish; Double Slotted Standards manufactured by Knape and Vogt, KV.
- C. Shelf Brackets: KV 185 style, Anochrome finish; Extra Duty Bracket manufactured by Knape and Vogt, KV.

#### 2.07 FABRICATION

- A. Shop assemble work for delivery to site, permitting passage through building openings.
- B. When necessary to cut and fit on site, provide materials with ample allowance for cutting. Provide trim for scribing and site cutting.

#### 2.08 SHOP FINISHING

- A. Sand work smooth and set exposed nails and screws.
- B. Apply wood filler in exposed nail and screw indentations.
- C. On items to receive transparent finishes, use wood filler that matches surrounding surfaces and is of type recommended for the applicable finish.
- D. Finish work in accordance with AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS) or AWMAC/WI (NAAWS), Section 5 Finishing for grade specified and as follows:
  - 1. Transparent:
    - a. System 1, Lacquer, Nitrocellulose.
    - b. Stain: As selected by Architect.
    - c. Sheen: Satin.
- E. Back prime woodwork items to be field finished, prior to installation.

### PART 3 EXECUTION

#### 3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify adequacy of backing and support framing.
- B. Verify mechanical, electrical, and building items affecting work of this section are placed and ready to receive this work.



C. See Section 061000 for installation of recessed wood blocking.

# 3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install work in accordance with AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS) or AWMAC/WI (NAAWS) requirements for grade indicated.
- B. Set and secure materials and components in place, plumb and level.
- C. Carefully scribe work abutting other components, with maximum gaps of 1/32 inch. Do not use additional overlay trim to conceal larger gaps.

# 3.03 TOLERANCES

- A. Maximum Variation from True Position: 1/16 inch.
- B. Maximum Offset from True Alignment with Abutting Materials: 1/32 inch.



# SECTION 07 2100 THERMAL INSULATION

#### PART 1 GENERAL

# **1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

A. Sound attenuation batt insulation in interior wall construction and above ceilings where indicated on drawings.

## 1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 016116 Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content Restrictions.
- B. Section 072123 Loose Fill Insulation: Granular and bead insulation.
- C. Section 072126 Blown Insulation: Blown-in, gravity-held fibrous insulation.
- D. Section 072129 Sprayed Insulation: Sprayed-on, adhered fibrous insulation.
- E. Section 078400 Firestopping: Insulation as part of fire-rated through-penetration assemblies.
- F. Section 092116 Gypsum Board Assemblies: Acoustic insulation inside walls and partitions.

## 1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM C578 Standard Specification for Rigid, Cellular Polystyrene Thermal Insulation; 2016.
- B. ASTM C665 Standard Specification for Mineral-Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Light Frame Construction and Manufactured Housing; 2012.
- C. ASTM C1289 Standard Specification for Faced Rigid Cellular Polyisocyanurate Thermal Insulation Board; 2016.
- D. ASTM E84 Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2016.
- E. ASTM E96/E96M Standard Test Methods for Water Vapor Transmission of Materials; 2016.
- F. ASTM E136 Standard Test Method for Behavior of Materials in a Vertical Tube Furnace At 750 Degrees C; 2016a.
- G. ASTM E2357 Standard Test Method for Determining Air Leakage of Air Barrier Assemblies; 2017.

# 1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013000 Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data on product characteristics, performance criteria, and product limitations.
- C. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that products meet or exceed specified requirements.
- D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Include information on special environmental conditions required for installation and installation techniques.

### 1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Quality Assurance Requirements:
  - 1. Manufacturer Qualification: Use evaluated materials from a single manufacturer regularly engaged in air barrier material manufacture. Use secondary materials approved in writing by primary material manufacturer.
  - 2. Provide manufacturers standard warranty.

# PART 2 PRODUCTS

# 2.01 APPLICATIONS

A. Insulation in Metal Framed Walls: Sound attenuation batt insulation with no vapor retarder.



# 2.03 BATT INSULATION MATERIALS

- A. Where batt insulation is indicated, either glass fiber or mineral fiber batt insulation may be used, at Contractor's option.
- B. Glass Fiber Batt Insulation: Flexible preformed batt or blanket, complying with ASTM C665; friction fit.
  - 1. Flame Spread Index: 75 or less, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
  - 2. Smoke Developed Index: 450 or less, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
  - 3. Combustibility: Non-combustible, when tested in accordance with ASTM E136, except for facing, if any.
  - 4. Formaldehyde Content: Zero.
  - 5. Thickness: As Indicated on Drawings.
  - 6. Manufacturers:
    - a. CertainTeed Corporation: www.certainteed.com
    - b. Johns Manville: www.jm.com
    - c. Owens Corning Corporation; EcoTouch PINK FIBERGLAS Insulation: www.ocbuildingspec.com
- C. Mineral Fiber Batt Insulation: Flexible preformed batt or blanket, complying with ASTM C665; friction fit; unfaced flame spread index of 0 (zero) when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
  - 1. Flame Spread Index: 25 or less, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
  - 2. Smoke Developed Index: 0 (zero), when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
  - 3. Thickness: As Indicated on Drawings.
  - 4. Manufacturers:
    - a. Johns Manville; MinWool Sound Attenuation Fire Batts: www.jm.com
    - b. Knauf Insulation; EcoBatt Insulation: www.knaufinsulation.com
    - c. ROCKWOOL (ROXUL, Inc); COMFORTBATT: www.rockwool.com
    - d. ROCKWOOL (ROXUL, Inc); AFB: www.rockwool.com
    - e. ROCKWOOL (ROXUL, Inc); AFB evo™: www.rockwool.com
    - f. Thermafiber, Inc; SAFB: www.thermafiber.com
    - g. Thermafiber, Inc; SAFB FF: www.thermafiber.com

## 2.04 ACCESSORIES

A. As required by Insulation Manufacturers.

# PART 3 EXECUTION

## 3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that substrate, adjacent materials, and insulation materials are dry and that substrates are ready to receive insulation.

#### 3.02 BATT INSTALLATION

- A. Trim insulation neatly to fit spaces. Insulate miscellaneous gaps and voids. Do not compress insulation.
- B. Fit insulation tightly in cavities and tightly to exterior side of mechanical and electrical services within the plane of the insulation.



# PART 1 GENERAL

# 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Firestopping systems.
  - 1. Fire Ratings: See Drawings for required fire resistance rated construction.
  - 2. Firestopping: Material, or a combination of materials, that has been approved by a nationally recognized third party testing agency. Firestopping installed as prescribed by its listing, is used to maintain the fire resistance rated construction system to protect openings made by voids, penetrations, blank openings, construction joints, and intersecting walls of non-fire rated construction.
- B. Firestopping of all joints, penetrations and perimeter containment conditions in fire resistance rated and smoke resistant assemblies, whether indicated on drawings or not.
- C. Firestopping shall be detailed by the Architect following methods prescribed by the approved manufacturer, their technical listings and by Engineering Judgements made by the approved manufacturer engineer. The contractor, his sub-contractor and the approved manufacturer shall specifically submit to the Architect for each firestop system to be used.

#### 1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 220517 Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping. Updated March 2022
- B. Section 230517 Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for HVAC Piping.

## 1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM E814 Standard Test Method for Fire Tests of Penetration Firestop Systems; 2013a.
- B. ASTM E1966 Standard Test Method for Fire Resistive Joint Systems; 2007 (Reapproved 2011).
- C. ASTM E2174 Standard Practice for On-Site Inspection of Installed Firestops; 2014b.
- D. ASTM E2393 Standard Practice for On-Site Inspection of Installed Fire Resistive Joint Systems and Perimeter Fire Barriers; 2010a (Reapproved 2015).
- E. ASTM E2307 Standard Test Method for Determining Fire Resistance of Perimeter Fire Barriers Using Intermediate-Scale, Multi-story Test Apparatus; 2015b.
- F. ASTM E2837 Standard Test Method for Determining the Fire Resistance of Continuity Head-of-Wall Joint Systems Installed Between Rated Wall Assemblies and Nonrated Horizontal Assemblies; 2013.
- G. ASTM G21 Standard Practice for Determining Resistance of Synthetic Polymeric Materials to Fungi; 2015.
- H. ITS (DIR) Directory of Listed Products; current edition.
- I. FM 4991 Approval Standard for Firestop Contractors; 2013.
- J. FM (AG) FM Approval Guide; current edition.
- K. UL 2079 Standard for Tests for Fire Resistance of Building Joint Systems; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- L. UL (DIR) Online Certifications Directory; current listings at database.ul.com.
- M. UL (FRD) Fire Resistance Directory; current edition.

# 1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013000 Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Schedule of Firestopping: List each type of penetration, fire rating of the penetrated assembly, and firestopping test or design number.



- C. Label: Provide a pre-manufactured label from the company of product submitted that identifies the firestopping system, test or design number, the date of installation and the name of the company and individual installing.
  - 1. Provide a label for each penetration or at 15'-0" on center maximum.
- D. Product Data: Provide data on product characteristics, performance ratings, and limitations.
- E. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate preparation and installation instructions.
- F. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that products meet or exceed specified requirements.
- G. Installer Qualification: Submit qualification statements for installing mechanics.

### 1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Nationally Recognized Testing: Provide firestopping assemblies of designs that provide the scheduled fire ratings when tested in accordance with methods indicated.
  - 1. Listing in UL (FRD) will be considered as constituting an acceptable test report.
  - 2. Valid evaluation report published by ICC Evaluation Service, Inc. (ICC-ES) at www.icc-es.org will be considered as constituting an acceptable test report.
  - 3. Submission of actual test reports is required for assemblies for which none of the above substantiation exists. Engineering judgments to be documented on the construction documents and incorporated into the as-built plans.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.
- C. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the work of this section and:
  - 1. Trained by manufacturer.
  - 2. UL Qualified Firestop Contractor or:
  - 3. Approved by Factory Mutual Research Corporation under FM 4991, or meeting any two of the following requirements:
    - a. Verification of minimum three years documented experience installing firestop work.
    - b. Verification of at least five satisfactorily completed projects of comparable size and type.
    - c. Licensed by local authorities having jurisdiction (AHJ).

#### 1.06 MOCK-UP

- A. Pre-installation mock-up or first install mock-up of the types of fire stopping to be performed. Install one firestopping assembly representative of each fire rating design required on project. (Joint Assemblies, Penetrations and Perimeter Containment)
  - 1. Where one design may be used for different penetrating items or in different wall constructions, install one assembly for each different combination.
  - 2. Mock-up should show the manufacturer recommended label that identifies manufacturer, system number, date of installation, firestop installation company and name of installer.
- B. If accepted, mock-up will represent minimum standard for the Work.
- C. If accepted, mock-up may remain as part of the Work.

#### **1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS**

- A. Comply with firestopping manufacturer's recommendations for temperature and conditions during and after installation. Maintain minimum temperature before, during, and for 3 days after installation of materials.
- B. Provide ventilation in areas where solvent-cured materials are being installed.

# PART 2 PRODUCTS

## 2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Firestopping Manufacturers:
  - 1. 3M Fire Protection Products: www.3m.com/firestop



- 2. Hilti, Inc: www.us.hilti.com
- 3. Specified Technologies Inc: www.stifirestop.com

# 2.02 MATERIALS

- A. Firestopping Materials: Approved and listed materials meeting the assembly rating requirements.
- B. Prohibited Materials:
  - 1. Do not use Intumescent tape applied to the outside or the inside of steel stud track for head of wall or wall to floor construction, whether by manufacture pre-applied or field applied.
  - 2. Do not use residential canned spray products.
- C. Mold and Mildew Resistance: Provide firestopping materials with mold and mildew resistance rating of zero(0) in accordance with ASTM G21.
- D. Primers, Sleeves, Forms, Insulation, Packing, Stuffing, and Accessories: Provide type of materials as required for tested firestopping assembly.
- E. Provide approved and listed materials as required for:
  - 1. Filling voids and cavities with moldable putty, intumescent caulking, bricks, pillow sealants, wraps, spray sealants and mortars.
  - 2. Factory and field assembled devices using sleeves/collars, mechanical devices and cast in assemblies.
  - 3. Forming/Backing Materials: Mineral or ceramic batts, blankets and boards.
  - 4. Duct and Pipe covering materials.
- F. Fire Ratings: See Drawings for required fire rated construction and ratings.

# 2.03 FIRESTOPPING ASSEMBLY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Perimeter Fire Containment Firestopping: Use approved and listed system that has been tested according to ASTM E2307 to have fire resistance F Rating equal to required fire rating of the floor assembly.
  - 1. Movement: In addition, provide systems that have been tested to show movement capability as indicated.
  - 2. Temperature Rise: In addition, provide systems that have been tested to show T Rating as indicated.
  - 3. Air Leakage: In addition, provide systems that have been tested to show L Rating as indicated.
  - 4. Where floor assembly is not required to have a fire rating, provide systems that have been tested to show L Rating as indicated.
- B. Head-of-Wall Joint System Firestopping at Joints Between Fire-Rated Wall Assemblies and Non-Rated Horizontal Assemblies: Use any system that has been tested according to ASTM E2837 to have fire resistance F Rating equal to required fire rating of floor or wall, whichever is greater.
  - 1. Movement: In addition, provide systems that have been tested to show movement capability as indicated.
- C. Floor-to-Floor, Wall-to-Wall, and Wall-to-Floor Joints, Except Perimeter, Where Both Are Fire-Rated: Use any system that has been tested according to ASTM E1966 or UL 2079 to have fire resistance F Rating equal to required fire rating of the assembly in which the joint occurs.
  - 1. Movement: In addition, provide systems that have been tested to show movement capability as indicated.
  - 2. Air Leakage: In addition, provide systems that have been tested to show L Rating as indicated.
  - 3. Watertightness: In addition, provide systems that have been tested to show W Rating as indicated.
  - 4. Listing by FM (AG), ITS (DIR), UL (DIR), or UL (FRD) in their certification directories will be considered evidence of successful testing.
- D. Through Penetration Firestopping: Use any system that has been tested according to ASTM E814 to have fire resistance F Rating equal to required fire rating of penetrated assembly.



- 1. Temperature Rise: In addition, provide systems that have been tested to show T Rating as indicated.
- 2. Air Leakage: In addition, provide systems that have been tested to show L Rating as indicated.
- 3. Watertightness: In addition, provide systems that have been tested to show W Rating as indicated.
- 4. Listing by FM (AG), ITS (DIR), UL (DIR), or UL (FRD) in their certification directories will be considered evidence of successful testing.

#### 2.04 FIRESTOP SYSTEM AND LABELING

- A. Firestopping: Approved materials by this section with a system listed to meet project requirements.
- B. Labeling: Penetrations, joints and perimeter containment to be labeled with a premanufactured firestop system adhesive label.
  - 1. Label shall be from the same manufacturer as product being used.
  - 2. Label to show Product, System number, Installation company, Installer and Date.
- C. Ensure fire rated construction is identified as per 2018 IBC 703.7.1. Fire Ratings: See Drawings and existing conditions.

#### PART 3 EXECUTION

#### 3.01 EXAMINATION AND PRE-CONSTRUCTION MEETING

- A. Contractor to verify openings and penetrations meet all requirements of the listed system and do not proceed until they are ready to receive the work of this section.
- B. Schedule a pre-construction meeting with the Owner, Contractor, Installer, and Product Representative to coordinate and discuss firestop work as it relates to various trades and review the overall fire resistant construction requirements for the project.

#### 3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Clean substrate surfaces of dirt, dust, grease, oil, loose material, or other matter that could adversely affect bond and listing of firestopping material.
- B. Remove incompatible materials that could adversely affect bond.
- C. Verify system can be installed against substrate.

#### 3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Install materials in manner described in listed fire stop system report and in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, completely closing openings.
- B. Do not cover installed firestopping until inspected by Owner's third party inspector and/or Construction Project Manager.
- C. Install labeling required by code and by this section. Coordinate specific wording and location of labeling with owner through the BYU Construction Project Manager.

#### 3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. A Testing Agency employed and paid by Owner and/or the BYU Construction Project Manager will examine penetration firestopping in accordance with FM4991, ASTM E2174, and ASTM E2393. The Testing Agency and/or Owner Construction Project Manager will perform destructive testing on a maximum of 10% of the firestopping work, unless poor test results dictate that more testing is needed. Contractor to repair all testing locations.
- B. Repair or replace penetration firestopping and joints at locations where inspection results indicate firestopping or joints do not meet specified requirements. All repairs must be made at the contractor's expense and per the firestopping manufacturer's recommendations.
- C. A visual inspection during firestop installation work to be coordinated by the contractor with the BYU Construction Project Manager and the Owner's Testing Agency. The contractor must show that used



containers and wrappings match the required quantity of product that should have been used to perform the work in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. Check for expiration dates on materials.

- D. Examine UL fire stop system labels and ensure they contain the required information and are permanent.
- E. Ensure identification and marking of fire walls, fire barriers, fire partitions, smoke barriers and smoke partitions meets the labeling requirements of 2018 IBC 703.7.

### 3.05 CLEANING

A. Clean adjacent surfaces of firestopping materials.

### 3.06 PROTECTION AND CLOSEOUT

- A. Protect adjacent surfaces from damage by material installation.
- B. Include documentation that will identify maintenance of fire stop assemblies required by the adopted codes for future owner reference per Closeout Section 017800-3.01.
- C. Confirm that all "Engineering Judgments" related to firestopping work are clearly shown on the redlined as-built documents maintained by the contractor during construction.
- D. Firestopping manufacture's datasheets and cutsheets based on listed tests shall be included in the O&M manuals.
- E. Provide a photo portfolio in the O&M manual for each penetration, joint and perimeter containment showing labeling of the system and plan grid line location of each label.



# PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK



# SECTION 07 9200 JOINT SEALANTS

# PART 1 GENERAL

## 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Nonsag gunnable joint sealants.
- B. Self-leveling pourable joint sealants.
- C. Joint backings and accessories.
- D. Owner-provided field quality control.

#### **1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 016116 Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content Restrictions: Additional requirements for sealants and primers.
- B. Section 071300 Sheet Waterproofing: Sealing cracks and joints in waterproofing substrate surfaces using materials specified in this section.
- C. Section 072500 Weather Barriers: Sealants required in conjunction with air barriers and vapor retarders.
- D. Section 078400 Firestopping: Firestopping sealants.
- E. Section 079513 Expansion Joint Cover Assemblies: Sealants forming part of expansion joint cover assemblies.
- F. Section 087100 Door Hardware: Setting exterior door thresholds in sealant.
- G. Section 092116 Gypsum Board Assemblies: Sealing acoustical and sound-rated walls and ceilings.
- H. Section 092216 Non-Structural Metal Framing: Sealing between framing and adjacent construction in acoustical and sound-rated walls and ceilings.
- I. Section 093000 Tiling: Sealant between tile and plumbing fixtures and at junctions with other materials and changes in plane.
- J. Section 233100 HVAC Ducts and Casings: Duct sealants.

# 1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM C661 Standard Test Method for Indentation Hardness of Elastomeric-Type Sealants by Means of a Durometer; 2015.
- B. ASTM C834 Standard Specification for Latex Sealants; 2014.
- C. ASTM C919 Standard Practice for Use of Sealants in Acoustical Applications; 2012.
- D. ASTM C920 Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants; 2014a.
- E. ASTM C1193 Standard Guide for Use of Joint Sealants; 2016.
- F. ASTM C1248 Standard Test Method for Staining of Porous Substrate by Joint Sealants; 2008 (Reapproved 2012).
- G. ASTM C1311 Standard Specification for Solvent Release Sealants; 2014.
- H. ASTM C1521 Standard Practice for Evaluating Adhesion of Installed Weatherproofing Sealant Joints; 2013.
- I. ASTM D2240 Standard Test Method for Rubber Property--Durometer Hardness; 2015.
- J. SWRI (VAL) SWR Institute Validated Products Directory; Current Listings at www.swrionline.org.

### 1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.



- B. Product Data for Sealants: Submit manufacturer's technical data sheets for each product to be used, that includes the following.
  - 1. Physical characteristics, including movement capability, VOC content, hardness, cure time, and color availability.
  - 2. List of backing materials approved for use with the specific product.
  - 3. Substrates that product is known to satisfactorily adhere to and with which it is compatible.
  - 4. Substrates the product should not be used on.
  - 5. Substrates for which use of primer is required.
  - 6. Installation instructions, including precautions, limitations, and recommended backing materials and tools.
  - 7. Sample product warranty.
  - 8. Certification by manufacturer indicating that product complies with specification requirements.
  - 9. SWRI Validation: Provide currently available sealant product validations as listed by SWRI (VAL) for specified sealants.
- C. Product Data for Accessory Products: Submit manufacturer's technical data sheet for each product to be used, including physical characteristics, installation instructions, and recommended tools.
- D. Color Cards for Selection: Where sealant color is not specified, submit manufacturer's color cards showing standard colors available for selection.
- E. Samples for Verification: Where custom sealant color is specified, obtain directions from Owner and Architect and submit at least two physical samples for verification of color of each required sealant.
- F. Installation Plan: Submit at least four weeks prior to start of installation.
- G. Field Quality Control Plan: Submit at least two weeks prior to start of installation.
- H. Installation Log: Submit filled out log for each length or instance of sealant installed.
- I. Field Quality Control Log: Submit filled out log for each length or instance of sealant installed, within 10 days after completion of inspections/tests; include bagged test samples and photographic records, if any.

#### 1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Maintain one copy of each referenced document covering installation requirements on site.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.
- C. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the work of this section and with at least three years of documented experience.
- D. Installation Plan: Include schedule of sealed joints, including the following.
  - 1. Approximate date of installation, for evaluation of thermal movement influence.
- E. Field Quality Control Plan:
  - 1. Visual inspection of entire length of sealant joints.
  - 2. Destructive field adhesion testing of sealant joints, except interior sealant joints.
    - a. For each different sealant and substrate combination, allow for one test every 100 feet in the first 1000 linear feet, and one test per 1000 linear feet thereafter, or once per floor on each elevation.
    - b. If any failures occur in the first 1000 linear feet, continue testing at frequency of one test per 500 linear feet at no extra cost to Owner.

# 1.06 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 017800 Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Correct defective work within a five year period after Date of Substantial Completion.



C. Warranty: Include coverage for installed sealants and accessories that fail to achieve watertight seal , exhibit loss of adhesion or cohesion, or do not cure.

#### PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Non-Sag Sealants: Permits application in joints on vertical surfaces without sagging or slumping.
  - 1. Dow Chemical Company: consumer.dow.com/en-us/industry/ind-building-construction.html
  - 2. Sika Corporation: www.usa-sika.com
  - 3. Tremco Commercial Sealants & Waterproofing: www.tremcosealants.com
- B. Self-Leveling Sealants: Pourable or self-leveling sealant that has sufficient flow to form a smooth, level surface when applied in a horizontal joint.
  - 1. Dow Chemical Company: consumer.dow.com/en-us/industry/ind-building-construction.html
  - 2. Sika Corporation: www.usa-sika.com
  - 3. Tremco Commercial Sealants & Waterproofing: www.tremcosealants.com

#### 2.02 JOINT SEALANT APPLICATIONS

- A. Scope:
  - 1. Exterior Joints: Seal open joints, whether or not the joint is indicated on drawings, unless specifically indicated not to be sealed. Exterior joints to be sealed include, but are not limited to, the following items.
    - a. Wall expansion and control joints.
    - b. Joints between door, window, and other frames and adjacent construction.
    - c. Joints between different exposed materials.
    - d. Openings below ledge angles in masonry.
    - e. Other joints indicated below.
  - 2. Interior Joints: Do not seal interior joints unless specifically indicated to be sealed. Interior joints to be sealed include, but are not limited to, the following items.
    - a. Joints between door, window, and other frames and adjacent construction.
    - b. In sound-rated wall and ceiling assemblies, gaps at electrical outlets, wiring devices, piping, and other openings; between wall/ceiling and other construction; and other flanking sound paths.
      - 1) Exception: Such gaps and openings in gypsum board and plaster finished stud walls and suspended ceilings.
      - 2) Exception: Open-, membrane-, and through-penetrations in sound-rated assemblies that are also fire-rated assemblies.
    - c. Other joints indicated below.
  - 3. Do not seal the following types of joints.
    - a. Intentional weepholes in masonry.
    - b. Joints indicated to be treated with manufactured expansion joint cover or some other type of sealing device.
    - c. Joints where sealant is specified to be provided by manufacturer of product to be sealed.
    - d. Joints where installation of sealant is specified in another section.
    - e. Joints between suspended panel ceilings/grid and walls.
- B. Exterior Joints: Use non-sag non-staining silicone sealant, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Interior Joints: Use non-sag polyurethane sealant, paintable, unless otherwise indicated.

#### 2.03 JOINT SEALANTS - GENERAL

- A. Sealants and Primers: Provide products with levels of volatile organic compound (VOC) content as indicated in Section 016116.
- B. Colors: As indicated on drawings.



# 2.04 NONSAG JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Non-Staining Silicone Sealant: ASTM C920, Grade NS, Uses M and A; not expected to withstand continuous water immersion or traffic.
  - 1. Color: To be selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard range.
  - 2. Manufacturers:
    - a. Dow Chemical Company; 790 Silicone Building Sealant: consumer.dow.com/enus/industry/ind-building-construction.html
    - b. Dow Chemical Company; 795 Silicone Building Sealant: consumer.dow.com/enus/industry/ind-building-construction.html
    - c. Sika Corporation; Sikasil WS-290: www.usa-sika.com
    - d. Sika Corporation; Sikasil WS-295: www.usa-sika.com
    - e. Tremco Commercial Sealants & Waterproofing; Spectrem 1: www.tremcosealants.com
    - f. Tremco Commercial Sealants & Waterproofing; Spectrem 2: www.tremcosealants.com
    - g. Substitutions: See Section 016000 Product Requirements.
- B. Hybrid Urethane Sealant: ASTM C920, Grade NS, Uses M and A; single component; not expected to withstand continuous water immersion or traffic.
  - 1. Movement Capability: Plus and minus 35 percent, minimum.
  - 2. Color: To be selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard range.
  - 3. Manufacturers:
    - a. Substitutions: See Section 016000 Product Requirements.
- C. Polyurethane Sealant: ASTM C920, Grade NS, Uses M and A; single or multi-component; not expected to withstand continuous water immersion or traffic.
  - 1. Movement Capability: Plus and minus 25 percent, minimum.
  - 2. Hardness Range: 20 to 35, Shore A, when tested in accordance with ASTM C661.
  - 3. Color: To be selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard range.
  - 4. Manufacturers:
    - a. Sherwin-Williams Company; Stampede-1/-TX Polyurethane Sealant: www.sherwinwilliams.com
    - b. Tremco Commercial Sealants & Waterproofing; Dymeric 240 FC: www.tremcosealants.com

## 2.05 SELF-LEVELING SEALANTS

- A. Self-Leveling Silicone Sealant: ASTM C920, Grade P, Uses M and A; single-component, explicitly approved by manufacturer for traffic exposure when recessed below traffic surface; not expected to withstand continuous water immersion.
  - 1. Movement Capability: Plus 100 percent, minus 50 percent, minimum.
  - 2. Hardness Range: 0 to 15, Shore A, when tested in accordance with ASTM C661.
  - 3. Color: To be selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard range.
  - 4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to 180 degrees F.
  - 5. Manufacturers:
    - a. Sika Corporation; Sikasil 728SL: www.usa-sika.com
    - b. Tremco Commercial Sealants & Waterproofing; Spectrem 900SL: www.tremcosealants.com

#### 2.06 ACCESSORIES

- A. Backer Rod: Cylindrical open cellular foam rod compatible with specific sealant used, and recommended by backing and sealant manufacturers for specific application.
  - 1. Open Cell: 40 to 50 percent larger in diameter than joint width.
- B. Backing Tape: Self-adhesive polyethylene tape with surface that sealant will not adhere to and recommended by tape and sealant manufacturers for specific application.



- C. Masking Tape: Self-adhesive, nonabsorbent, non-staining, removable without adhesive residue, and compatible with surfaces adjacent to joints and sealants.
- D. Joint Cleaner: Non-corrosive and non-staining type, type recommended by sealant manufacturer; compatible with joint forming materials.
- E. Primers: Type recommended by sealant manufacturer to suit application; non-staining.

# PART 3 EXECUTION

## 3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that joints are ready to receive work.
- B. Verify that backing materials are compatible with sealants.
- C. Verify that backer rods are of the correct size.

## 3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Remove loose materials and foreign matter that could impair adhesion of sealant.
- B. Clean joints, and prime as necessary, in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Perform preparation in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and ASTM C1193.
- D. Mask elements and surfaces adjacent to joints from damage and disfigurement due to sealant work; be aware that sealant drips and smears may not be completely removable.
- E. Concrete Floor Joints That Will Be Exposed in Completed Work: Test joint filler in inconspicuous area to verify that it does not stain or discolor slab.

## 3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Perform work in accordance with sealant manufacturer's requirements for preparation of surfaces and material installation instructions.
- B. Perform installation in accordance with ASTM C1193.
- C. Perform acoustical sealant application work in accordance with ASTM C919.
- D. Measure joint dimensions and size joint backers to achieve width-to-depth ratio, neck dimension, and surface bond area as recommended by manufacturer, except where specific dimensions are indicated.
- E. Install sealant free of air pockets, foreign embedded matter, ridges, and sags, and without getting sealant on adjacent surfaces.
- F. Do not install sealant when ambient temperature is outside manufacturer's recommended temperature range, or will be outside that range during the entire curing period, unless manufacturer's approval is obtained and instructions are followed.
- G. Nonsag Sealants: Tool surface concave, unless otherwise indicated; remove masking tape immediately after tooling sealant surface.
- H. Concrete Floor Joint Filler: After full cure, shave joint filler flush with top of concrete slab.

# 3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 014000 Quality Requirements for additional requirements.
- B. Perform field quality control inspection/testing as specified in PART 1 under QUALITY ASSURANCE article.
- C. Non-Destructive Adhesion Testing: If there are any failures in first 100 linear feet, notify Architect immediately.
- D. Destructive Adhesion Testing: If there are any failures in first 1000 linear feet, notify Architect immediately.



- E. Remove and replace failed portions of sealants using same materials and procedures as indicated for original installation.
- F. Repair destructive test location damage immediately after evaluation and recording of results.



# SECTION 08 1113 HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES

# PART 1 GENERAL

## 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Non-fire-rated hollow metal frames.
- B. Hollow metal frames for wood doors.
- C. Fire-rated hollow metal doors and frames.
- D. Hollow metal borrowed lites glazing frames.
- E. Accessories, including glazing, louvers, and matching panels.

## 1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 087100 Door Hardware.
- B. Section 088000 Glazing: Glass for doors and borrowed lites.
- C. Section 099113 Exterior Painting: Field painting.
- D. Section 099123 Interior Painting: Field painting.

## 1.03 ABBREVIATIONS AND ACRONYMS

- A. ANSI American National Standards Institute.
- B. ASCE American Society of Civil Engineers.
- C. HMMA Hollow Metal Manufacturers Association.
- D. NAAMM National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers.
- E. NFPA National Fire Protection Association.
- F. SDI Steel Door Institute.
- G. UL Underwriters Laboratories.

#### 1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ADA Standards Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Standards for Accessible Design; 2010.
- B. ANSI/SDI A250.4 Test Procedure and Acceptance Criteria for Physical Endurance for Steel Doors, Frames and Frame Anchors; 2011.
- C. ANSI/SDI A250.8 Specifications for Standard Steel Doors and Frames (SDI-100); 2014.
- D. ANSI/SDI A250.10 Test Procedure and Acceptance Criteria for Prime Painted Steel Surfaces for Steel Doors and Frames; 2011.
- E. ASTM A653/A653M Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process; 2015.
- F. ASTM A1008/A1008M Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, Solution Hardened, and Bake Hardenable; 2016.
- G. ASTM A1011/A1011M Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet and Strip, Hot-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, and Ultra-High Strength; 2015.
- H. ASTM E90 Standard Test Method for Laboratory Measurement of Airborne Sound Transmission Loss of Building Partitions and Elements; 2009 (Reapproved 2016).
- I. ASTM E413 Classification for Rating Sound Insulation; 2016.



- J. ICC A117.1 Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities; 2017.
- K. NAAMM HMMA 840 Guide Specifications for Installation and Storage of Hollow Metal Doors and Frames; 2007.
- L. NAAMM HMMA 861 Guide Specifications for Commercial Hollow Metal Doors and Frames; 2006.
- M. NFPA 80 Standard for Fire Doors and Other Opening Protectives; 2016.
- N. NFPA 105 Standard for Smoke Door Assemblies and Other Opening Protectives; 2016.
- O. NFPA 252 Standard Methods of Fire Tests of Door Assemblies; 2012.
- P. SDI 117 Manufacturing Tolerances for Standard Steel Doors and Frames; 2013.
- Q. UL (DIR) Online Certifications Directory; current listings at database.ul.com.
- R. UL 10C Standard for Positive Pressure Fire Tests of Door Assemblies; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- S. UL 1784 Standard for Air Leakage Tests of Door Assemblies; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

## 1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013000 Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Materials and details of design and construction, hardware locations, reinforcement type and locations, anchorage and fastening methods, and finishes.
- C. Shop Drawings: Details of each opening, showing elevations, glazing, frame profiles, and any indicated finish requirements.
- D. Manufacturer's Qualification Statement.

## 1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section, with not less than three years documented experience.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of the type specified and with at least three years of documented experience.
- C. Maintain at project site copies of reference standards relating to installation of products specified.

# 1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Comply with NAAMM HMMA 840 or ANSI/SDI A250.8 (SDI-100) in accordance with specified requirements.
- B. Protect with resilient packaging; avoid humidity build-up under coverings; prevent corrosion and adverse effects on factory applied painted finish.

# PART 2 PRODUCTS

# 2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Hollow Metal Doors and Frames:
  - 1. Ceco Door, an Assa Abloy Group company: www.assaabloydss.com
  - 2. Curries, an Assa Abloy Group company: www.assaabloydss.com
  - 3. Steelcraft, an Allegion brand: www.allegion.com
  - 4. Republic Doors and Frames; an Allegion brand; www.republicdoor.com
  - 5. All hardware locations to be per CECO standard locations.

# 2.02 DESIGN CRITERIA

- A. Requirements for Hollow Metal Doors and Frames:
  - 1. Steel used for fabrication of doors and frames shall comply with one or more of the following requirements; Galvannealed steel conforming to ASTM A653/A653M, cold-rolled steel



conforming to ASTM A1008/A1008M, or hot-rolled pickled and oiled (HRPO) steel conforming to ASTM A1011/A1011M, Commercial Steel (CS) Type B for each.

- 2. Accessibility: Comply with ICC A117.1 and ADA Standards.
- 3. Door Edge Profile: Manufacturers standard for application indicated.
- 4. Typical Door Face Sheets: Flush.
- 5. Zinc Coating for Typical Interior and/or Exterior Locations: Provide metal components zinccoated (galvanized) and/or zinc-iron alloy-coated (galvannealed) by the hot-dip process in accordance with ASTM A653/A653M, with manufacturer's standard coating thickness, unless noted otherwise for specific hollow metal doors and frames.
  - a. Based on SDI Standards: Provide at least A40/ZF120 (galvannealed) when necessary, coating not required for typical interior door applications, and at least A60/ZF180 (galvannealed) for corrosive locations.
- B. Hollow Metal Panels: Same construction, performance, and finish as doors.
- C. Combined Requirements: If a particular door and frame unit is indicated to comply with more than one type of requirement, comply with the specified requirements for each type; for instance, an exterior door that is also indicated as being sound-rated must comply with the requirements specified for exterior doors and for sound-rated doors; where two requirements conflict, comply with the most stringent.

#### 2.03 HOLLOW METAL FRAMES

- A. Comply with standards and/or custom guidelines as indicated for corresponding door in accordance with applicable door frame requirements.
- B. Frame Finish: Paint as indicated on drawings. RE: Finish Schedule
- C. Interior Door Frames, Non-Fire Rated: Face welded type.
  - 1. Frame Metal Thickness: 16 gage, 0.053 inch, minimum.
  - 2. Knock-down door frames are allowed in remodeling applications but not in new construction.
- G. Frames for Wood Doors: Comply with frame requirements in accordance with corresponding door.
- H. Mullions for Pairs of Doors: Fixed, except where removable is indicated, with profile similar to jambs.
- I. Borrowed Lites Glazing Frames: Construction and face dimensions to match door frames, and as indicated on drawings.
- K. Frames Wider than 48 inches: Reinforce with steel channel fitted tightly into frame head, flush with top.
- L. Frames Installed Back-to-Back: Reinforce with steel channels anchored to floor and overhead structure.

#### 2.04 FINISHES

A. Primer: Rust-inhibiting, complying with ANSI/SDI A250.10, door manufacturer's standard.

#### 2.05 ACCESSORIES

- A. Glazing: As specified in Section 088000, factory installed.
- C. Mechanical Fasteners for Concealed Metal-to-Metal Connections: Self-drilling, self-tapping, steel with electroplated zinc finish.
- E. Silencers: Resilient rubber, fitted into drilled hole; provide three on strike side of single door, three on center mullion of pairs, and two on head of pairs without center mullions.
- F. Temporary Frame Spreaders: Provide for factory- or shop-assembled frames.

# PART 3 EXECUTION

# 3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify existing conditions before starting work.



- B. Verify that opening sizes and tolerances are acceptable.
- C. Verify that finished walls are in plane to ensure proper door alignment.

# 3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install doors and frames in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and related requirements of specified door and frame standards or custom guidelines indicated.
- C. Coordinate frame anchor placement with wall construction.
- E. Install door hardware as specified in Section 087100.
- F. Comply with glazing installation requirements of Section 088000.
- G. Coordinate installation of electrical connections to electrical hardware items.
- H. Touch up damaged factory finishes in accordance with the painting sections of this specification.

## 3.03 TOLERANCES

- A. Clearances Between Door and Frame: Comply with related requirements of specified frame standards or custom guidelines indicated in accordance with SDI 117 or NAAMM HMMA 861.
- B. Maximum Diagonal Distortion: 1/16 inch measured with straight edge, corner to corner.

## 3.04 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust for smooth and balanced door movement.
- B. Adjust sound control doors so that seals are fully engaged when door is closed.
- C. Test sound control doors for force to close, latch, and unlatch; adjust as necessary in compliance with requirements.

## 3.05 SCHEDULE

A. Refer to Door and Frame Schedule on the drawings.



# SECTION 08 1416 FLUSH WOOD DOORS

## PART 1 GENERAL

# 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Flush wood doors; flush and flush glazed configuration; fire-rated, non-rated, and acoustical.
- B. Transom panels.

# 1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 062000 Finish Carpentry: Wood door frames.
- B. Section 081113 Hollow Metal Doors and Frames.
- C. Section 087100 Door Hardware.
- D. Section 088000 Glazing.
- E. Section 099123 Interior Painting: Field finishing of doors.

## 1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM C1048 Standard Specification for Heat-Strengthened and Fully Tempered Flat Glass; 2012.
- B. ASTM E90 Standard Test Method for Laboratory Measurement of Airborne Sound Transmission Loss of Building Partitions and Elements; 2009 (Reapproved 2016).
- C. ASTM E413 Classification for Rating Sound Insulation; 2016.
- D. AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS) Architectural Woodwork Standards; 2014, with Errata (2016).
- E. AWMAC/WI (NAAWS) North American Architectural Woodwork Standards, U.S. Version 3.1; 2016, with Errata (2017).
- F. NFPA 80 Standard for Fire Doors and Other Opening Protectives; 2016.
- G. UL 10C Standard for Positive Pressure Fire Tests of Door Assemblies; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- H. UL 1784 Standard for Air Leakage Tests of Door Assemblies; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

## 1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013000 Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Indicate door core materials and construction; veneer species, type and characteristics.
- C. Shop Drawings: Show doors and frames, elevations, sizes, types, swings, undercuts, beveling, blocking for hardware, factory machining, factory finishing, cutouts for glazing and other details.
- D. Samples: Submit two samples of door veneer, 12 x 12 inch in size illustrating wood grain, stain color, and sheen.
- E. Certificate: Submit labels and certificates required by quality assurance and quality control programs.
- F. Test Reports: Show compliance with specified requirements for the following:
- 1. Sound-retardant doors and frames; sealed panel tests are not acceptable.
- G. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special installation instructions.
- H. Specimen warranty.
- I. Warranty, executed in Owner's name.



### 1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section, with not less than three years of documented experience.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of the type specified in this section, with not less than three years of documented experience.

### 1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Package, deliver and store doors in accordance with specified quality standard.
- B. Accept doors on site in manufacturer's packaging. Inspect for damage.
- C. Protect doors with resilient packaging sealed with heat shrunk plastic. Do not store in damp or wet areas; or in areas where sunlight might bleach veneer. Seal top and bottom edges if stored more than one week. Break seal on site to permit ventilation.

## 1.07 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 017800 Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Interior Doors: Provide manufacturer's warranty for the life of the installation.
- C. Include coverage for delamination of veneer, warping beyond specified installation tolerances, defective materials, and telegraphing core construction.

# PART 2 PRODUCTS

## 2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Wood Veneer Faced Doors:
  - 1. Masonite: www.masonite.com
  - 2. Marshfield DoorSystems, Inc: www.marshfielddoors.com.
  - 3. Oshkosh Door Company.
  - 4. VT Industries
  - 5. All hardware locations to be per CECO standard locations.

#### 2.02 DOORS AND PANELS

- A. Doors: Refer to drawings for locations and additional requirements.
  - 1. Quality Standard: Custom Grade, Heavy Duty performance, in accordance with AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS) or AWMAC/WI (NAAWS), unless noted otherwise.
  - 2. Wood Veneer Faced Doors: 5-ply unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Interior Doors: 1-3/4 inches thick unless otherwise indicated; flush construction.
  - 1. Provide solid core doors at each location.
  - Fire Rated Doors: Tested to ratings indicated on drawings in accordance with UL 10C Positive Pressure; Underwriters Laboratories Inc (UL) labeled without any visible seals when door is open.
  - 3. Smoke and Draft Control Doors (Indicated as "S" on Drawings): In addition to required fire rating, provide door assemblies tested in accordance with UL 1784 with maximum air leakage of 3.0 cfm per sq ft of door opening at 0.10 inch wg pressure at both ambient and elevated temperatures for "S" label; if necessary, provide additional gasketing or edge sealing.
  - 4. Sound-Rated Doors: Minimum STC of 35, calculated in accordance with ASTM E413, tested in accordance with ASTM E90.
- C. Transom Panels: Same construction and finish as door; same performance rating as door.

# 2.03 DOOR AND PANEL CORES

A. Non-Rated Solid Core and 20 Minute Rated Doors: Type particleboard core (PC), plies and faces as indicated.



- B. Fire-Rated Doors: Mineral core type, with fire resistant composite core (FD), plies and faces as indicated above; with core blocking as required to provide adequate anchorage of hardware without through-bolting.
- C. Sound-Rated Doors: Equivalent to type, with particleboard core (PC) construction as required to achieve STC rating specified; plies and faces as indicated above.

## 2.04 DOOR FACINGS

- A. Veneer Facing for Transparent Finish: Architect to confirm species type with BYU, veneer grade in accordance with quality standard indicated, plain sliced (flat cut), with Architect to confirm matching type with BYU between leaves of veneer, running match of spliced veneer leaves assembled on door or panel face.
  - 1. Vertical Edges: Same species as face veneer.
  - 2. "Running Match" each pair of doors and doors in close proximity to each other.
  - 3. Transoms: Continuous match to doors.
- B. Veneer Facing for Opaque Finish: Medium density overlay (MDO), in compliance with indicated quality standard.

## 2.05 DOOR CONSTRUCTION

- A. Fabricate doors in accordance with door quality standard specified.
- B. Cores Constructed with stiles and rails:
  - 1. Provide solid blocks at lock edge for hardware reinforcement.
  - 2. Provide solid blocking for other through bolted hardware.
- C. Where supplementary protective edge trim is required, install trim after veneer facing has been applied full-width.
- D. Factory machine doors for hardware other than surface-mounted hardware, in accordance with hardware requirements and dimensions.
- E. Factory fit doors for frame opening dimensions identified on shop drawings, with edge clearances in accordance with specified quality standard.
  - 1. Exception: Doors to be field finished.
- F. Provide edge clearances in accordance with the quality standard specified.

#### 2.06 FACTORY FINISHING - WOOD VENEER DOORS

- A. Finish work in accordance with AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS) or AWMAC/WI (NAAWS), Section 5 Finishing for grade specified and as follows:
  - 1. Transparent:
    - a. System 11, Polyurethane, Catalyzed.
    - b. Stain: As selected by Architect.
    - c. Sheen: Semigloss.
- B. Factory finish doors in accordance with approved sample.

#### 2.07 ACCESSORIES

- A. Hollow Metal Door Frames: As specified in Section 081113.
- B. Glazed Openings:
  - 1. Heat-Strengthened and Fully Tempered Glass: ASTM C1048.
- C. Glazing Stops: Wood, of same species as door facing, butted corners; prepared for countersink style tamper proof screws.
- D. Astragals for Non-Rated Double Doors: Steel, T shaped, overlapping and recessed at face edge.
- E. Astragals for Fire-Rated Double Doors: Steel, T shaped, overlapping and recessed at face edge, specifically for double doors.



# PART 3 EXECUTION

# 3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify existing conditions before starting work.
- B. Verify that opening sizes and tolerances are acceptable.
- C. Do not install doors in frame openings that are not plumb or are out-of-tolerance for size or alignment.
- D. Do not install fire rated doors in a non-rated wall or opening.

# 3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install doors in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and specified quality standard.
  1. Install fire-rated doors in accordance with NFPA 80 requirements.
- B. Factory-Finished Doors: Do not field cut or trim; if fit or clearance is not correct, replace door.
- C. Use machine tools to cut or drill for hardware.
- D. Coordinate installation of doors with installation of frames and hardware.
- E. Coordinate installation of glazing.

# 3.03 TOLERANCES

- A. Conform to specified quality standard for fit and clearance tolerances.
- B. Conform to specified quality standard for telegraphing, warp, and squareness.

# 3.04 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust doors for smooth and balanced door movement.
- B. Adjust closers for full closure.

## 3.05 SCHEDULE

A. Refer to Door and Frame Schedule appended to this section.



# SECTION 08 4313 ALUMINUM-FRAMED STOREFRONTS

## PART 1 GENERAL

## 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Aluminum-framed storefront, with vision glass.
- B. Infill panels of metal and glass.
- C. Aluminum frames.

## 1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 072500 Weather Barriers: Sealing framing to weather barrier installed on adjacent construction.
- B. Section 078400 Firestopping: Firestop at system junction with structure.
- C. Section 079200 Joint Sealants: Sealing joints between frames and adjacent construction.
- D. Section 087100 Door Hardware: Hardware items other than specified in this section.
- E. Section 088000 Glazing: Glass and glazing accessories.
- F. Section 122400 Window Shades: Attachments to framing members.

## 1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. AAMA CW-10 Care and Handling of Architectural Aluminum From Shop to Site; 2015.
- B. AAMA 501.1 Standard Test Method for Water Penetration of Windows, Curtain Walls and Doors Using Dynamic Pressure; 2017.
- C. AAMA 501.2 Quality Assurance and Diagnostic Water Leakage Field Check of Installed Storefronts, Curtain Walls, and Sloped Glazing Systems; 2015.
- D. AAMA 503 Voluntary Specification for Field Testing of Newly Installed Storefronts, Curtain Walls and Sloped Glazing Systems; 2014.
- E. AAMA 609 & 610 Cleaning and Maintenance Guide for Architecturally Finished Aluminum (Combined Document); 2015.
- F. AAMA 611 Voluntary Specification for Anodized Architectural Aluminum; 2014 (2015 Errata).
- G. ASTM B209 Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate; 2014.
- H. ASTM B209M Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate (Metric); 2014.
- I. ASTM B221 Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes; 2014.
- J. ASTM B221M Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes (Metric); 2013.
- K. ASTM E283/E283M Standard Test Method for Determining Rate of Air Leakage Through Exterior Windows, Skylights, Curtain Walls, and Doors Under Specified Pressure Differences Across the Specimen; 2019.
- L. ASTM E330/E330M Standard Test Method for Structural Performance of Exterior Windows, Doors, Skylights and Curtain Walls by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference; 2014.
- M. ASTM E783 Standard Test Method for Field Measurement of Air Leakage Through Installed Exterior Windows and Doors; 2002 (Reapproved 2010).



N. ASTM E1105 - Standard Test Method for Field Determination of Water Penetration of Installed Exterior Windows, Skylights, Doors, and Curtain Walls, by Uniform or Cyclic Static Air Pressure Difference; 2015.

### 1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordinate with installation of other components that comprise the exterior enclosure.
- B. Preinstallation Meeting: Conduct a preinstallation meeting two weeks before starting work of this section; require attendance by all affected installers.

# 1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013000 Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide component dimensions, describe components within assembly, anchorage and fasteners, glass and infill, door hardware, internal drainage details.
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate system dimensions, framed opening requirements and tolerances, affected related Work, expansion and contraction joint location and details, and field welding required.
- D. Samples: Submit two samples 12 by 12 inches in size illustrating finished aluminum surface, glass, infill panels, glazing materials.
- E. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that the products supplied meet or exceed the specified requirements.
- F. Design Data: Provide framing member structural and physical characteristics, engineering calculations, and dimensional limitations.
- G. Hardware Schedule: Complete itemization of each item of hardware to be provided for each door, cross-referenced to door identification numbers in Contract Documents.
- H. Report of field testing for water leakage.
- I. Designer Qualifications Statement.
- J. Manufacturer Qualifications Statement.
- K. Installer Qualifications Statement.
- L. Warranty: Submit manufacturer warranty and ensure forms have been completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.

# 1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Designer Qualifications: Design structural support framing components under direct supervision of a Professional Structural Engineer experienced in design of this Work and licensed in Utah.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of type specified and with at least three years of documented experience.
- C. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of type specified and with at least three years of documented experience.

## 1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Handle products of this section in accordance with AAMA CW-10.
- B. Protect finished aluminum surfaces with wrapping. Do not use adhesive papers or sprayed coatings that bond to aluminum when exposed to sunlight or weather.

#### **1.08 FIELD CONDITIONS**

A. Do not install sealants when ambient temperature is less than 40 degrees F. Maintain this minimum temperature during and 48 hours after installation.

# 1.09 WARRANTY

A. See Section 017800 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.



- B. Correct defective Work within a five year period after Date of Substantial Completion.
- C. Provide five year manufacturer warranty against failure of glass seal on insulating glass units, including interpane dusting or misting. Include provision for replacement of failed units.
- D. Provide five year manufacturer warranty against excessive degradation of exterior finish. Include provision for replacement of units with excessive fading, chalking, or flaking.

#### PART 2 PRODUCTS

#### 2.01 BASIS OF DESIGN – INTERIOR FRAMING FOR MONOLITHIC GLAZING

- A. Center-Set Style:
  - 1. Basis of Design: Kawneer. Trifab 450
  - 2. Finish: Architectural Class 1 natural anodized. Color: Black.
  - 2. Vertical Mullion Dimensions Glazing Panels: Butt Jointed Glass as indicated on drawings.
  - 3. Vertical Mullion Dimensions Door Frames: (Interior); 1 3/4 inches wide by 4-1/2" inches deep.

#### 2.02 BASIS OF DESIGN -- SWINGING DOORS

A. Flush Wood Doors: As specified in section 081416

### 2.03 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Aluminum-Framed Storefront and Doors:
  - 1. Kawneer North America; Trifab; www.kawneer.com
  - 2. EFCO; 406T; www.efcocorp.com.

### 2.04 STOREFRONT

- A. Aluminum-Framed Exterior Storefront: Factory fabricated, factory finished aluminum framing members with infill, and related flashings, anchorage and attachment devices.
  - 1. Glazing Rabbet: For 1 inch insulating glazing.
  - 2. Glazing Rabbet: For 1/2 inch monolithic glazing.
  - 3. Glazing Position: Centered (front to back).
  - 4. Vertical Mullion Dimensions: 1 3/4 inches wide by 4-1/2 inches deep. (Interior).
  - 5. Finish: Class I natural anodized. Finish color as indicated.
  - 6. Material Thickness; 3/16 inches at doors and door frames, 1/8 inches elsewhere.
  - 7. Finish Requirements:
    - a. Factory finish all surfaces that will be exposed in completed assemblies.
    - b. Coat concealed metal surfaces that will be in contact with cementitious materials or dissimilar metals with bituminous paint.
  - 8. Fabrication: Joints and corners flush, hairline, and weatherproof, accurately fitted and secured; prepared to receive anchors and hardware; fasteners and attachments concealed from view; reinforced as required for imposed loads.
  - 9. Construction: Eliminate noises caused by wind and thermal movement, prevent vibration harmonics, and prevent "stack effect" in internal spaces.
  - 10. Movement: Allow for movement between storefront and adjacent construction, without damage to components or deterioration of seals.
  - 11. Perimeter Clearance: Minimize space between framing members and adjacent construction while allowing expected movement.
  - 12. Preparation for Window Treatments: Provide reinforced interior horizontal head rail.

### 2.05 COMPONENTS

- A. Aluminum Framing Members: Tubular aluminum sections, drainage holes and internal weep drainage system.
  - 1. Framing members for interior applications need not be thermally broken.
  - 2. Glazing Stops: Applied.
- B. Glazing: As specified in Section 088000.



### 2.06 MATERIALS

- A. Extruded Aluminum: ASTM B221 (ASTM B221M).
- B. Sheet Aluminum: ASTM B209 (ASTM B209M).
- C. Fasteners: Stainless steel.
- D. Glazing Gaskets: Type to suit application to achieve weather, moisture, and air infiltration requirements.

#### 2.08 FINISHES

- A. Class I Natural Anodized Finish: AAMA 611 AA-M12C22A41 Clear anodic coating not less than 0.7 mils thick.
- B. Color: As indicated on drawings.

### 2.09 HARDWARE

A. As specified in Section 088710

### PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify dimensions, tolerances, and method of attachment with other work.
- B. Verify that wall openings and adjoining air and vapor seal materials are ready to receive work of this section.

### 3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install wall system in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Attach to structure to permit sufficient adjustment to accommodate construction tolerances and other irregularities.
- C. Provide alignment attachments and shims to permanently fasten system to building structure.
- D. Align assembly plumb and level, free of warp or twist. Maintain assembly dimensional tolerances, aligning with adjacent work.
- E. Set thresholds in bed of sealant and secure.
- F. Install hardware using templates provided.
  - 1. See Section 087100 for hardware installation requirements.
- G. Install glass and infill panels in accordance with Section 088000, using glazing method required to achieve performance criteria.
- H. Touch-up minor damage to factory applied finish; replace components that cannot be satisfactorily repaired.

#### 3.03 TOLERANCES

- A. Maximum Variation from Plumb: 0.06 inches every 3 ft non-cumulative or 1/16 inches per 10 ft, whichever is less.
- B. Maximum Misalignment of Two Adjoining Members Abutting in Plane: 1/32 inch.

#### 3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 014000 Quality Requirements, for independent testing and inspection requirements provided by Owner. Inspection will monitor quality of installation and glazing.
- D. Repair or replace storefront components that have failed designated field testing, and retest to verify performance conforms to specified requirements.



### 3.05 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust operating hardware for smooth operation.

### 3.06 CLEANING

- A. Remove protective material from pre-finished aluminum surfaces.
- B. Wash down surfaces with a solution of mild detergent in warm water, applied with soft, clean wiping cloths. Take care to remove dirt from corners. Wipe surfaces clean.
- C. Upon completion of installation, thoroughly clean aluminum surfaces in accordance with AAMA 609 & 610.

### 3.07 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed products from damage until Date of Substantial Completion.

# END OF SECTION



# THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK



### PART 1 GENERAL

### 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Glazing units.
- B. Glazing compounds and accessories.

### 1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 064100 Architectural Wood Casework: Cabinets with requirements for glass shelves.
- B. Section 072500 Weather Barriers.
- C. Section 084313 Aluminum-Framed Storefronts: Glazing furnished as part of storefront assembly.
- D. Section 084413 Glazed Aluminum Curtain Walls: Glazing furnished as part of wall assembly.

### 1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. 16 CFR 1201 Safety Standard for Architectural Glazing Materials; current edition.
- B. ANSI Z97.1 American National Standard for Safety Glazing Materials Used in Buildings Safety Performance Specifications and Methods of Test; 2015.
- C. ASCE 7 Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures; 2010, with 2013 Supplements and Errata.
- D. ASTM C864 Standard Specification for Dense Elastomeric Compression Seal Gaskets, Setting Blocks, and Spacers; 2005 (Reapproved 2015).
- E. ASTM C920 Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants; 2014a.
- F. ASTM C1048 Standard Specification for Heat-Strengthened and Fully Tempered Flat Glass; 2012.
- G. ASTM C1172 Standard Specification for Laminated Architectural Flat Glass; 2014.
- H. ASTM C1193 Standard Guide for Use of Joint Sealants; 2016.
- I. ASTM C1376 Standard Specification for Pyrolytic and Vacuum Deposition Coatings on Flat Glass; 2015.
- J. ASTM E119 Standard Test Methods for Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials; 2016a.
- K. ASTM E1300 Standard Practice for Determining Load Resistance of Glass in Buildings; 2016.
- L. ASTM E2190 Standard Specification for Insulating Glass Unit Performance and Evaluation; 2010.
- M. GANA (SM) GANA Sealant Manual; 2008.
- N. ICC (IBC) International Building Code; 2018
- O. IGMA TB-3001 Guidelines for Sloped Glazing; 2001.
- P. ITS (DIR) Directory of Listed Products; current edition.
- Q. NFPA 252 Standard Methods of Fire Tests of Door Assemblies; 2012.
- R. NFPA 257 Standard on Fire Test for Window and Glass Block Assemblies; 2017.
- S. NFRC 100 Procedure for Determining Fenestration Product U-factors; 2017.
- T. NFRC 200 Procedure for Determining Fenestration Product Solar Heat Gain Coefficient and Visible Transmittance at Normal Incidence; 2014, with Errata (2017).
- U. NFRC 300 Test Method for Determining the Solar Optical Properties of Glazing Materials and Systems; 2017.
- V. UL (DIR) Online Certifications Directory; current listings at database.ul.com.



- W. UL 9 Standard for Fire Tests of Window Assemblies; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- X. UL 10B Standard for Fire Tests of Door Assemblies; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- Y. UL 10C Standard for Positive Pressure Fire Tests of Door Assemblies; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- Z. UL 263 Standard for Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

#### 1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Preinstallation Meeting: Convene a preinstallation meeting two weeks before starting work of this section; require attendance by each of the affected installers.

### 1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013000 Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data on Glazing Compounds and Accessories: Provide chemical, functional, and environmental characteristics, limitations, special application requirements. Identify available colors.
- C. Samples: Submit one sample 12 by 12 inch in size of glass units.
- D. Samples: Submit 6 inch long bead of glazing sealant, color as selected.
- E. Certificate: Certify that products of this section meet or exceed specified requirements.
- F. Warranty Documentation: Submit manufacturer warranty and ensure that forms have been completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.

### **1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years of documented experience.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of the type specified and with at least three years documented experience.
- C. Testing Agency Qualifications: Independent firm specializing in performing testing and inspections of the type specified in this section.

#### 1.07 MOCK-UPS

- A. See Section 014000 Quality Requirements, for additional mock-up requirements.
- B. Provide on-site glazing mock-up with the specified glazing components.
- C. Locate where directed.
- D. Mock-ups may remain as part of the Work.

### 1.08 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Do not install glazing when ambient temperature is less than 40 degrees F.
- B. Maintain minimum ambient temperature before, during and 24 hours after installation of glazing compounds.

#### 1.09 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 017800 Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Laminated Glass: Provide a ten (10) year manufacturer warranty to include coverage for delamination, including providing products to replace failed units.

### PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- C. Laminated Glass Manufacturers:
  - 1. Cardinal Glass Industries: www.cardinalcorp.com



- E. Plastic Films Manufacturers:
  - 1. 3M Window Film: www.3m.com
  - 2. Substitutions: Refer to Section 016000 Product Requirements.

### 2.02 GLASS MATERIALS

- A. Float Glass: Provide float glass based glazing unless noted otherwise.
  - 1. Annealed Type: Not approved for use on Campus.
  - 2. Kind FT Fully Tempered Type: Complies with ASTM C1048.
  - 3. Fully Tempered Safety Glass: Complies with ANSI Z97.1 and 16 CFR 1201 criteria.
  - 4. Thicknesses: As indicated; provide greater thickness as required for exterior glazing wind load design.
- B. Laminated Glass: Float glass laminated in accordance with ASTM C1172.
  - 1. Laminated Safety Glass: Complies with ANSI Z97.1 and 16 CFR 1201 test requirements for Category II.
  - 2. Polyvinyl Butyral (PVB) Interlayer: 0.030 inch thick, minimum.

### 2.03 GLAZING UNITS

- A. Type G-1 Monolithic Interior Vision Glazing:
  - 1. Applications: Interior storefront glazing unless otherwise indicated.
  - 2. Glass Type: Laminated float glass.
  - 3. Tint: Clear.
  - 4. Thickness: 1/4" inch glass panes, total laminated glass thickness 1/2" nominal
  - 5. Polyvinyl Butyral (PVB) Interlayer: 0.030 inch thick, minimum.
  - 6. STC Rating: 36
  - 7. Glazing Method: Dry glazing method, gasket glazing.
- B. Type G-2 Monolithic Safety Glazing: Non-fire-rated.
  - 1. Applications:
    - a. Glazed lites in doors, except fire doors.
    - b. Glazed sidelights to doors within hollow metal frames, except in fire-rated walls and partitions.
    - c. Other locations required by applicable federal, state, and local codes and regulations.
    - d. Other locations indicated on drawings.
  - 2. Glass Type: Fully tempered safety glass as specified.
  - 3. Tint: Clear.
  - 4. Thickness: 1/4 inch, nominal

### 2.04 GLAZING COMPOUNDS

- A. Type GC-5 Silicone Sealant: Single component; neutral curing; capable of water immersion without loss of properties; non-bleeding, non-staining; ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Uses M, A, and G; with cured Shore A hardness range of 15 to 25; Standard color as selected by Architect.
- B. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Dow Corning Corporation; 795: www.dowcorning.com/construction.
  - 2. No Substitutions.

### 2.05 ACCESSORIES

- A. Setting Blocks: Neoprene, with 80 to 90 Shore A durometer hardness; ASTM C864 Option II. Length of 0.1 inch for each square foot of glazing or minimum 4 inch x width of glazing rabbet space minus 1/16 inch x height to suit glazing method and pane weight and area.
- B. Spacer Shims: EPDM, 50 to 60 Shore A durometer hardness; ASTM C864 Option II. Minimum 3 inch long x one half the height of the glazing stop x thickness to suit application, self-adhesive on one face.



- C. Glazing Tape, Back Bedding Mastic Type: Preformed, butyl-based, 100 percent solids compound with integral resilient spacer rod applicable to application indicated; 5 to 30 cured Shore A durometer hardness; coiled on release paper; black color.
  - 1. Width: As required for application.
  - 2. Thickness: As required for application.
  - 3. Spacer Rod Diameter: As required for application.
- D. Glazing Gaskets: Resilient polyvinyl chloride extruded shape to suit glazing channel retaining slot; ASTM C864 Option II; color black.
- E. Glazing Clips: Manufacturer's standard type.

### PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.01 VERIFICATION OF CONDITIONS

- A. Verify that openings for glazing are correctly sized and within tolerances, including those for size, squareness, and offsets at corners.
- B. Verify that the minimum required face and edge clearances are being provided.
- C. Verify that surfaces of glazing channels or recesses are clean, free of obstructions that may impede moisture movement, weeps are clear, and support framing is ready to receive glazing system.
- D. Verify that sealing between joints of glass framing members has been completed effectively.
- E. Proceed with glazing system installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Clean contact surfaces with appropriate solvent and wipe dry within maximum of 24 hours before glazing. Remove coatings that are not tightly bonded to substrates.
- B. Seal porous glazing channels or recesses with substrate compatible primer or sealer.
- C. Prime surfaces scheduled to receive sealant where required for proper sealant adhesion.

#### 3.03 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Install glazing in compliance with written instructions of glass, gaskets, and other glazing material manufacturers, unless more stringent requirements are indicated, including those in glazing referenced standards.
- B. Install glazing sealants in accordance with ASTM C1193, GANA (SM), and manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Do not exceed edge pressures around perimeter of glass lites as stipulated by glass manufacturer.
- D. Set glass lites of system with uniform pattern, draw, bow, and similar characteristics.
- E. Set glass lites in proper orientation so that coatings face exterior or interior as indicated.
- F. Prevent glass from contact with any contaminating substances that may be the result of construction operations such as, and not limited to the following; weld splatter, fire-safing, plastering, mortar droppings, etc.

#### 3.04 INSTALLATION - DRY GLAZING METHOD (GASKET GLAZING)

- A. Application Exterior and/or Interior Glazed: Set glazing infills from either the exterior or the interior of the building.
- B. Place setting blocks at 1/4 points with edge block no more than 6 inch from corners.
- C. Rest glazing on setting blocks and push against fixed stop with sufficient pressure on gasket to attain full contact.
- D. Install removable stops without displacing glazing gasket; exert pressure for full continuous contact.



### 3.05 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Glass and Glazing product manufacturers to provide field surveillance of the installation of their products.
- B. Monitor and report installation procedures and unacceptable conditions.

### 3.06 CLEANING

- A. Remove excess glazing materials from finish surfaces immediately after application using solvents or cleaners recommended by manufacturers.
- B. Remove non-permanent labels immediately after glazing installation is complete.
- C. Clean glass and adjacent surfaces after sealants are fully cured.
- D. Clean glass on both exposed surfaces not more than 4 days prior to Date of Substantial Completion in accordance with glass manufacturer's written recommendations.

#### 3.07 PROTECTION

A. Remove and replace glass that is damaged during construction period prior to Date of Substantial Completion.

### **END OF SECTION**



# PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK



# SECTION 09 2116 GYPSUM BOARD ASSEMBLIES

### PART 1 GENERAL

### 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Performance criteria for gypsum board assemblies.
- B. Metal stud wall framing.
- C. Metal channel ceiling framing.
- D. Acoustic insulation.
- E. Gypsum sheathing.
- F. Gypsum wallboard.
- G. Joint treatment and accessories.
- H. Acoustic (sound-dampening) wall and ceiling board.

### 1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 016116 Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content Restrictions.
- B. Section 072100 Thermal Insulation: Acoustic insulation.
- C. Section 072500 Weather Barriers: Water-resistive barrier over sheathing.
- D. Section 078400 Firestopping: Top-of-wall assemblies at fire rated walls.
- E. Section 093000 Tiling: Tile backing board.

### 1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. AISI S100-12 North American Specification for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members; American Iron and Steel Institute; 2012.
- B. ANSI A108.11 American National Standard Specifications for Interior Installation of Cementitious Backer Units; 2010 (Reaffirmed 2016).
- C. ANSI A118.9 American National Standard Specifications for Test Methods and Specifications for Cementitious Backer Units; 1999 (Reaffirmed 2016).
- D. ASTM A36/A36M Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel; 2014.
- E. ASTM A653/A653M Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process; 2015.
- F. ASTM A1003/A1003M Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Carbon, Metallic- and Nonmetallic-Coated for Cold-Formed Framing Members; 2015.
- G. ASTM C475/C475M Standard Specification for Joint Compound and Joint Tape for Finishing Gypsum Board; 2015.
- H. ASTM C645 Standard Specification for Nonstructural Steel Framing Members; 2014.
- I. ASTM C665 Standard Specification for Mineral-Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Light Frame Construction and Manufactured Housing; 2012.
- J. ASTM C754 Standard Specification for Installation of Steel Framing Members to Receive Screw-Attached Gypsum Panel Products; 2017.
- K. ASTM C840 Standard Specification for Application and Finishing of Gypsum Board; 2016.



- L. ASTM C954 Standard Specification for Steel Drill Screws for the Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Steel Studs From 0.033 in. (0.84 mm) to 0.112 in. (2.84 mm) in Thickness; 2015.
- M. ASTM C1002 Standard Specification for Steel Self-Piercing Tapping Screws for Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Wood Studs or Steel Studs; 2016.
- N. ASTM C1047 Standard Specification for Accessories For Gypsum Wallboard and Gypsum Veneer Base; 2014a.
- O. ASTM C1177/C1177M Standard Specification for Glass Mat Gypsum Substrate for Use as Sheathing; 2013.
- P. ASTM C1178/C1178M Standard Specification for Coated Glass Mat Water-Resistant Gypsum Backing Panel; 2013.
- Q. ASTM C1280 Standard Specification for Application of Exterior Gypsum Panel Products for Use as Sheathing; 2013a.
- R. ASTM C1288 Standard Specification for Discrete Non-Asbestos Fiber-Cement Interior Substrate Sheets; 2014.
- S. ASTM C1325 Specification for Non-Asbestos Fiber-Mat Reinforced Cementitious Backer Units; 2017.
- T. ASTM C1396/C1396M Standard Specification for Gypsum Board; 2014a.
- U. ASTM C1629/C1629M Standard Classification for Abuse-Resistant Nondecorated Interior Gypsum Panel Products and Fiber-Reinforced Cement Panels; 2015.
- V. ASTM D3273 Standard Test Method for Resistance to Growth of Mold on the Surface of Interior Coatings in an Environmental Chamber; 2016.
- W. ASTM E90 Standard Test Method for Laboratory Measurement of Airborne Sound Transmission Loss of Building Partitions and Elements; 2009 (Reapproved 2016).
- X. GA-216 Application and Finishing of Gypsum Board; 2016.
- Y. GA-226 Application of Gypsum Board to Form Curved Surfaces; Gypsum Association; 2016.
- Z. GA-600 Fire Resistance Design Manual; 2015.
- AA. UL (FRD) Fire Resistance Directory; current edition.

### 1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013000 Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Shop Drawings: Indicate special details associated with fireproofing and acoustic seals.
- C. Product Data: Provide data on metal framing, gypsum board, accessories, and joint finishing system.
- D. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's data on partition head to structure connectors, showing compliance with requirements.
- E. Submit structural calculations and details stamped by a structural engineer licensed in the state of Utah showing the design of the members and their attachment to each other and to the building structure. THE STRUCTURAL DESIGN MUST BE REVIEWED AND APPROVED BY THE STRUCTURAL ENGINEER OF RECORD.

#### 1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing gypsum board installation and finishing, with minimum 3 years of experience.



### PART 2 PRODUCTS

#### 2.01 GYPSUM BOARD ASSEMBLIES

- A. Provide completed assemblies complying with ASTM C840 and GA-216.
  - 1. See PART 3 for finishing requirements.
- B. Interior Partitions: Provide completed assemblies with the following characteristics:
  - 1. Acoustic Attenuation: STC as indicated calculated in accordance with ASTM E413, based on tests conducted in accordance with ASTM E90.

### 2.02 METAL FRAMING MATERIALS

- A. Manufacturers Metal Framing, Connectors, and Accessories:
  - 1. Clarkwestern Dietrich Building Systems LLC; www.clarkdietrich.com
  - 2. Jaimes Industries; www.jaimesind.com
  - 3. Marino; www.marinoware.com
  - 4. Phillips Manufacturing Co; \_\_\_\_: www.phillipsmfg.com
  - 5. CEMCO Steel; www.cemcosteel.com
- B. Non-Loadbearing Framing System Components: ASTM C645; galvanized sheet steel, of size and properties necessary to comply with ASTM C754 for the spacing indicated, with maximum deflection of wall framing of L/360 at 5 psf.
  - 1. Studs: "C" shaped with flat or formed webs with knurled faces. (1 5/8" x 3 5/8" wide Typical at interior walls)
  - 2. Runners: U shaped, sized to match studs.
  - 3. Ceiling Channels: C-shaped.
  - 4. Furring: Hat-shaped sections, minimum depth of 7/8 inch.
  - 5. Resilient Furring Channels: 1/2 inch depth, for attachment to substrate through both legs; both legs expanded metal mesh.
    - a. Products:
      - 1) Same manufacturer as other framing materials.
- D. Area Separation Wall Studs and Accessories: ASTM C645; galvanized sheet steel, of size and properties necessary to comply with specified performance requirements.
- E. Ceiling Hangers: Type and size as specified in ASTM C754 for spacing required.
- F. Partition Head To Structure Connections: Provide track fastened to structure with legs of sufficient length to accommodate deflection, for friction fit of studs cut short and fastened as indicated on drawings.
- G. Non-Loadbearing Framing Accessories:
  - 1. Ceiling Hangers: Type and size as specified in ASTM C754 for spacing required.
  - 2. Partial Height Wall Framing Support: Provides stud reinforcement and anchored connection to floor.
    - a. Materials: ASTM A36/A36M formed sheet steel support member with factory-welded ASTM A1003/A1003M steel plate base.
  - 3. Framing Connectors: ASTM A653/A653M G90 galvanized steel clips; secures cold rolled channel to wall studs for lateral bracing.

### 2.03 BOARD MATERIALS

- A. Manufacturers Gypsum-Based Board:
  - 1. American Gypsum Company: www.americangypsum.com
  - 2. CertainTeed Corporation: www.certainteed.com
  - 3. Georgia-Pacific Gypsum; Dense Shield Tile Baker: www.gpgypsum.com.
  - 4. USG Corporation: www.usg.com
  - 5. Substitutions: See Section 016000 Product Requirements.



- B. Gypsum Wallboard: Paper-faced gypsum panels as defined in ASTM C1396/C1396M; sizes to minimize joints in place; ends square cut.
  - 1. Application: Use for vertical surfaces and ceilings, unless otherwise indicated.
  - 2. At Assemblies Indicated with Fire-Rating: Use type required by indicated tested assembly; if no tested assembly is indicated, use Type X board, UL or WH listed.
  - 3. Thickness:
    - a. Vertical Surfaces: 5/8 inch.
    - b. Ceilings: 5/8 inch.
  - 4. Paper-Faced Products:
    - a. American Gypsum Company; FireBloc Type X Gypsum Wallboard.
    - b. Continental Building Products; Firecheck Type X.
    - c. Georgia-Pacific Gypsum; ToughRock Fireguard X.
    - d. National Gypsum Company; Gold Bond BRAND Fire-Shield Gypsum Board.
- C. Abuse Resistant Wallboard:
  - 1. Application: High-traffic areas indicated.
  - 2. Surface Abrasion: Level 2, minimum, when tested in accordance with ASTM C1629/C1629M.
  - 3. Indentation: Level 1, minimum, when tested in accordance with ASTM C1629/C1629M.
  - 4. Soft Body Impact: Level 1, minimum, when tested in accordance with ASTM C1629/C1629M.
  - 5. Mold Resistance: Score of 10, when tested in accordance with ASTM D3273.
  - 6. Paper-Faced Type: Gypsum wallboard as defined in ASTM C1396/C1396M.
  - 7. Type: Fire resistance rated Type X, UL or WH listed.
  - 8. Thickness: 5/8 inch.
  - 9. Edges: Tapered.
  - 10. Paper-Faced Products:
    - a. American Gypsum Company; M-Bloc AR Type X.
    - b. CertainTeed Corporation; Extreme Abuse Resistant Drywall with M2Tech.
    - c. Continental Building Products; Protecta AR 100 Type X with Mold Defense.
    - d. Georgia-Pacific Gypsum; ToughRock Fireguard X Mold Guard Abuse-Resistant.
    - e. National Gypsum Company; Gold Bond Hi-Abuse XP Gypsum Board.
  - 11. Products:
    - a. American Gypsum Company; M-Bloc AR Type X.
    - b. Continental Building Products; Protecta AR 100 Type X with Mold Defense.
    - c. Continental Building Products; Rapid Deco Level 5 Type X with Protecta.
    - d. Georgia-Pacific Gypsum; ToughRock Fireguard X Mold Guard Abuse-Resistant.
    - e. National Gypsum Company; Gold Bond Hi-Abuse XP Gypsum Board.
- D. Impact Resistant Wallboard:
  - 1. Application: High-traffic areas indicated.
  - 2. Surface Abrasion: Level 3, minimum, when tested in accordance with ASTM C1629/C1629M.
  - 3. Indentation: Level 1, minimum, when tested in accordance with ASTM C1629/C1629M.
  - 4. Soft Body Impact: Level 3, minimum, when tested in accordance with ASTM C1629/C1629M.
  - 5. Hard Body Impact: Level 2, minimum, when tested in accordance with ASTM C1629/C1629M.
  - 6. Mold Resistance: Score of 10, when tested in accordance with ASTM D3273.
  - 7. Paper-Faced Type: Gypsum wallboard as defined in ASTM C1396/C1396M.
  - 8. Type: Fire resistance rated Type X, UL or WH listed.
  - 9. Thickness: 5/8 inch.
  - 10. Edges: Tapered.
  - 11. Products:
    - a. American Gypsum Company; M-Bloc IR Type X.
    - b. Continental Building Products; Protecta HIR 300 Type X with Mold Defense.
    - c. National Gypsum Company; Gold Bond HI-Impact XP Gypsum Board.



d. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

### 2.04 ACCESSORIES

- A. Acoustic Insulation: As specified in Section 072100.
- B. Acoustic Sealant: Acrylic emulsion latex or water-based elastomeric sealant; do not use solventbased non-curing butyl sealant.
- C. Beads, Joint Accessories, and Other Trim: ASTM C1047, rigid plastic, galvanized steel, or rolled zinc, unless noted otherwise.
  - 1. Rigid Corner Beads: Low profile, for 90 degree outside corners.
  - 2. Expansion Joints:
- D. Joint Materials: ASTM C475/C475M and as recommended by gypsum board manufacturer for project conditions.
  - 1. Tape: 2 inch wide, coated glass fiber tape for joints and corners, except as otherwise indicated.
  - 2. Tape: 2 inch wide, creased paper tape for joints and corners, except as otherwise indicated.
  - 3. Ready-mixed vinyl-based joint compound.
  - 4. Powder-type vinyl-based joint compound.
  - 5. Chemical hardening type compound.
  - 6. Thinsets and mastics for backerboard installations.
- E. High Build Drywall Surfacer: Vinyl acrylic latex-based coating for spray application, designed to take the place of skim coating and separate paint primer in achieving Level 5 finish.
  - 1. Products:
    - a. CertainTeed Corporation; Level V Wall and Ceiling Primer/Surfacer with M2Tech: www.certainteed.com
- F. Screws for Fastening of Gypsum Panel Products to Cold-Formed Steel Studs Less than 0.033 inch in Thickness and Wood Members: ASTM C1002; self-piercing tapping screws, corrosion resistant.
- G. Screws for Fastening of Gypsum Panel Products to Steel Members from 0.033 to 0.112 inch in Thickness: ASTM C954; steel drill screws, corrosion resistant.
- H. Anchorage to Substrate: Tie wire, nails, screws, and other metal supports, of type and size to suit application; to rigidly secure materials in place.

### PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that project conditions are appropriate for work of this section to commence.

### 3.02 FRAMING INSTALLATION

- A. Metal Framing: Install in accordance with ASTM C754 and manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Suspended Ceilings and Soffits: Space framing and furring members as indicated.
  - 1. Level ceiling system to a tolerance of 1/1200.
  - 2. Laterally brace entire suspension system.
  - 3. Install bracing as required at exterior locations to resist wind uplift.
- C. Studs: Space studs at 16 inches on center.
  - 1. Extend partition framing to structure where indicated and to ceiling in other locations..
  - 2. Partitions Terminating at Ceiling: Attach ceiling runner securely to ceiling track in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
  - 3. Partitions Terminating at Structure: Attach extended leg top runner to structure, maintain clearance between top of studs and structure, and brace both flanges of studs with continuous bridging.
  - 4. Partitions Terminating at Structure: Attach top runner to structure, maintain clearance between top of studs and structure, and connect studs to track using specified mechanical devices in



accordance with manufacturer's instructions; verify free movement of top of stud connections; do not leave studs unattached to track.

- D. Openings: Reinforce openings as required for weight of doors or operable panels, using not less than double studs at jambs.
- E. Standard Wall Furring: Install at concrete walls scheduled to receive gypsum board, not more than 4 inches from floor and ceiling lines and abutting walls. Secure in place on alternate channel flanges at maximum 16 inches on center.
  - 1. Orientation: Vertical.
  - 2. Spacing: As indicated.
- F. Acoustic Furring: Install resilient channels at maximum 24 inches on center. Locate joints over framing members.
- G. Furring for Fire Ratings: Install as required for fire resistance ratings indicated.
- H. Blocking: Install mechanically fastened steel sheet blocking for support of:
  - 1. Framed openings.
  - 2. Wall mounted cabinets.
  - 3. Plumbing fixtures.
  - 4. Toilet partitions.
  - 5. Toilet accessories.
  - 6. Wall mounted door hardware.

### 3.04 ACOUSTIC ACCESSORIES INSTALLATION

- A. Acoustic Insulation: Place tightly within spaces, around cut openings, behind and around electrical and mechanical items within partitions, and tight to items passing through partitions.
- B. Acoustic Sealant: Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
  - 1. Place one bead continuously on substrate before installation of perimeter framing members.
  - 2. Place continuous bead at perimeter of each layer of gypsum board.
  - 3. Seal around all penetrations by conduit, pipe, ducts, and rough-in boxes, except where firestopping is provided.

#### 3.05 BOARD INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with ASTM C840, GA-216, and manufacturer's instructions. Install interior gypsum board horizontally, especially in Corridors and Highly Visible Locations.
- B. Fire-Rated Construction: Install gypsum board in strict compliance with requirements of assembly listing.
- C. Cementitious Backing Board: Install over steel framing members and plywood substrate where indicated, in accordance with ANSI A108.11 and manufacturer's instructions.
- D. Installation on Metal Framing: Use screws for attachment of gypsum board.
- E. Curved Surfaces: Apply gypsum board to curved substrates in accordance with GA-226.

#### 3.06 INSTALLATION OF TRIM AND ACCESSORIES

- A. Control Joints: Place control joints consistent with lines of building spaces and as indicated.
  - 1. Not more than 30 feet apart on walls and ceilings over 50 feet long.
    - 2. At exterior soffits, not more than 30 feet apart in both directions.
- B. Corner Beads: Install at external corners, using longest practical lengths.
- C. Edge Trim: Install at locations where gypsum board abuts dissimilar materials.
- D. Exterior Soffit Vents: Install according to manufacturer's written instructions and in locations indicated on drawings. Provide vent area specified.
- E. Exposed finished raw edges are not allowed.



F. All metal fittings to be bedded and finished to designated finish level.

### 3.07 JOINT TREATMENT

- A. Glass Mat Faced Gypsum Board and Exterior Glass Mat Faced Sheathing: Use fiberglass joint tape, bedded and finished with chemical hardening type joint compound.
- B. Paper Faced Gypsum Board: Use paper joint tape, bedded with ready-mixed vinyl-based joint compound and finished with ready-mixed vinyl-based joint compound.
- C. Finish gypsum board in accordance with levels defined in ASTM C840, as follows:
  - 1. Level 5: Walls and ceilings to receive semi-gloss or gloss paint finish and other areas specifically indicated.
  - 2. Level 4: Walls and ceilings to receive paint finish or wall coverings, unless otherwise indicated.
  - 3. Level 2: In utility areas, behind cabinetry, and on backing board to receive tile finish.
  - 4. Level 1: Fire rated wall areas above finished ceilings, whether or not accessible in the completed construction.
- D. Tape, fill, and sand exposed joints, edges, and corners to produce smooth surface ready to receive finishes.
  - 1. Feather coats of joint compound so that camber is maximum 1/32 inch.
  - 2. Taping, filling, and sanding is not required at surfaces behind adhesive applied ceramic tile and fixed cabinetry.
- E. Where Level 5 finish is indicated, spray apply high build drywall surfacer over entire surface after joints have been properly treated; achieve a flat and tool mark-free finish.

### 3.08 TOLERANCES

A. Maximum Variation of Finished Gypsum Board Surface from True Flatness: 1/8 inch in 10 feet in any direction.

### END OF SECTION



# PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK



# SECTION 09 5100 ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS

### PART 1 GENERAL

### 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Suspended metal grid ceiling system.
- B. Acoustical units.
- C. Supplementary acoustical insulation above ceiling.

### 1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

#### 1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM C635/C635M Standard Specification for the Manufacture, Performance, and Testing of Metal Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panel Ceilings; 2013a.
- B. ASTM C636/C636M Standard Practice for Installation of Metal Ceiling Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-In Panels; 2013.
- C. ASTM E580/E580M Standard Practice for Installation of Ceiling Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panels in Areas Subject to Earthquake Ground Motions; 2016.
- D. ASTM E1264 Standard Classification for Acoustical Ceiling Products; 2014.
- E. UL (FRD) Fire Resistance Directory; current edition.

#### 1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Sequence work to ensure acoustical ceilings are not installed until building is enclosed, sufficient heat is provided, dust generating activities have terminated, and overhead work is completed, tested, and approved.
- B. Do not install acoustical units until after interior wet work is dry.

#### 1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013000 Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data on suspension system components.
- C. Samples: Submit two samples 4x4 inch in size illustrating material and finish of acoustical units.
- D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special procedures. Include information relative to compliance with seismic requirements contained in the International Building Code (IBC).
- E. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
  - 1. See Section 016000 Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
  - 2. Extra Acoustical Units: Quantity equal to 1 percent of total installed, not less than 100 sf.

#### 1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Suspension System Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.
- B. Acoustical Unit Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

#### **1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS**

A. Maintain uniform temperature of minimum 60 degrees F, and maximum humidity of 40 percent prior to, during, and after acoustical unit installation.



### PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Acoustic Tiles/Panels:
  - 1. Armstrong World Industries; Cirrus: <u>www.armstrongceilings.com</u>.
  - 2. Substitution: Not permitted.
- B. Suspension Systems:
  - 1. Armstrong World Industries; Silhouette XK 9/16" Bolt-Slot System: www.armstrongceilings.com.
  - 2. Substitution: Not permitted.

### 2.02 ACOUSTICAL UNITS

- A. Acoustical Units General: ASTM E1264, Class A.
  - 1. Units for Installation in Fire-Rated Suspension System: Listed and classified for the fire-resistive assembly as part of suspension system.
  - 2. VOC Content: Certified as Low Emission by one of the following:
- B. Acoustical Panels Type ACT-1:
  - 1. Size: 24 by 24 inches.
  - 2. Panel Edge: Beveled Tegular
  - 3. Surface Pattern: Fine Fissured.
  - 4. Surface Color: White.
  - 5. Thickness: 7/8"
  - 5. Composition: Mineral Fiber
  - 6. Noise Reduction Coefficient (NRC): 0.70 ASTM C 423
  - 7. Ceiling Attenuation Class (CAC) 40 ASTM E1414
  - 8. Flame Spread: Class A ASTM E1264
  - 9. Light Reflectance (LR) White Panel: 0.85 ASTM E1477

#### 2.03 SUSPENSION SYSTEM(S)

- A. Suspension Systems General: Complying with ASTM C635/C635M; die cut and interlocking components, with stabilizer bars, clips, splices, perimeter moldings, and hold down clips as required.
- B. Exposed Suspension System: Formed steel, commercial quality cold rolled; heavy-duty.
  - 1. Profile: Tee; 9/16 inch wide face.
  - 2. Reveal: 1/4 inch wide.
  - 3. Construction: Double web.
  - 4. Finish: White Painted.

#### 2.04 ACCESSORIES

- A. Support Channels and Hangers: Galvanized steel; size and type to suit application, seismic requirements, and ceiling system flatness requirement specified.
- B. Perimeter Moldings: Same material and finish as grid.
  - 1. At Exposed Grid: Provide L-shaped molding for mounting at same elevation as face of grid.
- C. Touch-up Paint: Type and color to match acoustical and grid units.

### PART 3 EXECUTION

#### 3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify existing conditions before starting work.
- B. Verify that layout of hangers will not interfere with other work.



### 3.02 INSTALLATION - SUSPENSION SYSTEM

- A. Install suspension system in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and as supplemented in this section. The installed system must comply with the International Building Code including the seismic requirements of the code and ASTM 580.
- B. Rigidly secure system, including integral mechanical and electrical components, for maximum deflection of 1:360.
- C. Locate system on room axis according to the reflected ceiling plan. Any changes to the ceiling layout must be approved by the owner and architect.
- D. Install after major above-ceiling work is complete. Coordinate the location of hangers with other work. The suspension system must attach to structure and not to the work of any other trades.
- E. Provide hanger clips during steel deck erection. Provide additional hangers and inserts as required.
- F. Hang suspension system independent of walls, columns, ducts, pipes and conduit. Where carrying members are spliced, avoid visible displacement of face plane of adjacent members.
- G. Where ducts or other equipment prevent the regular spacing of hangers, reinforce the nearest affected hangers and related carrying channels to span the extra distance.
- H. Do not support components on main runners or cross runners if weight causes total dead load to exceed deflection capability. Refer to manufacture engineering requirements for limitations.
- I. Support fixture loads using supplementary hangers located within 6 inches of each corner, or support components independently. Fixtures and equipment exceeding 56 pounds shall be supported to the structure by hangers approved by the ceiling manufacturer.
- J. Do not eccentrically load system or induce rotation of runners.
- K. Perimeter Molding: Install at intersection of ceiling and vertical surfaces and at junctions with other interruptions.
  - 1. Use longest practical lengths.
  - 2. Overlap and rivet corners.
- L. Install USG ACM-7 seismic clips or Armstrong BERC seismic clips in accordance with manufacture recommendations on all perimeter material less than 2". Install seismic clips strategically on wall side versus soffit site when grid terminates in perimeter molding at a soffit line.
- M. Each grid member that comes into the perimeter shall be supported by suspension wire connected to structure within 8" of the perimeter. The angle of the wire shall be less than 1 in 6. See ASTM 580/580M.
- N. Perimeter moldings shall be attached to studs or backing unless approved otherwise by owner and architect.
- O. Partition walls that connect to the ceiling grid below shall also be braced to the structure above using stud kickers @ 8'-0" O.C..
- P. Leave all ceiling grid work open and accessible as required for inspection by the BYU Construction PM before proceeding to place the ceiling tile in the grid.

#### 3.03 INSTALLATION - ACOUSTICAL UNITS

- A. Install acoustical units in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Fit acoustical units in place, free from damaged edges or other defects detrimental to appearance and function.
- C. Fit border trim neatly against abutting surfaces.
- D. Install units after above-ceiling work is complete.
- E. Install acoustical units level, in uniform plane, and free from twist, warp, and dents.



- F. Cutting Acoustical Units:
  - 1. Cut to fit irregular grid and perimeter edge trim.
  - 2. Make field cut edges of same profile as factory edges.
- G. Where round obstructions occur, provide preformed closures to match perimeter molding.
- H. Install hold-down clips on each panel to retain panels tight to grid system; comply with fire rating requirements.
- I. Install hold-down clips on panels within 20 ft of an exterior door.

### 3.04 TOLERANCES

- A. Maximum Variation from Flat and Level Surface: 1/8 inch in 10 feet.
- B. Maximum Variation from Plumb of Grid Members Caused by Eccentric Loads: 2 degrees.

### END OF SECTION



# SECTION 09 6813 TILE CARPETING

#### PART 1 GENERAL

#### **1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

A. Preparation for Not-in- Contract Carpet and base installation. The carpet and base will be furnished and installed by the owner.

#### 1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM F710 - Standard Practice for Preparing Concrete Floors to Receive Resilient Flooring; 2011.

#### 1.03 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Store materials in area of installation for minimum period of 24 hours prior to installation.

#### PART 3 EXECUTION

#### 2.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that sub-floor surfaces are smooth and flat within tolerances specified for that type of work and are ready to receive carpet tile.
- B. Verify that wall surfaces are smooth and flat within the tolerances specified for that type of work, are dust-free, and are ready to receive carpet tile and wall base.
- C. Verify that sub-floor surfaces are dust-free and free of substances that could impair bonding of adhesive materials to sub-floor surfaces.
- D. Cementitious Sub-floor Surfaces: Verify that substrates are dry enough and ready for flooring installation by testing for moisture and pH.
  - 1. Test in accordance with ASTM F710.
  - 2. Obtain instructions if test results are not within limits recommended by flooring material manufacturer and adhesive materials manufacturer.
- E. Verify that required floor-mounted utilities are in correct location.

#### 2.02 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare floor substrates as recommended by flooring and adhesive manufacturers.
- B. Remove sub-floor ridges and bumps. Fill minor or local low spots, cracks, joints, holes, and other defects with sub-floor filler.
- C. Apply, trowel, and float filler to achieve smooth, flat, hard surface. Prohibit traffic until filler is cured.
- D. Vacuum clean substrate.

#### 2.03 CLEANING

- A. Remove excess adhesive without damage, from floor, base, and wall surfaces.
- B. Clean and vacuum carpet surfaces.

#### END OF SECTION



# THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK



# SECTION 09 9123 INTERIOR PAINTING

### PART 1 GENERAL

### 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Surface preparation.
- B. Field application of paints, stains, and varnishes.
- C. Materials for backpriming woodwork.
- D. Scope: Finish interior surfaces exposed to view, unless fully factory-finished and unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Both sides and edges of plywood backboards for electrical and telecom equipment before installing equipment.
  - 2. Elevator pit ladders.
  - 3. Surfaces inside cabinets.
  - 4. Prime surfaces to receive wall coverings.
  - 5. Mechanical and Electrical:
    - a. In finished areas, paint insulated and exposed pipes, conduit, boxes, insulated and exposed ducts, hangers, brackets, collars and supports, mechanical equipment, and electrical equipment, unless otherwise indicated.
    - b. In finished areas, paint shop-primed items.
    - c. Paint interior surfaces of air ducts and convector and baseboard heating cabinets that are visible through grilles and louvers with one coat of flat black paint to visible surfaces.
    - d. Paint dampers exposed behind louvers, grilles, and convector and baseboard cabinets to match face panels.
- E. Do Not Paint or Finish the Following Items:
  - 1. Items factory-finished unless otherwise indicated; materials and products having factory-applied primers are not considered factory finished.
  - 2. Items indicated to receive other finishes except prime surfaces to receive wall coverings.
  - 3. Items indicated to remain unfinished.
  - 4. Fire rating labels, equipment serial number and capacity labels, bar code labels, and operating parts of equipment.
  - 5. Stainless steel, anodized aluminum, bronze, terne coated stainless steel, and lead items.
  - 6. Marble, granite, slate, and other natural stones.
  - 7. Floors, unless specifically indicated.
  - 8. Ceramic and other tiles.
  - 9. Brick, architectural concrete, cast stone, integrally colored plaster and stucco.
  - 10. Glass.
  - 11. Concrete masonry units in utility, mechanical, and electrical spaces.
  - 12. Acoustical materials.
  - 13. Concealed pipes, ducts, and conduits.

#### 1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 016116 Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content Restrictions.
- B. Section 055000 Metal Fabrications: Shop-primed items.
- C. Section 055100 Metal Stairs: Shop-primed items.
- D. Section 099113 Exterior Painting.
- E. Section 099600 High-Performance Coatings.



### 1.03 DEFINITIONS

A. Conform to ASTM D16 for interpretation of terms used in this section.

### 1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. 40 CFR 59, Subpart D National Volatile Organic Compound Emission Standards for Architectural Coatings; U.S. Environmental Protection Agency; current edition.
- B. ASTM D16 Standard Terminology for Paint, Related Coatings, Materials, and Applications; 2016.
- C. ASTM D4258 Standard Practice for Surface Cleaning Concrete for Coating; 2005 (Reapproved 2012).
- D. ASTM D4259 Standard Practice for Abrading Concrete; 1988 (Reapproved 2012).
- E. ASTM D4260 Standard Practice for Liquid and Gelled Acid Etching of Concrete; 2005 (Reapproved 2012).
- F. ASTM D4442 Standard Test Methods for Direct Moisture Content Measurement of Wood and Wood-Based Materials; 2015.
- G. CARB (SCM) Suggested Control Measure for Architectural Coatings; California Air Resources Board; 2007.
- H. MPI (APSM) Master Painters Institute Architectural Painting Specification Manual; Current Edition, www.paintinfo.com.
- I. SCAQMD 1113 South Coast Air Quality Management District Rule No.1113; current edition.
- J. SSPC V1 (PM1) Good Painting Practice: Painting Manual, Volume 1; Fourth Edition.
- K. SSPC V2 (PM2) Systems and Specifications: Steel Structures Painting Manual, Volume 2; Fourth Edition.
- L. SSPC-SP 1 Solvent Cleaning; 2015.
- M. SSPC-SP 2 Hand Tool Cleaning; 1982 (Ed. 2004).
- N. SSPC-SP 3 Power Tool Cleaning; 1982 (Ed. 2004).
- O. SSPC-SP 6 Commercial Blast Cleaning; 2007.
- P. SSPC-SP 13 Surface Preparation of Concrete; (Reaffirmed 2015); 2003.

# 1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013000 Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide complete list of products to be used, with the following information for each:
  - 1. Manufacturer's name, product name and/or catalog number, and general product category (e.g. "alkyd enamel").
  - 2. MPI product number (e.g. MPI #47).
  - 3. Cross-reference to specified paint system(s) product is to be used in; include description of each system.
  - 4. Manufacturer's installation instructions.
  - 5. If proposal of substitutions is allowed under submittal procedures, explanation of substitutions proposed.
- C. Samples: Submit three paper "draw down" samples, 8-1/2 by 11 inches in size, illustrating range of colors available for each finishing product specified.
  - 1. Where sheen is specified, submit samples in only that sheen.
  - 2. Where sheen is not specified, discuss sheen options with Architect and owner before preparing samples, to eliminate sheens definitely not required.
  - 3. Allow 30 days for approval process, after receipt of complete samples by Architect.



- 4. Paint color submittals will not be considered until color submittals for major materials not to be painted, such as masonry, have been approved.
- D. Certification: By manufacturer that paints and finishes comply with VOC limits specified.
- E. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate special surface preparation procedures.
- F. Maintenance Data: Submit data including finish schedule showing where each product/color/finish was used, product technical data sheets, material safety data sheets (MSDS), care and cleaning instructions, touch-up procedures, repair of painted and finished surfaces, and color samples of each color and finish used.
- G. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
  - 1. See Section 016000 Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
  - 2. Extra Paint and Finish Materials: 1 gallon of each color; from the same product run, store where directed.
  - 3. Label each container with color in addition to the manufacturer's label.

#### 1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified, with minimum three years documented experience.
- B. Applicator Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the type of work specified with minimum 5 years' experience. Individuals applicating products with experience in performing the type of work specified with 5 years' experience or working under direct on-site supervision of an individual meeting this requirement.

#### 1.07 MOCK-UP

- A. See Section 014000 Quality Requirements, for general requirements for mock-up.
- B. Locate where directed by Architect.
- C. Mock-up may remain as part of the work.

#### 1.08 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver products to site in sealed and labeled containers; inspect to verify acceptability.
- B. Container Label: Include manufacturer's name, type of paint, brand name, lot number, brand code, coverage, surface preparation, drying time, cleanup requirements, color designation, and instructions for mixing and reducing.
- C. Container Label with date purchased indicated.
- D. Paint Materials: Store at minimum ambient temperature of 45 degrees F and a maximum of 90 degrees F, in ventilated area, and as required by manufacturer's instructions.

#### **1.09 FIELD CONDITIONS**

- A. Do not apply materials when surface and ambient temperatures are outside the temperature ranges required by the paint product manufacturer.
- B. Follow manufacturer's recommended procedures for producing best results, including testing of substrates, moisture in substrates, and humidity and temperature limitations.
- C. Do not apply materials when relative humidity exceeds 85 percent; at temperatures less than 5 degrees F above the dew point; or to damp or wet surfaces.
- D. Minimum Application Temperatures for Paints: 50 degrees F for interiors unless required otherwise by manufacturer's instructions.
- E. Minimum Application Temperature for Varnish Finishes: 65 degrees F for interior, unless required otherwise by manufacturer's instructions.
- F. Provide lighting level of 80 ft candles measured mid-height at substrate surface.



### PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Provide paints and finishes from the same manufacturer to the greatest extent possible.
  - In the event that a single manufacturer cannot provide specified products, minor exceptions will be permitted provided approval by Architect and owner is obtained using the specified procedures for substitutions.
  - 2. Substitution of other products by the same manufacturer is preferred over substitution of products by a different manufacturer.
- B. Paints:
  - 1. PPG Paints: www.ppgpaints.com
  - 2. Sherwin-Williams Company: www.sherwin-williams.com
  - 3. Benjamin Moore: www.benjaminmoore.com.
  - 4. Manufacturers as listed below for the paint systems and substrates.
- C. Transparent Finishes:
  - 1. PPG Paints Deft Interior Clears/Polyurethanes: www.ppgpaints.com
  - 2. Sherwin-Williams Company: www.sherwin-williams.com
  - 3. [Benjamin Moore: www.benjaminmoore.com].
- D. Stains:
  - 1. PPG Paints Deft Interior Stains: www.ppgpaints.com
  - 2. Sherwin-Williams Company: www.sherwin-williams.com
  - 3. [Benjamin Moore: www.benjaminmoore.com].
- E. Primer Sealers: Same manufacturer as top coats.
- F. Substitutions: See Section 016000 Product Requirements.

### 2.02 PAINTS AND FINISHES - GENERAL

- A. Paints and Finishes: Ready mixed, unless intended to be a field-catalyzed paint.
  - 1. Provide paints and finishes of a soft paste consistency, capable of being readily and uniformly dispersed to a homogeneous coating, with good flow and brushing properties, and capable of drying or curing free of streaks or sags.
  - 2. Provide materials that are compatible with one another and the substrates indicated under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by manufacturer based on testing and field experience.
  - 3. Supply each paint material in quantity required to complete entire project's work from a single production run.
  - 4. Do not reduce, thin, or dilute paint or finishes or add materials unless such procedure is specifically described in manufacturer's product instructions.
- B. Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content:
  - 1. Provide paints and finishes that comply with the most stringent requirements specified in the following:
    - a. 40 CFR 59, Subpart D--National Volatile Organic Compound Emission Standards for Architectural Coatings.
    - b. SCAQMD 1113 Rule.
    - c. CARB (SCM).
    - d. Ozone Transport Commission (OTC) Model Rule, Architectural, Industrial, and Maintenance Coatings; www.otcair.org; specifically:
      - 1) Opaque, Flat: 50 g/L, maximum.
      - 2) Opaque, Non flat: 150 g/L, maximum.
      - 3) Opaque, High Gloss: 250 g/L, maximum.
      - 4) Varnishes: 350 g/L, maximum.



- e. Architectural coatings VOC limits of Utah.
- Determination of VOC Content: Testing and calculation in accordance with 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24), exclusive of colorants added to a tint base and water added at project site; or other method acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Flammability: Comply with applicable code for surface burning characteristics.
- D. Sheens: Provide the sheens specified; where sheen is not specified, sheen will be selected later by Architect and owner from the manufacturer's full line.
- E. Colors: As indicated on drawings.
  - 1. Allow for minimum of four colors for each system, unless otherwise indicated, without additional cost to Owner.
  - 2. Extend colors to surface edges; colors may change at any edge as directed by Architect.
  - 3. In finished areas, finish pipes, ducts, conduit, and equipment the same color as the wall/ceiling they are mounted on/under.
  - 4. In utility areas, finish equipment, piping, conduit, and exposed duct work in colors according to the color coding scheme indicated.

#### 2.03 PAINT SYSTEMS - INTERIOR

- A. Interior gypsum board surfaces to be Painted, Unless Otherwise Indicated: Including gypsum board.
- B. Paint I-OP-GB Interior gypsum board surfaces to be painted, Unless Otherwise Indicated. Normal spaces not requiring special systems for specific spaces and uses included below.
  - 1. Primer: One coat, BM N534 UltraSpec
    - a. Finish coats: Two coats, BM 550 Regal Select Interior Pearl
  - 2. Option 2: PPG
    - a. Primer: One coat, PPG 1000 High Hiding Interior Primer Sealer
    - b. Finish Coats: Two coats, PPG Diamond 350 Semi-Gloss
  - 3. Option 3: Sherwin Williams
    - a. Primer: One coat, SW Contractors 152 Pro Primer White
    - b. Finish coats: Two coats, SW ProMar 200 Zero VOC Interior Latex Semi-Gloss Extra
    - c. Two top coats and one coat primer.
- C. Ferrous metals except handrails, guardrails and metal stairways.
  - 1. Products: Metal Doors and Frames:
    - a. Option 1: Primer: one coat BM HP04 ultra spec acrylic metal primer Finish Coats: BM P29 Ultra spec HP Acrylic DTM Semi-gloss.
    - b. Option 2: Rust oleum Primer Metalmax Finish Coats: Two coats Rust oleum Beyond S-38 Satin
    - c. Option 3: Primer SW Pro Industrial Procryl Universal Primer. Two Finish Coats: SW 6509-62822 Multi surface acrylic enamel.
- D. Transparent Finish on Wood.
  - 1. 1 top coat over sanding sealer over stain.
  - 2. Stain: Semi-Transparent Stain for Wood; MPI #90.
    - a. Products:
  - 3. Top Coat(s): Clear Water Based Varnish.
    - a. Products:
      - 1) PPG Paints Deft Interior Polyurethane WB Acrylic Satin, DFT 159.
      - 2) PPG Paints Deft Interior Polyurethane WB Acrylic Semi-Gloss, DFT 158
      - 3) Sherwin-Williams Wood Classics Waterborne Polyurethane Varnish, Satin.

#### 2.04 PRIMERS

A. Primers: Provide the primer recommended by manufacturer of top coats.



### 2.05 ACCESSORY MATERIALS

- A. Accessory Materials: Provide primers, sealers, cleaning agents, cleaning cloths, sanding materials, and clean-up materials as required for final completion of painted surfaces.
- B. Patching Material: Latex filler.
- C. Fastener Head Cover Material: Latex filler.

### PART 3 EXECUTION

#### 3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Do not begin application of paints and finishes until substrates have been properly prepared.
- B. Verify that surfaces are ready to receive work as instructed by the product manufacturer.
- C. Examine surfaces scheduled to be finished prior to commencement of work. Report any condition that may potentially effect proper application.
- D. If substrate preparation is the responsibility of another installer, notify Architect of unsatisfactory preparation before proceeding.
- E. Test shop-applied primer for compatibility with subsequent cover materials.
- F. Measure moisture content of surfaces using an electronic moisture meter. Do not apply finishes unless moisture content of surfaces are below the following maximums:
  - 1. Gypsum Wallboard: 12 percent.
  - 2. Interior Wood: 15 percent, measured in accordance with ASTM D4442.

#### 3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Clean surfaces thoroughly and correct defects prior to application.
- B. Prepare surfaces using the methods recommended by the manufacturer for achieving the best result for the substrate under the project conditions.
- C. Remove or repair existing paints or finishes that exhibit surface defects.
- D. Remove or mask surface appurtenances, including electrical plates, hardware, light fixture trim, escutcheons, and fittings, prior to preparing surfaces or finishing.
- E. Seal surfaces that might cause bleed through or staining of topcoat.
- F. Remove mildew from impervious surfaces by scrubbing with solution of tetra-sodium phosphate and bleach. Rinse with clean water and allow surface to dry.
- G. Gypsum Board: Fill minor defects with filler compound. Spot prime defects after repair.
- H. Ferrous Metal:
  - 1. Solvent clean according to SSPC-SP 1.
  - Shop-Primed Surfaces: Sand and scrape to remove loose primer and rust. Feather edges to make touch-up patches inconspicuous. Clean surfaces with solvent. Prime bare steel surfaces. Re-prime entire shop-primed item.
  - 3. Remove rust, loose mill scale, and other foreign substances using methods recommended in writing by paint manufacturer and blast cleaning according to SSPC-SP 6 "Commercial Blast Cleaning". Protect from corrosion until coated.
- I. Wood Surfaces to Receive Transparent Finish: Wipe off dust and grit prior to sealing, seal knots, pitch streaks, and sappy sections with sealer. Fill nail holes and cracks after sealer has dried; sand lightly between coats. Prime concealed surfaces with gloss varnish reduced 25 percent with thinner.
- J. Wood Doors to be Field-Finished: Seal wood door top and bottom edge surfaces with clear sealer.
- K. Metal Doors to be Painted: Prime metal door top and bottom edge surfaces.



### 3.03 APPLICATION

- A. Remove unfinished louvers, grilles, covers, and access panels on mechanical and electrical components and paint separately.
- B. Apply products in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual".
- C. Where adjacent sealant is to be painted, do not apply finish coats until sealant is applied.
- D. Do not apply finishes to surfaces that are not dry. Allow applied coats to dry before next coat is applied.
- E. Apply each coat to uniform appearance in thicknesses specified by manufacturer.
- F. Dark Colors and Deep Clear Colors: Regardless of number of coats specified, apply as many coats as necessary for complete hide.
- G. Sand wood and metal surfaces lightly between coats to achieve required finish.
- H. Vacuum clean surfaces of loose particles. Use tack cloth to remove dust and particles just prior to applying next coat.
- I. Wood to Receive Transparent Finishes: Tint fillers to match wood. Work fillers into the grain before set. Wipe excess from surface.
- J. Reinstall electrical cover plates, hardware, light fixture trim, escutcheons, and fittings removed prior to finishing.

### 3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 014000 Quality Requirements, for general requirements for field inspection.
- B. Owner will provide field inspection.

### 3.05 CLEANING

A. Collect waste material that could constitute a fire hazard, place in closed metal containers, and remove daily from site.

#### 3.06 PROTECTION

- A. Protect finishes until completion of project.
- B. Touch-up damaged finishes after Substantial Completion.

### END OF SECTION



# THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK



# **SECTION 210500**

### COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR FIRE SUPPRESSION

# PART 1 GENERAL

# **1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Above ground piping.
- B. Escutcheons.
- C. Pipe, fittings, sleeves, escutcheons, seals, and connections for sprinkler systems.
- D. Pipe hangers and supports.

### 1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 078400 Firestopping.
- B. Section 099113 Exterior Painting: Preparation and painting of exterior fire protection piping systems.
- C. Section 099123 Interior Painting: Preparation and painting of interior fire protection piping systems.
- D. Section 210523 General-Duty Valves for Water-Based Fire-Suppression Piping.
- E. Section 210553 Identification for Fire Suppression Piping and Equipment: Piping identification.
- F. Section 211200 Fire-Suppression Standpipes: Standpipe design.
- G. Section 211300 Fire-Suppression Sprinkler Systems: Sprinkler systems design.
- H. Section 220553 Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment: Piping identification.

### 1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASME A112.18.1 Plumbing Supply Fittings; 2012.
- B. ASME BPVC-IX Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section IX Welding, Brazing, and Fusing Procedures; Welders; Braziers; and Welding, Brazing and Fusing Operators; 2017.
- C. ASME B16.1 Gray Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings: Classes 25, 125, and 250; 2015.
- D. ASME B16.3 Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings: Classes 150 and 300; 2016.
- E. ASME B16.4 Gray Iron Threaded Fittings: Classes 125 and 250; 2016.
- F. ASME B16.5 Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings NPS 1/2 Through NPS 24 Metric/Inch Standard; 2017.
- G. ASME B16.9 Factory-Made Wrought Buttwelding Fittings; 2012.
- H. ASME B16.11 Forged Fittings, Socket-welding and Threaded; 2016 (Errata 2017).
- I. ASME B16.18 Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings; 2012.
- J. ASME B16.22 Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder-Joint Pressure Fittings; 2013.
- K. ASME B16.25 Buttwelding Ends; 2012.
- L. ASME B36.10M Welded and Seamless Wrought Steel Pipe; 2015.
- M. ASTM A47/A47M Standard Specification for Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings; 1999 (Reapproved 2014).
- N. ASTM A53/A53M Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless; 2012.
- O. ASTM A135/A135M Standard Specification for Electric-Resistance-Welded Steel Pipe; 2009 (Reapproved 2014).
- P. ASTM A234/A234M Standard Specification for Piping Fittings of Wrought Carbon Steel and Alloy Steel for Moderate and High Temperature Service; 2017.



- Q. ASTM A269/A269M Standard Specification for Seamless and Welded Austenitic Stainless Steel Tubing for General Service; 2015a.
- R. ASTM A536 Standard Specification for Ductile Iron Castings; 1984 (Reapproved 2014).
- S. ASTM A795/A795M Standard Specification for Black and Hot-Dipped Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Welded and Seamless Steel Pipe for Fire Protection Use; 2013.
- T. ASTM B32 Standard Specification for Solder Metal; 2008 (Reapproved 2014).
- U. ASTM B75/B75M Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Tube; 2011.
- V. ASTM B88 Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube; 2016.
- W. ASTM B88M Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube (Metric); 2016.
- X. ASTM C592 Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Blanket Insulation and Blanket-Type Pipe Insulation (Metal-Mesh Covered) (Industrial Type); 2016.
- Y. ASTM E84 Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2016.
- Z. ASTM D2239 Standard Specification for Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Pipe (SIDR-PR) Based on Controlled Inside Diameter; 2012a.
- AA. ASTM D2609 Standard Specification for Plastic Insert Fittings for Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Pipe; 2015.
- AB. ASTM E814 Standard Test Method for Fire Tests of Penetration Firestop Systems; 2013a.
- AC. ASTM F438 Standard Specification for Socket-Type Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 40; 2015.
- AD. ASTM F439 Standard Specification for Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 80; 2013.
- AE. ASTM F442/F442M Standard Specification for Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe (SDR-PR); 2013.
- AF. ASTM F493 Standard Specification for Solvent Cements for Chlorinated Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe and Fittings; 2014.
- AG. AWS A5.8M/A5.8 Specification for Filler Metals for Brazing and Braze Welding; 2011-AMD 1.
- AH. AWS D1.1/D1.1M Structural Welding Code Steel; 2015 (with March 2016 Errata).
- AI. AWWA C105/A21.5 Polyethylene Encasement for Ductile-Iron Pipe Systems; 2010.
- AJ. AWWA C110/A21.10 Ductile-Iron and Gray-Iron Fittings; 2012.
- AK. AWWA C111/A21.11 Rubber-Gasket Joints for Ductile-Iron Pressure Pipe and Fittings; 2017.
- AL. AWWA C151/A21.51 Ductile-Iron Pipe, Centrifugally Cast; 2009.
- AM. AWWA C606 Grooved and Shouldered Joints; 2015.
- AN. ITS (DIR) Directory of Listed Products; current edition.
- AO. NFPA 13 Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems; 2016.
- AP. NFPA 14 Standard for the Installation of Standpipe and Hose Systems; 2016.
- AQ. UL (DIR) Online Certifications Directory; current listings at database.ul.com.
- AR. UL 723 Standard for Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

#### 1.04 SUMMARY TABLE

Item	Spec Section	Summary
Design	211300 1.06.B	Design with a margin of safety of 10%.



Submittal	211300 1.05.C	Submit shop drawings, product data, and hydraulic calculations to AHJ and BYU Fire Marshal for approval.
Pipe Thickness	210500 2.02.A	Minimum Pipe Thickness Schedule Mains: Sch 10 Grooved Branch: Sch 10 Threaded Branch: Sch 30
Design	Division 210000	Design does not need to be FM approved.
Drain Discharge	210500 3.03.1	All drain valves shall be discharged to the exterior of the building.
Flex Hose Drops	211300 2.02.F	Minimum capability of 5 bends is required.
Control Valves	210500 3.03.H	To be installed 7'-0" maximum above finish floor.
Flow Switches	211300 2.03.E	To be key operated/activated for testing purposes.
Dry/Pre-action Valves	211300 2.03.A	Victaulic is the only approved manufacturer.
Exposed Pipe Fittings	210500 3.03.F	Shall have a minimum 1" outlet with a bushing to accommodate future remodels.
Exposed Areas	210500 3.03.E	Piping shall be installed as high as possible.
Dry Systems	210500 2.02.A	Black pipe shall be used. Galvanized is not acceptable.

### 1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013000 Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturers catalogue information. Indicate valve data and ratings.
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate pipe materials used, jointing methods, supports, floor and wall penetration seals. Indicate installation, layout, weights, mounting and support details, and piping connections. Include flow calculations.
- D. Manufacturer's Qualification Statement.
- E. Installer's Qualification Statement.
- F. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of components and tag numbering.
- G. Operation and Maintenance Data: Include installation instructions and spare parts lists.
- H. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
  - 1. See Section 016000 Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
  - 2. Extra Valve Stem Packings: One for each type and size of valve.
- I. Warranty Materials: Include all warranty certificates and schedule list of start and end dates for manufacturer equipment.

### 1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the Products specified in this section with minimum five years documented experience.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of the type specified in this section.
  1. Minimum three years' experience for lead installers.
  - 2. Approved by manufacturer.
- C. Conform to UL (DIR) requirements.
- D. U.S. made domestic equipment, pipes, valves, and fittings.
- E. Valves: Bear UL (DIR) and ITS (DIR) or Warnock Hersey product listing label or marking. Provide manufacturer's name and pressure rating marked on valve body.



- F. Products Requiring Electrical Connection: Listed and classified as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.
- G. Clean equipment, pipes, valves, and fittings of grease, metal cuttings, and sludge that may have accumulated from the installation and testing of the system.

### 1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver and store valves in shipping containers, with labeling in place.
- B. Provide temporary protective coating on cast iron and steel valves.
- C. Provide temporary end caps and closures on piping and fittings. Maintain in protected place until installation.

#### 1.08 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 017800 Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Correct defective Work within a one year period after Date of Substantial Completion.
- C. 11 months after substantial completion, contractor shall meet with BYU personnel to ensure integrity of system and to address any warranty issues identified during meeting.

### PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.01 FIRE PROTECTION SYSTEMS

- A. Sprinkler Systems: Conform to NFPA 13 (or NFPA 13R as applicable).
- B. Welding Materials and Procedures: Conform to ASME BPVC-IX.

### 2.02 ABOVE GROUND PIPING

- A. Steel Pipe: ASTM A795 Schedule 10, ASTM A53 Schedule 40, ASTM A135/A135M Schedule 10, or ASTM A795 Schedule 40 \_\_\_\_\_.
  - 1. Minimum Pipe Thickness Schedule
    - a. Mains: Sch 10
    - b. Grooved Branch: Sch 10
    - c. Threaded Branch: Sch 30
  - 2. Use Schedule
    - a. Conditioned Space: black pipe
    - b. Unconditioned Space: galvanized pipe
    - c. Dry System: black pipe
  - 3. Steel Fittings: ASME B16.9, wrought steel, buttwelded, ASME B16.25, buttweld ends, ASTM A234/A234M, wrought carbon steel or alloy steel, ASME B16.5, steel flanges and fittings, or ASME B16.11, forged steel socket welded and threaded.
  - 4. Cast Iron Fittings: ASME B16.1, flanges and flanged fittings and ASME B16.4, threaded fittings.
  - 5. Malleable Iron Fittings: ASME B16.3, threaded fittings and ASTM A47/A47M.
  - 6. Mechanical Grooved Couplings: Malleable iron housing clamps to engage and lock, "C" shaped elastomeric sealing gasket, steel bolts, nuts, and washers; galvanized for galvanized pipe.
  - 7. Mechanical Formed Fittings: Carbon steel housing with integral pipe stop and O-ring pocked and O-ring, uniformly compressed into permanent mechanical engagement onto pipe.
  - 8. Mechanical Saddle Tee: Victaulic 920, 920N, or 920 CROSS
- B. Copper Tube: ASTM B75/B75M or ASTM B88 (ASTM B88M), H58 drawn temper.
  - 1. Type: Type L (B).
  - 2. Fittings: ASME B16.18, cast copper alloy or ASME B16.22, wrought copper and bronze solder joint, pressure type.
  - 3. Joints: AWS A5.8M/A5.8 Classification BCuP-3 or BCuP-4 copper/silver braze or ASTM B32, alloy Sn95 solder.
- C. Copper Tube: ASTM B88 (ASTM B88M), Type K (A), H58 drawn.



- 1. Fittings: ASME B16.18, cast copper alloy or ASME B16.22, wrought copper and bronze, grooved.
- 2. Mechanical Grooved Couplings: Ductile iron housing with alkyd enamel paint coating clamps to engage and lock, "C" shaped elastomeric sealing gasket, steel bolts, nuts, and washers.

#### 2.04 PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Hangers for Pipe Sizes 1/2 to 1-1/2 inch: Malleable iron, adjustable swivel, split ring.
- B. Hangers for Pipe Sizes 2 inches and Over: Carbon steel, adjustable, clevis.
- C. Multiple or Trapeze Hangers: Steel channels with welded spacers and hanger rods.
- D. Wall Support for Pipe Sizes to 3 inches: Unistrut with clamp
- E. Wall Support for Pipe Sizes 4 inches and Over: Welded steel bracket and wrought steel clamp.
- F. Vertical Support: Steel riser clamp.
- G. Floor Support: Cast iron adjustable pipe saddle, lock nut, nipple, floor flange, and concrete pier or steel support.
- H. Copper Pipe Support: Carbon steel ring, adjustable, copper plated.
- I. Seismic Hangers and Couplings:
  - 1. Provide coupling with a factory set disengagement rating of 140 percent to 160 percent of the static weight.
  - 2. Provide resettable and reusable, break away couplings.
  - 3. Provide tether cables to avoid excessive seismic joint movement.
  - 4. Coupling to be manufactured from non-corrosive materials.
  - 5. Manufacturers:
    - a. The Metraflex Company; Seismic Breakaway Hanger: www.metrafire.com
    - b. Substitutions: See Section 016000 Product Requirements.

#### 2.05 MECHANICAL COUPLINGS

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Victaulic Company; FireLock Style 009H: www.victaulic.com
  - 2. Grinnell.
  - 3. Gruvlok.
  - 4. Substitutions: See Section 016000 Product Requirements.
- B. Rigid Mechanical Couplings for Grooved Joints:
  - 1. Dimensions and Testing: Comply with AWWA C606.
  - 2. Minimum Working Pressure: 300 psig.
  - 3. Housing Material: Fabricate of ductile iron conforming to ASTM A536.
  - 4. Housing Coating: Factory applied orange enamel.
  - 5. Gasket Material: EPDM suitable for operating temperature range from minus 30 degrees F to 230 degrees F.
  - 6. Bolts and Nuts: Hot dipped galvanized or zinc electroplated steel.
  - 7. Provide stops for direct stab installation without field assembly.

# PART 3 EXECUTION

#### 3.01 INSTALLERS

- A. Western Automatic Sprinkler.
- B. Frontier Fire
- C. Delta Fire
- D. Kimco
- E. The Safety Team / Triple A Fire



- F. Preferred Fire
- G. Substitutions: See Section 016000 Product Requirements.

# 3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Ream pipe and tube ends. Remove burrs. Bevel plain end ferrous pipe.
- B. Remove scale and foreign material, from inside and outside, before assembly.
- C. Prepare piping connections to equipment with flanges or unions.

## 3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Install sprinkler system and service main piping, hangers, and supports in accordance with NFPA 13.
- B. Install standpipe piping, hangers, and supports in accordance with NFPA 14.
- C. Route piping in orderly manner, plumb and parallel to building structure. Maintain gradient.
- D. Install piping to conserve building space, to not interfere with use of space and other work.
- E. In areas with no ceiling, piping shall be installed as high as possible.
- F. In exposed piping situations, head fittings shall have a 1" minimum outlet with a bushing to accommodate future remodel work.
- G. Group piping, whenever practical, at common elevations.
- H. Die cut threaded joints with full cut standard taper pipe threads with Teflon tape and non-toxic joint compound applied to male threads only.
- I. When installing more than one piping system material, ensure system components are compatible and joined to ensure the integrity of the system. Provide necessary joining fittings. Ensure flanges, union, and couplings for servicing are consistently provided.
- J. Install piping to allow for expansion and contraction without stressing pipe, joints, or connected equipment.
- K. Inserts:
  - 1. Provide inserts for placement in concrete formwork.
  - 2. Provide inserts for suspending hangers from reinforced concrete slabs and sides of reinforced concrete beams.
  - 3. Provide hooked rod to concrete reinforcement section for inserts carrying pipe over 4 inches.
  - 4. Where concrete slabs form finished ceiling, locate inserts flush with slab surface.
  - 5. Where inserts are omitted, drill through concrete slab from below and provide through-bolt with recessed square steel plate and nut recessed into and grouted flush with slab.
- L. Pipe Hangers and Supports:
  - 1. Install hangers to provide minimum 1/2 inch space between finished covering and adjacent work.
  - 2. Place hangers within 12 inches of each horizontal elbow.
  - 3. Use hangers with 1-1/2 inch minimum vertical adjustment. Design hangers for pipe movement without disengagement of supported pipe.
  - 4. Support vertical piping at every floor. Support riser piping independently of connected horizontal piping.
  - 5. Where several pipes can be installed in parallel and at same elevation, provide multiple or trapeze hangers.
  - 6. Provide copper hangers and supports for copper piping.
  - 7. Prime coat exposed steel hangers and supports. Hangers and supports located in crawl spaces, pipe shafts, and suspended ceiling spaces are not considered exposed.
    - a. Painting of interior fire suppression systems is specified in Section 099123.
    - b. Painting of exterior fire suppression systems is specified in Section 099113.



- M. Slope piping for dry systems and arrange all systems to drain at low points. Use eccentric reducers to maintain top of pipe level.
- N. Prepare pipe, fittings, supports, and accessories for finish painting. Where pipe support members are welded to structural building framing, scrape, brush clean, and apply one coat of zinc rich primer to welding.
  - 1. Painting of interior fire suppression systems is specified in Section 099123.
  - 2. Painting of exterior fire suppression systems is specified in Section 099113.
- O. Structural Considerations:
  - 1. Do not penetrate building structural members unless indicated.
  - 2. Locate flexible expansion loops at or near the building seismic joint.
- P. Escutcheons:
  - 1. Install and firmly attach escutcheons at piping penetrations into finished spaces.
  - 2. Provide escutcheons on both sides of partitions separating finished areas through which piping passes.
  - 3. Attach plates at the underside only of suspended ceilings.
  - 4. Use chrome plated escutcheons in occupied spaces and to conceal openings in construction.

#### 3.04 CLEANING

- A. Upon completion of work, clean all parts of the installation.
- B. Clean equipment, pipes, valves, and fittings of grease, metal cuttings, and sludge that may have accumulated from the installation and testing of the system.
- C. See Section 017419 Construction Waste Management and Disposal, for additional requirements.



# PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK



## VIBRATION AND SEISMIC CONTROLS FOR FIRE SUPPRESSION PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

# PART 1 GENERAL

# **1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Seismic control requirements.
- B. Seismic restraints for suspended components and equipment.

## 1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 033000 Cast-in-Place Concrete.
- B. Section 055000 Metal Fabrications: Materials and requirements for fabricated metal supports.
- C. Section 220548 Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment
- D. Section 230548 Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC Piping and Equipment

# 1.03 DEFINITIONS

- A. Fire Suppression Component: Where referenced in this section in regards to seismic controls, applies to any portion of the fire suppression system subject to seismic evaluation in accordance with applicable codes, including distributed systems (e.g., piping).
- B. Seismic Restraint: Structural members or assemblies of members or manufactured elements specifically designed and applied for transmitting seismic forces between components and the seismic force-resisting system of the structure.

# 1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASCE 7 Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures; 2010, with 2013 Supplements and Errata.
- B. FEMA E-74 Reducing the Risks of Nonstructural Earthquake Damage; 2011.
- C. ICC (IBC) International Building Code; 2015.
- D. NFPA 13 Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems; 2016.
- E. UL 203A Standard for Sway Brace Devices for Sprinkler System Piping; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

# 1.05 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:
  - 1. Coordinate selection and arrangement of vibration isolation and/or seismic control components with the actual equipment to be installed.
  - 2. Coordinate the work with other trades to provide additional framing and materials required for installation.
  - 3. Coordinate compatibility of support and attachment components with mounting surfaces at the installed locations.
  - 4. Seismic Controls:
    - a. Coordinate the arrangement of seismic restraints with piping, conduit, equipment, and other potential conflicts installed under other sections or by others.
    - b. Coordinate the work with other trades to accommodate relative positioning of essential and nonessential components in consideration of seismic interaction.
  - 5. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.
- B. Sequencing:
  - 1. Do not install products on or provide attachment to concrete surfaces until concrete has fully cured in accordance with Section 033000.



## 1.06 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013000 Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Design Documents: Prepare and submit all information required for plan review and permitting by authorities having jurisdiction, including but not limited to floor plans, details, and calculations.
- C. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for products, including materials, fabrication details, dimensions, and finishes.
  - 1. Vibration Isolators: Include rated load capacities and deflections; include information on color coding or other identification methods for spring element load capacities.
  - 2. Seismic Controls: Include seismic load capacities.
- D. Shop Drawings Seismic Controls:
  - 1. Include dimensioned plan views and sections indicating proposed fire suppression component locations and distributed system routing, with locations and details of gravity supports and seismic restraints and associated attachments.
- E. Field quality control test reports.

## 1.07 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with applicable building code.
- B. Seismic Controls Designer Qualifications: Registered professional engineer licensed in Utah and with minimum five years' experience designing seismic restraints for nonstructural components.
- C. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum five years documented experience.

#### 1.08 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

#### 2.01 SEISMIC CONTROL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Design and provide fire suppression component restraints, supports, and attachments suitable for seismic loads determined in accordance with applicable codes, as well as gravity and operating loads and other structural design considerations of the installed location. Consider wind loads for outdoor fire suppression components.
- B. Seismic Design Criteria: ICC (IBC)/ASCE 7/NFPA 13.
- C. Component Importance Factor (Ip): Fire suppression components to be assigned a component importance factor (Ip) of 1.5 unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Seismic Restraints:
  - 1. Provide seismic restraints for fire suppression components except where exempt according to applicable codes and specified seismic design criteria, as approved by authorities having jurisdiction.
  - Seismic restraint capacities to be verified by a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) or certified by an independent third-party registered professional engineer acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- E. Seismic Attachments:
  - 1. Comply with support and attachment requirements of NFPA 13.
- F. Seismic Interactions:
  - 1. Include provisions to prevent seismic impact between fire suppression components and other structural or nonstructural components.
  - 2. Include provisions such that failure of a component, either essential or nonessential, does not cause the failure of an essential component.



- 3. Comply with minimum clearance requirements between other equipment, distribution systems, and associated supports and fire protection sprinkler system drops and sprigs.
- G. Seismic Relative Displacement Provisions:
  - 1. Use suitable fittings or flexible connections, in accordance with NFPA 13.
  - 2. Provide clearance around fire suppression system piping extending through walls, floors, platforms, and foundations in accordance with NFPA 13.

#### 2.02 MANUFACTURERS

A. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

#### 2.03 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General:
  - 1. All vibration isolators, base frames and inertia bases to conform to all uniform deflection and stability requirements under all operating loads.
  - 2. Steel springs to function without undue stress or overloading.
  - 3. Steel springs to operate in the linear portion of the load versus deflection curve over deflection range of not less than 50 percent above specified deflection.
  - 4. Lateral to vertical stiffness ratio to not exceed 0.08 with spring deflection at minimum 75 percent of specified deflection.
  - 5. All equipment mounted on vibration isolated bases to have minimum operating clearance of 2 inches between the base and floor or support beneath unless noted otherwise.

#### 2.04 SEISMIC RESTRAINTS FOR SUSPENDED COMPONENTS AND EQUIPMENT

A. Products to be listed in accordance with the requirements of NFPA 13.

# PART 3 EXECUTION

## 3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that field measurements are as shown on the drawings.
- B. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive vibration isolation and/or seismic control components and associated attachments.
- C. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

## 3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Comply with the requirements of NFPA 13.
- C. Install anchors and fasteners in accordance with ICC Evaluation Services, LLC (ICC-ES) evaluation report conditions of use where applicable.
- D. Secure fasteners according to manufacturer's recommended torque settings.
- E. Field-Welding (where approved by Architect): Comply with Section 055000.
- F. Install flexible piping connections to provide sufficient slack for vibration isolation and/or seismic relative displacements as indicated or as required.

## 3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 014000 Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Inspect vibration isolation and/or seismic control components for damage and defects.
- C. Correct deficiencies and replace damaged or defective vibration isolation and/or seismic control components.
- D. Submit detailed reports indicating inspection and testing results and corrective actions taken.
- E. Inspect isolated equipment after installation and submit report. Include static deflections.



F. Seismic inspection in the presence of Authority Having Jurisdiction, at time of hydrostatic test.



# IDENTIFICATION FOR FIRE SUPPRESSION PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

## PART 1 GENERAL

# **1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Nameplates.
- B. Tags.
- C. Laminated Fire Sprinkler Zone Plans

# 1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. NFPA 13
- B. ASME A13.1 Scheme for the Identification of Piping Systems; 2015.
- C. ASTM D709 Standard Specification for Laminated Thermosetting Materials; 2017.

## 1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013000 Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. List: Submit list of wording, symbols, letter size, and color coding for mechanical identification.
- C. Chart and Schedule: Submit valve chart and schedule, including valve tag number, location, function, and valve manufacturer's name and model number. Shall be in laminated design drawings hung at each control valve.
- D. Product Data: Provide manufacturers catalog literature for each product required.
- E. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special procedures, and installation instructions.
- F. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of tagged valves to be submitted to owner.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

## 2.01 IDENTIFICATION APPLICATIONS

- A. Automatic Controls: Nameplates.
- B. Instrumentation: Nameplates.
- C. Pumps: Nameplates.
- D. Small-sized Equipment: Nameplates.
- E. Floor Control Valves: Nameplates and Laminated Fire Sprinkler Zone Plans

## 2.02 NAMEPLATES

- A. Description: Laminated three-layer plastic with engraved letters.
  - 1. Letter Color: Red.
  - 2. Letter Height: 1/2 inch.
  - 3. Background Color: White.
  - 4. Thickness: 1/16" 1/8" inch.
  - 5. Plastic: Conform to ASTM D709.

## 2.03 LAMINATED FIRE SPRINKLER ZONE PLANS

A. Description: 11"x17" laminated fire sprinkler zone plan at each control valve indicating portion of system controlled by each valve. Hang plans from valve.

# PART 3 EXECUTION

## 3.01 PREPARATION

A. Degrease and clean surfaces to receive adhesive for identification materials.



### 3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install nameplates with corrosive-resistant mechanical fasteners, or adhesive. Apply with sufficient adhesive to ensure permanent adhesion and seal with clear lacquer.
- B. Install nameplates with corrosion resistant chain, when used.



#### SECTION 211300 FIRE-SUPPRESSION SPRINKLER SYSTEMS

## PART 1 GENERAL

# **1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Wet-pipe sprinkler system.
- B. System design, installation, and certification.

## 1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 078400 Firestopping.
- B. Section 083477 Smoke and Fire Protective Curtain Assemblies: Smoke and fire curtains to be released by activation of sprinkler system.
- C. Section 210500 Common Work Results for Fire Suppression: Pipe and fittings.
- D. Section 210523 General-Duty Valves for Water-Based Fire-Suppression Piping.
- E. Section 210548 Vibration and Seismic Controls for Fire Suppression Piping and Equipment.
- F. Section 210553 Identification for Fire Suppression Piping and Equipment.
- G. Section 211200 Fire-Suppression Standpipes.
- H. Section 260583 Wiring Connections: Electrical characteristics and wiring connections.
- I. Section 284600 Fire Detection and Alarm.

# 1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ICC-ES AC01 Acceptance Criteria for Expansion Anchors in Masonry Elements; 2015.
- B. ICC-ES AC106 Acceptance Criteria for Predrilled Fasteners (Screw Anchors) in Masonry Elements; 2015.
- C. ICC-ES AC193 Acceptance Criteria for Mechanical Anchors in Concrete Elements; 2015.
- D. ITS (DIR) Directory of Listed Products; current edition.
- E. NFPA 13 Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems; 2016.
- F. NFPA 13R Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems in Low-Rise Residential Occupancies; 2016.
- G. UL (DIR) Online Certifications Directory; current listings at database.ul.com.

# 1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Preinstallation Meeting: Conduct a preinstallation meeting prior to the start of the work of this section; require attendance by all affected installers. First install scope shall be determined at this meeting.

# 1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013000 Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data on sprinklers, valves, and specialties, including manufacturers catalog information. Submit performance ratings, rough-in details, weights, support requirements, and piping connections.
- C. Shop Drawings:
  - 1. Submit preliminary layout of finished ceiling areas indicating only sprinkler locations coordinated with ceiling installation.
  - 2. Indicate hydraulic calculations, detailed pipe layout, hangers and supports, seismic bracing, sprinklers, components and accessories. Indicate system controls.
  - 3. Submit shop drawings, product data, and hydraulic calculations to AHJ and BYU Fire Marshal for approval. Submit proof of approval to Architect.



- D. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that system has been tested and meets or exceeds specified requirements and code requirements.
- E. Designer's Qualification Statement.
- F. Manufacturer's Qualification Statement.
- G. Installer's Qualification Statement.
- H. Operation and Maintenance Data: Include components of system, servicing requirements, record drawings, inspection data, replacement part numbers and availability, and location and numbers of service depot.
- I. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
  - 1. See Section 016000 Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
  - 2. Extra Sprinklers: Type and size matching those installed, in quantity required by referenced NFPA design and installation standard.
  - 3. Sprinkler Wrenches: For each sprinkler type.
- J. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of sprinklers and deviations of piping from drawings. Indicate drain and test locations.

#### 1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Designer Qualifications: Professional Fire Protection Engineer Utah or NICET Level III Technician.
- B. Margin of Safety for Available Water Flow and Pressure: 10 percent, including losses through waterservice piping, valves, and backflow preventers.
- C. Water Velocity: the maximum water velocity shall not exceed 32 fps.
- D. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the Products specified in this section with minimum five years documented experience.
- E. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the work of this section with minimum three years experience and approved by manufacturer.
- F. Equipment and Components: Provide products that bear UL (DIR) label or marking. All products shall be domestic only.
- G. Products Requiring Electrical Connection: Listed and classified by UL (DIR) as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

#### 1.07 FIRST INSTALL

- A. Provide components for installation in first install.
- B. First install may remain as part of the Work.
- C. Owner shall be invited to participate.

## 1.08 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store products in shipping containers and maintain in place until installation. Provide temporary inlet and outlet caps. Maintain caps in place until installation.
- B. Schedule inspection of material with Owner prior to first install.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

#### 2.01 SPRINKLER SYSTEM

- A. Sprinkler System: Provide coverage for entire building.
- B. Occupancy: comply with NFPA 13.
- C. Water Supply: Determine volume and pressure from water flow test data.1. Contractor shall perform flow test.
- D. Interface system with building control system.



- E. Pipe Hanger Fasteners: Attach hangers to structure using appropriate fasteners, as follows:
  - 1. Concrete Wedge Expansion Anchors: Complying with ICC-ES AC193.
  - 2. Masonry Wedge Expansion Anchors: Complying with ICC-ES AC01.
  - 3. Concrete Screw Type Anchors: Complying with ICC-ES AC193.
  - 4. Masonry Screw Type Anchors: Complying with ICC-ES AC106.

#### 2.02 SPRINKLERS

- A. Suspended Ceiling Type: Concealed pendant type with matching screw on escutcheon plate.
  - 1. Response Type: Quick.
  - 2. Coverage Type: Standard.
  - 3. Finish: Brass.
  - 4. Escutcheon Plate Finish: Enamel, color as selected.
  - 5. Fusible Link: Glass bulb type temperature rated for specific area hazard.
  - 6. Manufacturers:
    - a. Victaulic \_\_\_\_
    - b. Globe \_\_\_\_\_.
    - c. Reliable
- B. Flexible Drop System: Stainless steel, minimum of 5 bends.
  - 1. Application: Use to properly locate sprinkler heads.
  - 2. Include all supports and bracing.
  - 3. Provide braided type tube as required for the application.
  - 4. Manufacturers:
    - a. Victaulic Company; AH2 or AH2CC: www.victaulic.com.
    - b. Viking; Superflex \_\_\_\_
    - c. Substitutions: See Section 016000 Product Requirements.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

#### 3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with referenced NFPA design and installation standard.
- B. Install equipment in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Place pipe runs to minimize obstruction to other work.
- D. Place piping in concealed spaces above finished ceilings.
- E. Place piping in exposed spaces as high as possible.
- F. Center sprinklers in two directions in ceiling tile and provide piping offsets as required.1. Exceptions as approved by Owner.
- G. Install guards on sprinklers where indicated.
- H. Hydrostatically test entire system.
- I. All tests will be the responsibility of this contractor. If tests are not run or do not have the proper witness, then they will be run later and all damage caused by the system, or caused in uncovering the system for such test, will be borne by this contractor.
- J. Require test be witnessed by BYU Fire Marshal and Authority Having Jurisdiction.



# PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK



# HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

# PART 1 GENERAL

# **1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Support and attachment components for equipment, piping, and other plumbing work.
- B. Retrofit piping cover system.

## 1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 033000 Cast-in-Place Concrete: Concrete equipment pads.
- B. Section 055000 Metal Fabrications: Materials and requirements for fabricated metal supports.

## 1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM A123/A123M Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products; 2017.
- B. ASTM A153/A153M Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware; 2016a.
- C. ASTM A181/A181M Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Forgings, for General Purpose Piping; 2014.
- D. ASTM A36/A36M Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel; 2014.
- E. ASTM A47/A47M Standard Specification for Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings; 1999 (Reapproved 2014).
- F. ASTM B633 Standard Specification for Electrodeposited Coatings of Zinc on Iron and Steel; 2015.
- G. ASTM D635 Standard Test Method for Rate of Burning and/or Extent and Time of Burning of Plastics in a Horizontal Position; 2014.
- H. ASTM E84 Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2016.
- I. ASTM E96/E96M Standard Test Methods for Water Vapor Transmission of Materials; 2016.
- J. MFMA-4 Metal Framing Standards Publication; 2004.
- K. MSS SP-58 Pipe Hangers and Supports Materials, Design, Manufacture, Selection, Application, and Installation; 2009.
- L. NFPA 101 Life Safety Code; 2015.
- M. UL 723 Standard for Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

# 1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:
  - 1. Coordinate sizes and arrangement of supports and bases with the actual equipment and components to be installed.
  - 2. Coordinate the work with other trades to provide additional framing and materials required for installation.
  - 3. Coordinate compatibility of support and attachment components with mounting surfaces at the installed locations.
  - 4. Coordinate the arrangement of supports with ductwork, piping, equipment and other potential conflicts installed under other sections or by others.
  - 5. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.
- B. Sequencing:



1. Do not install products on or provide attachment to concrete surfaces until concrete has fully cured in accordance with Section 033000.

#### 1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013000 Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for metal channel (strut) framing systems, nonpenetrating rooftop supports, post-installed concrete and masonry anchors, and thermal insulated pipe supports.
  - 1. Fiberglass Channel (Strut) Framing Systems: Include requirements for strength derating according to ambient temperature.
- C. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, and installation of product.

#### 1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with current adopted version of IMC and/or ANSI/MSS SP-58.
- B. Installer Qualifications for Field-Welding: As specified in Section 055000.

#### 1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

#### PART 2 PRODUCTS

#### 2.01 SUPPORT AND ATTACHMENT COMPONENTS

- A. General Requirements:
  - 1. Comply with current adopted version of IMC and or ANSI/MSS SP-58.
  - 2. Provide all required hangers, supports, anchors, fasteners, fittings, accessories, and hardware as necessary for the complete installation of plumbing work.
  - 3. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended, where applicable.
  - 4. Where support and attachment component types and sizes are not indicated, select in accordance with manufacturer's application criteria as required for the load to be supported with a minimum safety factor as specified by structural engineer. Include consideration for vibration, equipment operation, and shock loads where applicable.
  - 5. Do not use wire, chain, perforated pipe strap, or wood for permanent supports unless specifically indicated or permitted.
  - 6. Steel Components: Use corrosion resistant materials suitable for the environment where installed.
    - a. Indoor Dry Locations: Use zinc-plated steel or approved equivalent unless otherwise indicated.
    - b. Outdoor and Damp or Wet Indoor Locations: Use galvanized steel, stainless steel, or approved equivalent unless otherwise indicated.
    - c. Zinc-Plated Steel: Electroplated in accordance with ASTM B633.
    - d. Galvanized Steel: Hot-dip galvanized after fabrication in accordance with ASTM A123/A123M or ASTM A153/A153M.
- B. Materials for Metal Fabricated Supports: Comply with Section 055000.
- C. Metal Channel (Strut) Framing Systems:
  - 1. Manufacturers:
    - a. Cooper B-Line, a division of Eaton Corporation; \_\_\_\_\_: www.cooperindustries.com
    - b. Thomas & Betts Corporation; \_\_\_\_\_: www.tnb.com
    - c. Unistrut, a brand of Atkore International Inc; \_\_\_\_\_: www.unistrut.com
    - d. Miro Industries\_\_\_\_\_.



- e. Substitutions: See Section 016000 Product Requirements.
- 2. Comply with MFMA-4.
- 3. Channel Material:
  - a. Indoor Dry Locations: Use painted steel, zinc-plated steel, or galvanized steel.
  - b. Outdoor and Damp or Wet Indoor Locations: Use galvanized steel.
- 4. Minimum Channel Thickness: Steel sheet, 12 gage, 0.1046 inch.
- 5. Minimum Channel Dimensions: 1-5/8 inch width by 1-5/8 inch height.
- D. Fiberglass Channel (Strut) Framing Systems: Factory-fabricated continuous-slot fiberglass channel (strut) and associated fittings, accessories, and hardware required for field-assembly of supports.
  - 1. Channel Material: Use polyester resin or vinyl ester resin.
  - 2. Minimum Channel Dimensions: 1-5/8 inch width by 1 inch height.
  - 3. Flammability: Fire retardant with NFPA 101, Class A flame spread index (maximum of 25) when tested in accordance with ASTM E84; self-extinguishing in accordance with ASTM D635.
- E. Hanger Rods: Threaded zinc-plated steel unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Minimum Size, Unless Otherwise Indicated or Required:
    - a. Equipment Supports: 1/2 inch diameter.
    - b. Piping 2" and smaller: 3/8 inch diameter.
    - c. Piping 2-1/2" to 4": 1/2 inch diameter.
    - d. Piping larger than 4": refer to engineered drawings and/or manufacturer's requirements.
    - e. Trapeze Support for Multiple Pipes: refer to engineered drawings and/or manufacturer's requirements.
- G. Beam Clamps: MSS SP-58 Types 19 through 23, 25 or 27 through 30 based on required load.
  - 1. Material: ASTM A36/A36M carbon steel or ASTM A181/A181M forged steel.
  - 2. Provide clamps with hardened steel cup-point set screws and lock-nuts for anchoring in place.
- H. Riser Clamps:
  - 1. Provide copper plated clamps for copper tubing support.
  - 2. For insulated pipe runs, provide two bolt-type clamps designed for installation under insulation.
- I. Strut Clamps: Two-piece pipe clamp.
- J. Strut-Mount Vibration-Damping Routing Clamps (for refrigeration piping).
  - 1. Zinc-plated steel or stainless steel clamp with TPE cushion.
    - a. Adjustable metal body with oil and chemical resistant TPE cushion.
    - b. Manufacturers:
      - 1) Hydra-Zorb:
      - 2) Substitutions: See Section 016000 Product Requirements.
- K. Insulation Clamps: Two bolt-type clamps designed for installation under insulation.
- L. Anchors and Fasteners:
  - 1. Unless otherwise indicated and where not otherwise restricted, use the anchor and fastener types indicated for the specified applications.
  - 2. Concrete: Use preset concrete inserts, expansion anchors, or screw anchors.
  - 3. Solid or Grout-Filled Masonry: Use expansion anchors or screw anchors.
  - 4. Hollow Masonry: Use toggle bolts.
  - 5. Hollow Stud Walls: Use toggle bolts.
  - 6. Steel: Use beam clamps, machine bolts, or welded threaded studs.
  - 7. Sheet Metal: Use sheet metal screws.
  - 8. Wood: Use wood screws.
  - 9. Plastic and lead anchors are not permitted.
  - 10. Powder-actuated fasteners are permitted only as follows:
    - a. Where approved by Architect.



- b. Use only threaded studs; do not use pins.
- 11. Hammer-driven anchors and fasteners are permitted only as follows:
  - a. Nails are permitted for attachment of nonmetallic boxes to wood frame construction (when specified).
  - b. Staples are permitted for attachment of nonmetallic-sheathed cable to wood frame construction (when specified).
- 12. Preset Concrete Inserts: Continuous metal channel (strut) and spot inserts specifically designed to be cast in concrete ceilings, walls, and floors.
  - a. Comply with MFMA-4.
  - b. Channel Material: Use galvanized steel.
  - c. Minimum Channel Thickness: Steel sheet, 12 gage, 0.1046 inch minimum base metal thickness.
- 13. Post-Installed Concrete and Masonry Anchors: Evaluated and recognized by ICC Evaluation Service, LLC (ICC-ES) for compliance with applicable building code.

# PART 3 EXECUTION

## 3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
- B. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive support and attachment components.
- C. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

#### 3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install anchors and fasteners in accordance with ICC Evaluation Services, LLC (ICC-ES) evaluation report conditions of use where applicable.
- C. Provide independent support from building structure. Do not provide support from piping, ductwork, conduit, or other systems.
- D. Do not provide support from suspended ceiling support system or ceiling grid.
- E. Unless specifically indicated or approved by Architect, do not provide support from roof deck.
- F. Do not penetrate or otherwise notch or cut structural members without approval of Structural Engineer.
- G. Field-Welding (where approved by Architect): Comply with Section 055000.
- H. Provide thermal insulated pipe supports complete with hangers and accessories. Install thermal insulated pipe supports during the installation of the piping system.
- I. Equipment Support and Attachment:
  - 1. Use metal fabricated supports or supports assembled from metal channel (strut) to support equipment as required.
  - 2. Use metal channel (strut) secured to studs to support equipment surface-mounted on hollow stud walls when wall strength is not sufficient to resist pull-out.
  - 3. Use metal channel (strut) to support surface-mounted equipment in wet or damp locations to provide space between equipment and mounting surface.
  - 4. Unless otherwise indicated, mount floor-mounted equipment on properly sized 4 inch high concrete pad constructed in accordance with Section 033000.
  - 5. Securely fasten floor-mounted equipment. Do not install equipment such that it relies on its own weight for support.
- J. Preset Concrete Inserts: Use manufacturer-provided closure strips to inhibit concrete seepage during concrete pour.
- K. Secure fasteners according to manufacturer's recommended torque settings.



L. Remove temporary supports.

# 3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 014000 Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Inspect support and attachment components for damage and defects.
- C. Repair cuts and abrasions in galvanized finishes using zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer. Replace components that exhibit signs of corrosion.
- D. Correct deficiencies and replace damaged or defective support and attachment components.



# PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK



#### MECHANICAL OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

# PART 1 GENERAL

#### **1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

A. Operation and Maintenance Data.

#### 1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 013000 Administrative Requirements: Submittal procedures, project meetings, progress schedules and documentation, reports, coordination.
- B. Section 017800 Closeout Submittals: Project record documents, operation and maintenance (O&M) data, warranties and bonds.

#### 1.03 SUMMARY

A. Furnish one set of bound operation and maintenance manuals and two thumb drives with electronic copies of maintenance manuals in pdf format.

#### 1.04 PURPOSE

A. The Operation and Maintenance Manual is prepared to provide a ready reference to all important pieces of mechanical and electrical equipment installed on the project including completed start-up documentation. It is also to provide the necessary operating and maintenance data for use by service personnel. It is also to provide information required for checking equipment performance or for planning of physical plant expansion or redesign.

#### PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

#### PART 3 EXECUTION

#### 3.01 ASSEMBLY OF DURABLE OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. Assemble operation and maintenance data into durable manual(s) for Owner's personnel use, with data arranged in divisions as outlined below.
- B. Binders: Commercial quality, 8-1/2 by 11 inch three D side ring binders with durable plastic covers; 4 inch maximum ring size. When multiple binders are used, correlate data into related consistent groupings. The number of binders, however, shall be based upon not filling them beyond 2 1/2 inch thickness.
- C. Cover: Identify each binder with typed or printed title OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS; identify title of Project; identify subject matter of contents.
- D. Project Directory: Title and address of Project; names, addresses, and telephone numbers of Architect, Consultants, Contractor and subcontractors, with names of responsible parties.
- E. Tables of Contents: List every division separated by a divider, using the same identification as on the divider tab; where multiple volumes are required, include all volumes Tables of Contents in each volume, with the current volume clearly identified.
  - 1. Master Table of Contents shall be (Include, in Project Operation and Maintenance Manual, only divisions used in project. Modify Table of Contents for each project manual.):
    - a. HVAC Equipment
      - 1) 114C Damper
      - 2) 114O Air Control (VAV) Box
      - 3) 114T Temperature Control System
      - 4) 114Y HVAC Delivery System
- F. Dividers: Provide tabbed dividers for each division of equipment; identify the division name on the divider tab; immediately following the divider tab include a description of product and major component parts of equipment.



- G. Text: Manufacturer's printed data, or typewritten data on 20 pound paper.
- H. Drawings: Provide with reinforced punched binder tab. Bind in with text; fold larger drawings to size of text pages.
- I. Arrangement of Contents: Organize each volume in parts as follows:
  - 1. Project Directory.
  - 2. Table of Contents, of all volumes, and of current volume.
  - 3. Operation and Maintenance Data: Arranged by division, and then by piece of equipment.
    - a. Source data.
    - b. Outline drawings, special construction details, "as built" electrical wiring and control diagrams for all major and supplementary systems.
    - c. Manufacturer's test or calculated performance data and certified test curves (where applicable).
    - d. Installation, operating, and maintenance instructions, including a complete parts list and sectional drawing with parts identification numbers. Mark with model, size and plan number.
    - e. Manufacturer's brochure marked to indicate exact equipment purchased. Brochures on component parts supplied by a manufacturer with their equipment, but not manufactured directly by them, shall also be included.
    - f. The serial numbers of each item of equipment installed are to be listed with the model numbers and plan symbols.
    - g. A copy of the approved submittals for each piece of equipment.
    - h. A copy of the completed equipment start up report.
    - i. A copy of all testing, adjusting and balancing reports.
    - j. Wiring diagrams, marked with model and size and plan symbol.
    - k. The index shall contain the name and address of the manufacturer and, if different, where replacement and repair parts may be obtained.

## 3.02 ORGANIZATION OF DIGITAL OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL

- A. Assemble operation and maintenance data into an electronic format for Owner's use, with data arranged in divisions.
- B. Furnish two electronic copies of Mechanical Operation and Maintenance Manual to owner on a readable and downloadable thumb drive.
- C. Create a directory for each division used in project. Name directories using the same format as the Master Table of Contents, shown above.
- D. Compile scanned PDF files or manufacturer furnished PDF files together into a single division PDF file duplicating divisions found in the durable Operation and Maintenance Manual.
- E. Populate the division directories/folders with the division PDF files.
- F. No Table of Contents is required for the electronic copy of the Mechanical Operation and Maintenance Manual.



# HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

# PART 1 GENERAL

# **1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

A. See specification section 220529 for requirements for this section.



# PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK



# **IDENTIFICATION FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT**

# PART 1 GENERAL

# **1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Nameplates.
- B. Tags.

# 1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 099123 - Interior Painting: Identification painting.

## **1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. ASME A13.1 Scheme for the Identification of Piping Systems; 2015.
- B. ASTM D709 Standard Specification for Laminated Thermosetting Materials; 2017.

# 1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013000 Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. List: Submit list of wording, symbols, letter size, and color coding for mechanical identification.
- C. Product Data: Provide manufacturers catalog literature for each product required.
- D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special procedures, and installation.
- E. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of tagged valves.

# PART 2 PRODUCTS

## 2.01 IDENTIFICATION APPLICATIONS

- A. Scheduled Equipment: Nameplates.
- B. Air Terminal Units: Adhesive label or legible hand-written permanent marker.
- C. Automatic Control Sensors, Relays, Actuators: Adhesive label or legible hand-written permanent marker at closest junction box.
- D. Dampers: Adhesive label or legible hand-written permanent marker at closest junction box.

# 2.02 NAMEPLATES

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Advanced Graphic Engraving, LLC; \_\_\_\_
  - 2. Brimar Industries, Inc; \_\_\_\_: www.pipemarker.com
  - 3. Craftmark Pipe Markers; \_\_\_\_\_
  - 4. Kolbi Pipe Marker Co; \_\_\_\_
  - 5. Seton Identification Products, a Tricor Direct Company; \_
  - 6. Substitutions: See Section 016000 Product Requirements.
- B. Letter Color: White.
- C. Letter Height: 1/4 inch.
- D. Background Color: Black.
- E. Plastic: Comply with ASTM D709.

## 2.03 TAGS

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Advanced Graphic Engraving; \_\_\_\_\_: www.advancedgraphicengraving.com
  - 2. Brady Corporation; \_\_\_\_\_
  - 3. Brimar Industries, Inc; \_\_\_\_\_
  - 4. Craftmark Pipe Markers; \_\_\_\_\_
  - 5. Kolbi Pipe Marker Co; \_\_\_\_\_



- 6. Seton Identification Products, a Tricor Company; \_
- 7. Substitutions: See Section 016000 Product Requirements.
- B. Plastic Tags: Laminated three-layer plastic with engraved black letters on light contrasting background color. Tag size minimum 1-1/2 inch diameter.
- C. Metal Tags: Brass with stamped letters; tag size minimum 1-1/2 inch diameter with smooth edges.

# PART 3 EXECUTION

## 3.01 PREPARATION

A. Degrease and clean surfaces to receive adhesive for identification materials.

### 3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install nameplates with corrosive-resistant mechanical fasteners, or adhesive. Apply with sufficient adhesive to ensure permanent adhesion.
- B. Install tags with corrosion resistant chain.



#### TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC

# PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.01 GENERAL CONDITIONS

- A. Mechanical Contractor shall be responsible to verify if a Commissioning Agent is retained by Owner for the current project. If no Commissioning Agent is hired, then it shall be the responsibility of the Mechanical Contractor to provide commissioning services as per specification section 230800.
- B. The Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing (TAB) Contractor is responsible for all work in this section in coordination with BYU Construction Project Manager.
- C. Work of this section shall be subject to the requirements of the General Conditions of this contract, the General Mechanical Requirements, General Electrical Requirements and other sections where this work shares a responsibility.
- D. Startup of mechanical systems shall be the responsibility of the Mechanical Contractor and his subcontractors with the participation of the Electrical Contractor related to electrical work and the General Contractor related to general construction items.
- E. Testing and balancing shall be the responsibility of the Mechanical Contractor under the direction of the General Contractor with the full participation of all the mechanical and electrical trades employed on the project and shall include the participation of an independent testing and balance contractor to coordinate all elements of the TAB work and to perform special technical services outlined herein.
- F. TAB Contractor shall coordinate all work with BYU Construction Project Manager. BYU Construction Project Manager shall coordinate work with BYU Commissioning representatives, BYU Air Conditioning Shop representatives, BYU Mechanical Shop representatives, and Owner contracted Digital Controls Supplier and Programmer.

#### **1.02 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Testing, Adjustment, and Balancing of:
  - 1. Air conditioning equipment including air distribution devices, supply ducts, air handling units, , fans, and related equipment.
- B. System Commissioning Extent of Work:
  - 1. The work required by this section includes, but is not necessarily limited to the following:
    - a. The pre-startup inspection of all systems and subsequent correction of any incorrect items. (PFAT)
    - b. The initial first run inspections. (FAT)
    - c. System operations inspections.
  - 2. The intent of this work is to provide for proper installation, startup, service and operation of the mechanical systems in preparation for system balance.
  - 3. Repair, replacement or adjustment of each item shall be performed by the installing contractor.
  - 4. Involves all new construction and those elements of existing construction which are affected by this project.
- C. Testing and Balancing Extent of Work:
  - 1. This work incorporates a confirming checkout of construction work, an individual component activation and an overall system activation into one work program which shall serve as the transition period from Contractor's job to Owner's facility.
  - 2. The TAB Contractor shall be skilled in the operation and manipulation of systems and in the direction of parties involved in the work.
  - 3. Conduct and participate in the startup and verification of all mechanical systems installed and modified in the contract; test, adjust and balance these systems to obtain optimum performance at a level which minimizes the required energy input, prepare and submit at completion a report



of work done and the final system condition obtained, participate in the instruction of Owner's personnel in the proper operation of systems and equipment.

4. Involves all new construction and those elements of existing construction which are affected by this project.

#### **1.03 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 012100 Allowances: Inspection and testing allowances.
- B. Section 014000 Quality Requirements: Employment of testing agency and payment for services.
- C. Section 019113 General Commissioning Requirements: Commissioning requirements that apply to all types of work.
- D. Section 250500 Common Work Results for Integrated Automation.

#### 1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. <u>Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Bureau (TABB)</u> International Standards for Environmental Systems Balance.
- B. AABC (NSTSB) AABC National Standards for Total System Balance, 7th Edition; 2016.
- C. ASHRAE Std 110 Methods of Testing Performance of Laboratory Fume Hoods; 2016.
- D. ASHRAE Std 111 Measurement, Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing of Building HVAC Systems; 2008.
- E. NEBB (TAB) Procedural Standards for Testing Adjusting and Balancing of Environmental Systems; 2015, with Errata (2017).
- F. SMACNA (TAB) HVAC Systems Testing, Adjusting and Balancing; 2002.

#### 1.05 DEFINITIONS

- A. Adjusting: Varying of system flow by modifying settings of dampers and valves, in combination with varying speeds to obtain optimum operating conditions for the entire system.
- B. Balancing: Proportioning of air and hydronic flows through system mains, branches, and terminal devices using standardized procedures to obtain specified air or hydronic flow while imposing the least amount of restriction on the HVAC system.
- C. Testing: Use of specialized and calibrated instruments to measure temperatures, pressures, rotational speeds, electrical characteristics, air and hydronic flow in velocities or quantities used in evaluating the performance of a HVAC system.

#### 1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Representatives of the General Contractor, Mechanical Contractor, etc., and the Electrical Contractor shall be available on a daily basis through the commissioning and adjustment period. These representatives shall be experienced journeymen with prior experience in system operation and with specific experience on the construction project.
- B. Qualifications of Test and Balance Firm:
  - 1. Testing and Balancing shall be performed by a testing agency who specializes in testing, adjusting and balancing of heating, ventilating, air-moving equipment, air-conditioning systems and hydronic systems and have a minimum of one year of experience.
  - 2. Testing agency shall have successfully completed a minimum of five projects of similar size and scope.
  - 3. Testing agency shall be a certified member to TABB, AABC, and/or NEBB.
  - 4. Test and Balance Firm shall provide documentation of items 1 3 prior to start of project.
  - 5. Balance agencies approved for this work:
    - a. Payson Sheet Metal, Payson, UT. (801) 465-3018



- b. Substitutions: See Section 012500. Alternate contractors require owner approval. See Mechanical Bid Breakdown form.
- C. Certifications:
  - 1. TAB technician shall be certified by a nationally recognized certifying agency.
- D. Perform total system balance in accordance with Testing, Adjusting and Balancing Bureau (TABB) Quality Assurance Program for Environmental Systems Balance, AABC National Standards for Field Measurements and Instrumentation and/or Total System Balance and/or NEBB Quality Assurance Program – Conformance Certification.
- E. The balancing work including air and hydronic portions shall be performed by the same firm having total responsibility for the final testing, adjusting and balancing of the entire system.
- F. The independent testing and balancing firm shall furnish all necessary tools, scaffolding and ladders that are required and shall provide all required instruments, take all readings and make all necessary adjustments.
- G. After all tests and adjustments are made, a detailed written report shall be prepared and submitted for review, and shall bear the signature of the professional supervising the work. Final acceptance of this project will not be made until a complete and satisfactory report is received. Furnish two (2) copies of the report.

#### 1.07 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Testing, adjusting and balancing shall commence after HVAC systems installation is complete and in working order. Associated areas of general construction shall be in place including interior and exterior doors, windows, walls and ceilings.

#### 1.08 SPECIAL WARRANTY

- A. Provide warranty for period of 120 days following submission of completed report, during which time, Owner may request a recheck of up to 10% of total number of terminals, or resetting of any outlet, coil, or device listed in the report.
- B. Warranty shall meet the requirements of the following program(s):
  - 1. TABB International Quality Assurance Program
  - 2. AABC National Project Performance Guarantee
  - 3. NEBB Conformance Certification

## PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

#### PART 3 EXECUTION

#### 3.01 PFAT (PRE-FUNCTIONAL ACCEPTANCE TESTING)

- A. If a Commissioning Agent other than the balance firm is employed on the project, the PFAT requirements shall be performed by the commissioning firm. Otherwise the requirements shall be performed by the balance firm.
- B. Prior to the commencing of testing, adjusting and balancing of environmental system(s), verify the following conditions:
  - 1. Removal of shipping stops.
  - 2. Vibration isolators properly aligned and adjusted.
  - 3. Flexible connections properly aligned.
  - 4. Belts properly adjusted.
  - 5. Belts guards and safety shields in place.
  - 6. Systems are started and operating in a safe and normal condition.
  - 7. Thermal overload protection is in place for fans, pumps, chillers, and other equipment.
  - 8. Safety controls, safety valves and high or low limits in operation.
  - 9. All systems properly filled.
  - 10. Pumps are rotating correctly.



- 11. Start-up/construction strainers have been removed and all pertinent strainers are clean and in place.
- 12. Gauges and/or test ports are properly located for balancing.
- 13. Service and balance valves are fully open.
- 14. Hydronic systems are pressure tested, flushed, filled, and properly vented.
- 15. Leak testing on duct system has been performed in accordance with SMACNA standards or as specified.
- 16. Air coil fins are cleaned and combed.
- 17. Access doors are closed and duct end caps are in place.
- 18. Air outlets are installed and connected.
- 19. Fans and motors are rotating correctly.
- 20. Duct and fan systems are clean.
- 21. Final filters are clean and properly installed.
- 22. Automatic and manual dampers are installed correctly, operable and fully open.
- 23. Fire and volume dampers are in place and open.
- 24. Temperature control systems are installed, complete and operable.
- 25. Voltages match nameplate.
- 26. All interlocks are wired and verified.
- 27. All other items necessary to provide for proper startup.
  - a. If deficiencies are evident, submit Deficiency Report to Engineer/Architect. Do not begin testing, adjusting and balancing of environmental systems until deficiencies have been remedied.

#### 3.02 FIRST RUN INSPECTION

- A. If a Commissioning Agent other than the balance firm is employed on the project, the first run inspection requirements shall be performed by the commissioning firm. Otherwise the requirements shall be performed by the balance firm.
- B. Verify that Prestartup Inspection has been successfully completed to ensure proper operation.
- C. Check for the following items:
  - 1. All specified air and water filters installed.
  - 2. Excessive vibration or noise.
  - 3. Loose components.
  - 4. Initial control settings.
  - 5. Motor amperages.
  - 6. Heat buildup in motors, bearings, etc.
  - 7. Control system is properly calibrated and functioning as required.
- D. Correct all items which are not operating properly.

## 3.03 FAT (FUNCTIONAL ACCEPTANCE TESTING)

- A. If a Commissioning Agent other than the balance firm is employed on the project, the FAT requirements shall be performed by the commissioning firm. Otherwise the requirements shall be performed by the balance firm.
- B. Observe mechanical systems under operating conditions for up to six months' time (one seasonal change) to insure proper operation under varying conditions, such as day-night and heating-cooling.
  - 1. Check the following items:
    - a. Visual checks to air flow for "best guess" settings for preparation for system air balancing under section applying.
    - b. Control operation, on-off sequences, system cycling, etc.
    - c. Visual checks of water flow, seals, packing safety valves, operation pressures and temperature.



- d. Cleaning of excessive oil or grease.
- e. Dampers close tightly.
- f. Valves close tightly.
- g. System leaks.
- h. All other items pertaining to the proper operation of the mechanical system whether specifically listed or not.

# 3.04 TOTAL MECHANICAL SYSTEM BALANCE

- A. The mechanical systems balance involves elements of the work of the General Contractor, the Electrical Contractor, the Mechanical Contractor, the Sheet Metal Contractor and the Controls Contractor. Total system balance requires all elements be not only individually correct, but also correct as a composite system. Therefore, participation of all parties shall be required in the test and balance procedure.
- B. Prior to the beginning of the work, a written description of the balance methods, equivalent to be used, and procedures of action shall be submitted to the Engineer/Owner for review and comment.
- C. The testing and balance specialist shall review the contract drawings during the bid period and shall advise the Engineer of any modifications to the layout which may be needed to facilitate the balance procedure. Modifications will be incorporated into the contract by Addendum during the bidding period.
- D. The test and balance specialist shall visit the project at 50%, 80% and 90% completion, making a thorough inspection of those items which will affect his subsequent work and provide a report. Mechanical Contractor shall coordinate progress visits with test and balance specialist and BYU Project Manager. Test and balance specialist shall advise the Contractor in writing, with a copy to the Engineer/Architect, of any work required by the contract which is not being performed adequately. This is in addition to the regular inspection efforts of the Architect and Engineer. Particularly note the needed valves, dampers, access doors, thermometers, pressure gauges, belts and drives, diffuser styles, strainers and filters, etc.

#### 3.05 MAJOR EQUIPMENT

A. The Testing and Balancing Contractor shall work with the Controls Contractor, and Electrician in placing heat exchangers, pumps, fans and other major equipment in operation. The factory representative of the equipment manufacturer shall also participate in a team effort to place the system(s) in operation, adapt to all anticipated operating modes and make adjustments as required to obtain correct operation. The Design Engineer and the Owner's Representative shall witness the final operating sequences.

## 3.06 CONTROL SYSTEMS

A. The Testing and Balancing Contractor shall go through the entire control system with the Controls Contractor, verifying proper operation of each and every device and the proper function of each system. Certify such effort in the report.

#### 3.07 AIR SYSTEM BALANCE

- A. Before any adjustments are made, check the systems for such items as dirty filters, duct leakage, filter leakage, damper leakage, equipment vibrations, correct damper operations, etc. Adjust all fan systems major duct sections, registers, diffusers, etc., to deliver design air quantities within ±5%. Individual air outlets, when one of three or more serve a space may have a tolerance of ±10% of the average.
- B. Adjust supply, exhaust and recirculation air systems toward air quantities shown on drawings. Establish a proper relationship between supply and exhaust. Follow proportional balance procedures outlined by AABC, SMACNA and/or TABB for such work.
- C. All thermal boxes, air flow measuring stations, and other devices shall be calibrated and verified for proper function.



- D. Distribution system shall be further adjusted to obtain uniform space temperatures free from objectionable drafts and noise within the capabilities of the system. Any changes to the design are to be submitted for approval and fully documented.
- E. Exchange sheaves and/or belts as needed to adjust the RPM of all fans so they handle specified air quantity.
- F. All balance procedures shall follow allowed procedure from the REFERENCE STANDARDS section (1.04 above).
- G. Provide system schematic with required and actual air quantities recorded at each outlet or inlet.

#### 3.08 MISCELLANEOUS

- A. Observe and note all furnished thermal overload protection in the data sheets. If thermal overload protection is incorrect, the trade which furnished the overload devices shall furnish and install the correct size overload protection devices. It shall be the responsibility of the balancing firm to confirm that proper overload protection has been installed at the completion of the job.
- B. Measure and set any special conditions such as minimum air quantities; coordinate outside air, return air and relief air damper operation; check and adjust outside and return air intakes so that the system will deliver substantially the same volume on either; make tests and record data as required in "REPORT" below.
- C. Permanently mark setting of valves, dampers, and other adjustment devices allowing for settings to be restored. Set and lock memory stops.
- D. Leave systems in proper working order, replacing belt guards, closing access doors, closing doors to electrical switch boxes, and restoring thermostats to specified settings.
- E. Upon request, based on perceived need, make 24-hour space temperature recordings. Any required re-balance of the system shall be performed without additional cost to the project.
- F. Upon request, a representative of the balancing firm performing the work shall demonstrate fluid flow quantities shown in the report by reading back outlets or terminals selected specifically or at random by the Design Engineer, or the Owner. It is understood that the operating mode of the system shall be the same for read-back as it was during balancing. If any system is found to be outside the specified balance requirements, the balancing agency shall re-balance the entire system and resubmit a new balance report at no cost to the Owner.

#### 3.09 REPORT

- A. Provide (1) one bound report and (1) one searchable electronic pdf copy containing a general information sheet listing instruments used, method of balancing, altitude correction, and manufacturer's grille, register and diffuser data.
- B. Duct Leak Tests:
  - 1. Description of ductwork under test.
  - 2. Duct design operating pressure.
  - 3. Duct design test static pressure.
  - 4. Duct capacity, air flow.
  - 5. Maximum allowable leakage duct capacity times leak factor.
  - Test apparatus:
    - a. Blower.
    - b. Orifice, tube size.
    - c. Orifice size.
    - d. Calibrated.
  - 7. Test static pressure.
  - 8. Test orifice differential pressure.
  - 9. Leakage.



- C. Air Terminal Unit Data:
  - 1. Manufacturer.
  - 2. Type, constant, variable, cooling only, dual duct.
  - 3. Identification/number.
  - 4. Location, clearly identified on the balance reports, and clearly shown on a set of 11"x17" mechanical plans.
  - 5. Inlet size.
  - 6. K-factor
  - 7. Minimum design air flow.
  - 8. Maximum cooling design air flow.
  - 9. Maximum cooling actual air flow.
  - 10. Maximum heating design air flow.
  - 11. Maximum heating actual air flow.
  - 12. Unoccupied design air flow.
  - 13. Unoccupied actual air flow.
- D. Air Distribution Tests:
  - 1. Air terminal number
    - a. This number is to correlate to a set of 11"x17" mechanical plans with the numbers clearly identified, and in which it is easy to see supply, return, and exhaust air ducts, see section above.
  - 2. Room number/location, the room numbers shown on the report are to correlate to a set of 11"x17" mechanical plans with the numbers clearly identified, and in which it is easy to see supply, return, and exhaust air inlets and outlets.
  - 3. Terminal type.
  - 4. Terminal size.
  - 5. Area factor, when used for balancing, all units for area shall be clearly identified and shall all be recorded on the report using the same units. If different units are used on the report, then the report will be rejected, and the balance report will be changed such that only one unit of area is shown on the reports.
  - 6. Design air flow.
  - 7. Test (final) air flow.
  - 8. Percent of design air flow.
- E. Balancing data sheets shall indicate the required and actual CFM of all supply, return and exhaust outlets or inlets, and be totaled and summarized by systems.
- F. Include a reduced set of contract drawings with inlets, and outlets marked for easy identification using the same identification method used in the data sheets.
- G. Note any abnormal or notable conditions not covered in the above.
- H. Keep a daily log of all work performed, with a list of work scheduled for each day and the workers on the job.



# PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK



## PART 1 GENERAL

# 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Duct insulation.
- B. Duct liner.
- C. Insulation jackets.

# 1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 078400 Firestopping.
- B. Section 099113 Exterior Painting: Painting insulation jackets.
- C. Section 099123 Interior Painting: Painting insulation jackets.
- D. Section 220553 Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment.
- E. Section 230553 Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment.
- F. Section 233100 HVAC Ducts and Casings: Glass fiber ducts.

# 1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM B209 Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate; 2014.
- B. ASTM B209M Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate (Metric); 2014.
- C. ASTM C177 Standard Test Method for Steady-State Heat Flux Measurements and Thermal Transmission Properties by Means of the Guarded-Hot-Plate Apparatus; 2013.
- D. ASTM C518 Standard Test Method for Steady-State Thermal Transmission Properties by Means of the Heat Flow Meter Apparatus; 2017.
- E. ASTM C534/C534M Standard Specification for Preformed Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Thermal Insulation in Sheet and Tubular Form; 2016.
- F. ASTM C553 Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Commercial and Industrial Applications; 2013.
- G. ASTM C612 Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal Insulation; 2014.
- H. ASTM C795 Standard Specification for Thermal Insulation for Use in Contact with Austenitic Stainless Steel; 2008 (Reapproved 2013).
- I. ASTM C916 Standard Specification for Adhesives for Duct Thermal Insulation; 2014.
- J. ASTM C1071 Standard Specification for Fibrous Glass Duct Lining Insulation (Thermal and Sound Absorbing Material); 2016.
- K. ASTM C1290 Standard Specification for Flexible Fibrous Glass Blanket Insulation Used to Externally Insulate HVAC Ducts; 2016.
- L. ASTM C1410 Standard Specification for Cellular Melamine Thermal and Sound-Absorbing Insulation; 2014.
- M. ASTM E84 Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2016.
- N. ASTM E96/E96M Standard Test Methods for Water Vapor Transmission of Materials; 2016.
- O. ASTM G21 Standard Practice for Determining Resistance of Synthetic Polymeric Materials to Fungi; 2015.
- P. SMACNA (DCS) HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible; 2005 (Rev. 2009).



Q. UL 723 - Standard for Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

#### 1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013000 Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide product description, thermal characteristics, list of materials and thickness for each service, and locations.
- C. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate installation procedures necessary to ensure acceptable workmanship and that installation standards will be achieved.

#### 1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products of the type specified in this section with not less than three years of documented experience.
- B. Applicator Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the type of work specified in this section, with minimum three years of experience.

#### 1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Accept materials on site in original factory packaging, labelled with manufacturer's identification, including product density and thickness.
- B. Protect insulation from weather and construction traffic, dirt, water, chemical, and mechanical damage, by storing in original wrapping.
- C. Materials not protected will be rejected and replaced at installers expense.

#### 1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain ambient temperatures and conditions required by manufacturers of adhesives, mastics, and insulation cements.
- B. Maintain temperature during and after installation for minimum period of 24 hours.

#### PART 2 PRODUCTS

#### 2.01 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Surface Burning Characteristics: Flame spread index/Smoke developed index of 25/50, maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84 or UL 723.

#### 2.02 GLASS FIBER, FLEXIBLE

- A. Manufacturer:
  - 1. CertainTeed Corporation; \_\_\_\_: www.certainteed.com
  - 2. Johns Manville; \_\_\_\_\_
  - 3. Knauf Insulation;
  - 4. Owens Corning Corporation; \_
  - 5. Substitutions: See Section 016000 Product Requirements.
- B. Insulation: ASTM C553; flexible, noncombustible blanket.
  - 1. 'K' value: 0.36 at 75 degrees F, when tested in accordance with ASTM C518.
  - 2. Maximum Service Temperature: 250 degrees F.
  - 3. Maximum Water Vapor Absorption: 5.0 percent by weight.
- C. Vapor Barrier Jacket:
  - 1. 0.0032 inch vinyl or Kraft paper with glass fiber yarn and bonded to aluminum film.
  - 2. Moisture Vapor Permeability: 0.02 perm inch, when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M.
  - 3. Secure with staples, bands, wires, pressure sensitive tape, anchors, corner angles and similar accessories as recommended by insulation manufacturer.
- D. Vapor Barrier Tape:



- 1. Vinyl or kraft paper reinforced with glass fiber yarn and bonded to aluminized film, with pressure sensitive rubber based adhesive.
- E. Tie Wire: Stainless steel, 16 gage, 0.0508 inch diameter.

#### 2.03 GLASS FIBER, RIGID

- A. Manufacturer:
  - 1. CertainTeed Corporation; \_\_\_\_: www.certainteed.com
  - 2. Johns Manville; \_\_\_\_\_
  - 3. Knauf Insulation; \_\_\_\_
  - 4. Owens Corning Corporation;
  - 5. Substitutions: See Section 016000 Product Requirements.
- B. Insulation: ASTM C612; rigid, noncombustible blanket.
  - 1. 'K' Value: 0.24 at 75 degrees F, when tested in accordance with ASTM C518.
  - 2. Maximum Service Temperature: 250 degrees F.
  - 3. Maximum Water Vapor Absorption: 5.0 percent.
  - 4. Maximum Density: 10 lb./cu ft.
- C. Indoor Vapor Barrier Jacket:
  - 1. Vinyl or Kraft paper with glass fiber yarn and bonded to aluminized film.
  - 2. Moisture Vapor Permeability: 0.02 perm inch, when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M.
  - 3. Secure with pressure sensitive tape.
- D. Vapor Barrier Tape:
  - 1. Vinyl or Kraft paper reinforced with glass fiber yarn and bonded to aluminized film, with pressure sensitive rubber based adhesive.
  - 2. Vapor barrier tape shall be compatible with vapor barrier.
- E. Indoor Vapor Barrier Finish:
  - 1. Vinyl emulsion type acrylic, compatible with insulation, white color.
- F. Insulation Fastening:
  - 1. Stick pins: Galvanized steel, welded with integral or press-on head or mastic applied.
  - 2. Tie Wire: Stainless steel, 16 gage, 0.0508 inch diameter.

#### 2.04 JACKETS

- A. Aluminum Jacket: ASTM B209 (ASTM B209M). Use only where specified on drawings.
  - 1. Thickness: 0.016 inch sheet.
  - 2. Finish: Smooth.
  - 3. Joining: Longitudinal slip joints and 2 inch laps.
  - 4. Fittings: 0.016 inch thick die shaped fitting covers with factory attached protective liner.
  - 5. Metal Jacket Bands: 3/8 inch wide; 0.015 inch thick aluminum.

### 2.05 DUCT LINER

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. CertainTeed Corporation; \_\_\_\_: www.certainteed.com
  - 2. Johns Manville; \_\_\_\_\_
  - 3. Knauf Insulation;
  - 4. Owens Corning Corporation;
  - 5. Substitutions: See Section 016000 Product Requirements.
- B. Glass Fiber Insulation: Non-corrosive, incombustible glass fiber complying with ASTM C1071; flexible blanket; impregnated surface and edges coated with poly vinyl acetate polymer, acrylic polymer, or black composite.
  - 1. Fungal Resistance: No growth when tested according to ASTM G21.
  - 2. Apparent Thermal Conductivity: Maximum of 0.31 at 75 degrees F.



- 3. Service Temperature: Up to 250 degrees F.
- 4. Rated Velocity on Coated Air Side for Air Erosion: 5,000 fpm, minimum.
- 5. Minimum Noise Reduction Coefficients:
  - a. 1/2 inch Thickness: 0.30.
  - b. 1 inch Thickness: 0.45.
  - c. 1-1/2 inches Thickness: 0.60.
  - d. 2 inch Thickness: 0.70.
- C. Adhesive: Waterproof, fire-retardant type, ASTM C916.
- D. Liner Fasteners: Galvanized steel, welded with integral or press-on head.

# PART 3 EXECUTION

#### 3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that ducts have been tested before applying insulation materials.
- B. Verify that surfaces are clean, foreign material removed, and dry.

#### 3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install in accordance with NAIMA National Insulation Standards.
- C. Insulated ducts conveying air below ambient temperature:
  - 1. Provide insulation with vapor barrier jackets.
  - 2. Insulate all unlined ductwork with 1" thick flexible glass fiber insulation, unless otherwise noted on drawings.
  - 3. Continue insulation through walls, sleeves, hangers, and other duct penetrations.
  - 4. Insulate entire system including fittings, joints, and flanges. Finish with tape.
- D. Insulated ducts conveying air above ambient temperature:
  - 1. Provide with or without standard vapor barrier jacket.
  - 2. Insulate all unlined ductwork with 1" thick flexible glass fiber insulation, unless otherwise noted on drawings.
  - 3. Continue insulation through walls, sleeves, hangers, and other duct penetrations.
  - 4. Insulate entire system including fittings, joints, and flanges. Finish with tape.
- E. Lined Ductwork:
  - 1. Except as otherwise indicated, omit external insulation on ductwork where internal insulation or sound absorbing linings have been installed.
  - 2. Line all supply air ductwork mains with 1" thick acoustic lining, unless otherwise noted on drawings.
- F. Duct Liner Application:
  - 1. Adhere insulation with adhesive for 90 percent coverage.
  - 2. Secure insulation with mechanical liner fasteners. Refer to SMACNA (DCS) for spacing.
  - 3. Seal and smooth joints. Seal and coat transverse joints.
  - 4. Seal liner surface penetrations with adhesive.
  - 5. Duct dimensions indicated are net inside dimensions required for air flow. Increase duct size to allow for insulation thickness.

### END OF SECTION



# SECTION 230800 COMMISSIONING OF HVAC

### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.01 SUMMARY

- A. See Section 019113 General Commissioning Requirements for overall objectives; comply with the requirements of Section 019113.
- B. This section covers the Contractor's responsibilities for commissioning; each subcontractor or installer responsible for the installation of a particular system or equipment item to be commissioned is responsible for the commissioning activities relating to that system or equipment item.
- C. The Commissioning Authority (CxA) will be employed by the owner and directs and coordinates all commissioning activities and provides Prefunctional Checklists and Functional Test Procedures for Contractor's use.
- D. The entire HVAC system is to be commissioned, including commissioning activities for the following specific items:
  - 1. Control system.
  - 2. Major and minor equipment items.
  - 3. Ductwork and accessories.
  - 4. Terminal units.
  - 5. Other equipment and systems explicitly identified elsewhere in Contract Documents as requiring commissioning.
- E. The Prefunctional Checklist and Functional Test requirements specified in this section are in addition to, not a substitute for, inspection or testing specified in other sections.

#### 1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 017800 Closeout Submittals: Scope and procedures for operation and maintenance manuals and project record documents.
- B. Section 017900 Demonstration and Training: Scope and procedures for Owner personnel training.
- C. Section 019113 General Commissioning Requirements: Commissioning requirements that apply to all types of work.
- D. Section 230923 Direct-Digital Control System for HVAC.
- E. Section 230913 Instruments and Control Elements.
- F. Section 230993 Sequence of Operations for HVAC Controls.
- G. Section 230593 Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC.

#### 1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASHRAE Guideline 1.1 - The HVAC&R Technical Requirements for the Commissioning Process; 2007 (Errata 2012).

#### 1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Updated Submittals: Keep the Commissioning Authority informed of all changes to control system documentation made during programming and setup; revise and resubmit when substantial changes are made.
- B. Prefunctional Checklists and Functional Test Procedures for Control System: Detailed written plan indicating the procedures to be followed to test, checkout and adjust the control system prior to full system Functional Testing; include at least the following for each type of equipment controlled:
  - 1. System name.
  - 2. List of devices.



- 3. Step-by-step procedures for testing each controller after installation, including:
  - a. Process of verifying proper hardware and wiring installation.
  - b. Process of downloading programs to local controllers and verifying that they are addressed correctly.
  - c. Process of performing operational checks of each controlled component.
  - d. Plan and process for calibrating valve and damper actuators and all sensors.
  - e. Description of the expected field adjustments for transmitters, controllers and control actuators should control responses fall outside of expected values.
- 4. Copy of proposed log and field checkout sheets to be used to document the process; include space for initial and final read values during calibration of each point and space to specifically indicate when a sensor or controller has "passed" and is operating within the contract parameters.
- 5. Description of the instrumentation required for testing.
- 6. Indicate what tests on what systems should be completed prior to TAB using the control system for TAB work. Coordinate with the Commissioning Authority and TAB contractor for this determination.
- C. Startup Reports, Prefunctional Checklists, and Trend Logs: Submit for approval of Commissioning Authority.
- D. HVAC Control System O&M Manual Requirements. In addition to documentation specified elsewhere, compile and organize at minimum the following data on the control system:
  - 1. Specific step-by-step instructions on how to perform and apply all functions, features, modes, etc. mentioned in the controls training sections of this specification and other features of this system. Provide an index and clear table of contents. Include the detailed technical manual for programming and customizing control loops and algorithms.
  - 2. Full as-built set of control drawings.
  - 3. Full as-built sequence of operations for each piece of equipment.
  - 4. Full points list; in addition to the information on the original points list submittal, include a listing of all rooms with the following information for each room:
    - a. Floor.
    - b. Room number.
    - c. Room name.
    - d. Air handler unit ID.
    - e. Reference drawing number.
    - f. Air terminal unit tag ID.
    - g. Heating and/or cooling valve tag ID.
    - h. Minimum air flow rate.
    - i. Maximum air flow rate.
  - 5. Full print out of all schedules and set points after testing and acceptance of the system.
  - 6. Full as-built print out of software program.
  - 7. Electronic copy on disk of the entire program for this facility.
  - 8. Marking of all system sensors and thermostats on the as-built floor plan and HVAC drawings with their control system designations.
  - 9. Maintenance instructions, including sensor calibration requirements and methods by sensor type, etc.
  - 10. Control equipment component submittals, parts lists, etc.
  - 11. Warranty requirements.
  - 12. Copies of all checkout tests and calibrations performed by the Contractor (not commissioning tests).
  - 13. Organize and subdivide the manual with permanently labeled tabs for each of the following data in the given order:



- a. Sequences of operation.
- b. Control drawings.
- c. Points lists.
- d. Controller and/or module data.
- e. Thermostats and timers.
- f. Sensors and DP switches.
- g. Valves and valve actuators.
- h. Dampers and damper actuators.
- i. Program setups (software program printouts).
- E. Project Record Documents: See Section 017800 for additional requirements.
  - 1. Submit updated version of control system documentation, for inclusion with operation and maintenance data.
  - 2. Show actual locations of all static and differential pressure sensors (air, water and building pressure) and air-flow stations on project record drawings.
- F. Training Plan: In addition to requirements specified in Section 017900, include:
  - 1. Follow the recommendations of ASHRAE Guideline 1.1.
  - 2. Control system manufacturer's recommended training.
  - 3. Demonstration and instruction on function and overrides of any local packaged controls not controlled by the HVAC control system.
- G. Training Manuals: See Section 017900 for additional requirements.
  - 1. Provide a USB drive with one electronic copy of the controls training manuals in a separate manual from the O&M manuals.

### PART 2 PRODUCTS

#### 2.01 TEST EQUIPMENT

- A. CxA shall provide all standard testing equipment required to verify startup and initial checkout and required functional performance testing; unless otherwise noted such testing equipment will NOT become the property of Owner.
- B. Equipment-Specific Tools: Where special testing equipment, tools and instruments are specific to a piece of equipment, are only available from the vendor, and are required in order to accomplish startup or Functional Testing, provide such equipment, tools, and instruments as part of the work at no extra cost to Owner; such equipment, tools, and instruments are to become the property of Owner.

### PART 3 EXECUTION

#### 3.01 PREPARATION

- A. Cooperate with the Commissioning Authority in development of the Prefunctional Checklists and Functional Test Procedures.
- B. Furnish additional information requested by the Commissioning Authority.
- C. Prepare a preliminary schedule for HVAC pipe and duct system testing, flushing and cleaning, equipment start-up and testing, adjusting, and balancing start and completion for use by the Commissioning Authority; update the schedule as appropriate.
- D. Notify the Owner's representative at least 48 hours before pipe and duct system testing, flushing, cleaning, startup of each piece of equipment and testing, adjusting, and balancing will occur; when commissioning activities not yet performed or not yet scheduled will delay construction, notify at least 48 hours ahead of time and be proactive in seeing that the Owner's representative has the scheduling information needed to efficiently execute the commissioning process.
- E. Upon approval from the Owner's representative, put all HVAC equipment and systems into operation and continue operation during each working day of testing, adjusting, and balancing and commissioning, as required.



- 1. Include cost of sheaves and belts that may be required for testing, adjusting, and balancing.
- F. Provide test holes in ducts and plenums to allow air measurements and air balancing; close with an approved plug.
- G. Provide temperature and pressure taps in accordance with Contract Documents.

#### 3.02 INSPECTING AND TESTING - GENERAL

- A. CxA shall submit startup plans, startup reports, and Prefunctional Checklists for each item of equipment or other assembly to be commissioned.
- B. CxA shall perform the Functional Tests for each item of equipment or other assembly to be commissioned.
- C. Valve stroke, damper stroke, and VFD speed setup and check (CxA to coordinate this work with the control contractor through Owner's representative. Control contractor to initiate commands and adjustment of devices. CxA to verify.) :
  - 1. For all valve/damper actuator positions and VFD speeds checked, verify the actual position or speed against the control system readout.
  - 2. Set pump/fan to normal operating mode.
  - 3. If valve/damper: command closed; visually verify that valve/damper is closed and adjust output zero signal as required. If VFD: command to minimum speed; visually verify VFD at minimum speed and adjust output zero signal as required.
  - 4. If valve/damper: command open; visually verify that valve/damper is open and adjust output signal as required. If VFD: command to maximum speed if conditions allow (if unable to run equipment at full speed test VFD with load disconnected); visually verify VFD at maximum speed and adjust output signal as required.
  - 5. Command valve/damper or VFD speed to a few intermediate positions. Verify position/signal.
  - 6. If actual valve/damper position or VFD speed does not reasonably correspond, replace actuator, signal conditioner, or add pilot positioner (for pneumatics).
- D. Deficiencies: Correct deficiencies and re-inspect or re-test, as applicable, at no extra cost to Owner.

### 3.03 TAB COORDINATION

- A. TAB: Testing, adjusting, and balancing of HVAC.
- B. Coordinate commissioning schedule with TAB schedule through the Owner's representative.

### 3.04 CONTROL SYSTEM FUNCTIONAL TESTING

- A. Prefunctional Checklists for control system components will require a signed and dated certification that all system programming is complete as required to accomplish the requirements of Contract Documents and the detailed Sequences of Operation documentation submittal.
- B. Do not start Functional Testing until all controlled components have themselves been successfully Functionally Tested in accordance with Contract Documents.
- C. Using a skilled technician who is familiar with this building, execute the Functional Testing of the control system as required by the Commissioning Authority.
- D. Functional Testing of the control system constitutes demonstration and trend logging of control points monitored by the control system.
  - 1. Perform all trend logging specified in Prefunctional Checklists and Functional Test procedures.
- E. Functionally Test integral or stand-alone controls in conjunction with the Functional Tests of the equipment they are attached to, including any interlocks with other equipment or systems; further testing during control system Functional Test is not required unless specifically indicated below.
- F. Demonstrate the following to the Commissioning Authority during testing of controlled equipment; coordinate with commissioning of equipment.
  - 1. Setpoint changing features and functions.



- 2. Sensor calibrations.
- G. Demonstrate to the Commissioning Authority:
  - 1. That all specified functions and features are set up, debugged and fully operable.
  - 2. That scheduling features are fully functional and setup, including holidays.
  - 3. That all graphic screens and value readouts are completed.
  - 4. Correct date and time setting in central computer.
  - 5. That field panels read the same time as the central computer; sample 10 percent of field panels; if any of those fail, sample another 10 percent; if any of those fail test all remaining units at no extra cost to Owner.
  - 6. Functionality of field panels using local operator keypads and local ports (plug-ins) using portable computer/keypad; demonstrate 100 percent of panels and 10 percent of ports; if any ports fail, sample another 10 percent; if any of those fail, test all remaining units at no extra cost to Owner.
  - 7. Power failure and battery backup and power-up restart functions.
  - 8. Global commands features.
  - 9. Security and access codes.
  - 10. Occupant over-rides (manual, telephone, key, keypad, etc.).
  - 11. O&M schedules and alarms.
  - 12. Occupancy sensors and controls.
  - 13. All control strategies and sequences not tested during controlled equipment testing.
- H. If the control system, integral control components, or related equipment do not respond to changing conditions and parameters appropriately as expected, as specified and according to acceptable operating practice, under any of the conditions, sequences, or modes tested, correct all systems, equipment, components, and software required at no additional cost to Owner.

#### 3.05 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. See Section 017800 for additional requirements.
- B. Add design intent documentation furnished by Architect to manuals prior to submission to Owner.
- C. Submit manuals related to items that were commissioned to Commissioning Authority for review; make changes recommended by Commissioning Authority.
- D. Commissioning Authority will add commissioning records to manuals after submission to Owner.

### 3.06 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

- A. See Section 017900 for additional requirements.
- B. Demonstrate operation and maintenance of HVAC system to Owner's personnel; if during any demonstration, the system fails to perform in accordance with the information included in the O&M manual, stop demonstration, repair or adjust, and repeat demonstration. Demonstrations may be combined with training sessions if appropriate.
- C. These demonstrations are in addition to, and not a substitute for, Prefunctional Checklists and demonstrations to the Commissioning Authority during Functional Testing.
- D. Provide hands-on training of Owner's designated personnel on operation and maintenance of the HVAC system, control system, and all equipment items indicated to be commissioned. Provide durations of training as sufficient or as needed.
- E. TAB Review: Instruct Owner's personnel during and concurrent with TAB, on the following:
  - 1. Review final TAB report, explaining the layout and meanings of each data type.
  - 2. Discuss any outstanding deficient items in control, ducting or design that may affect the proper delivery of air or water.
  - 3. Identify and discuss any terminal units, duct runs, diffusers, coils, fans and pumps that are close to or are not meeting their design capacity.
  - 4. Discuss any temporary settings and steps to finalize them for any areas that are not finished.



- 5. Other salient information that may be useful for facility operations, relative to TAB.
- F. Provide the services of manufacturer representatives to assist where necessary.

### END OF SECTION



#### SECTION 230913 INSTRUMENTS AND CONTROL ELEMENTS

#### PART 1 GENERAL

### **1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Input/Output Sensors:
  - 1. Temperature sensors.
  - 2. Humidity sensors.
- B. Thermostats:
  - 1. Room thermostat accessories.

### 1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 230519 Meters and Gages for HVAC Piping: Thermometer sockets, gage taps.
- B. Section 230548 Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC Piping and Equipment.
- C. Section 230923 Direct-Digital Control System for HVAC.
- D. Section 230943 Pneumatic Control System for HVAC.
- E. Section 232113 Hydronic Piping: Installation of control valves, flow switches, temperature sensor sockets, gage taps.
- F. Section 232114 Hydronic Specialties.
- G. Section 232213 Steam and Steam Condensate Piping: Installation of control valves, flow switches, temperature sensor sockets, gage taps.
- H. Section 233300 Air Duct Accessories: Installation of automatic dampers.
- I. Section 260583 Wiring Connections: Electrical characteristics and wiring connections.
- J. Section 262725 Wiring Devices: Elevation of exposed components.

### **1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. AMCA 500-D Laboratory Methods of Testing Dampers for Rating; 2012.
- B. ANSI/FCI 70-2 Control Valve Seat Leakage; 2013.
- C. ASME B1.20.1 Pipe Threads, General Purpose (Inch); 2013.
- D. ASME B16.22 Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder-Joint Pressure Fittings; 2013.
- E. ASTM B32 Standard Specification for Solder Metal; 2008 (Reapproved 2014).
- F. AWS A5.8M/A5.8 Specification for Filler Metals for Brazing and Braze Welding; 2011-AMD 1.
- G. IEC 60529 Degrees of Protection Provided by Enclosures (IP Code); 2013-08, with 2015 Corrigendum.
- H. NEMA 250 Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum); 2014.
- I. NEMA DC 3 Residential Controls Electrical Wall-Mounted Room Thermostats; 2013.
- J. NFPA 90A Standard for the Installation of Air-Conditioning and Ventilating Systems; 2015.
- K. UL 94 Tests for Flammability of Plastic Materials for Parts in Devices and Appliances; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

# 1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Mechanical controls and components shall be furnished by the owner and contractor installed.
- B. Start-up / programming / commissioning shall be by owner.
- C. Preinstallation Meeting: Conduct a preinstallation meeting at least one week before starting work of this section; require attendance by all affected installers.



- D. Scheduling:
  - 1. Coordination:
    - a. Coordinate planning and installation of equipment with parties specified to be involved in the BMS including but not limited to:
      - 1) Representative from Control Commissioning Specialist/Firm.
      - 2) Electrical Subcontractor.
      - 3) Mechanical Contractor.
      - 4) Owner.
      - 5) Architect and Consultants.
      - 6) Balancing Contractor.

### 1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013000 Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide a description and engineering data for each control system component. Include sizing as requested. Provide data for each system component and software module. The description shall include drawings indicating instrument/valve size, trim, flow inserts, and location for each item. The submittal shall correspond to flow and instrumentation requirements indicated in drawings and other specifications.
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate complete operating data, system drawings, wiring diagrams, and a written detailed operational description of sequences. Submit schedule of valves indicating size, flow, trim package, flow control inserts, control signal type, and pressure drop for each valve. For automatic dampers indicate arrangement, velocities, and static pressure drops for each system.
- D. Manufacturer's Instructions: Provide for all manufactured components.
- E. Operation and Maintenance Data: Include inspection period, cleaning methods, recommended cleaning materials, and calibration tolerances.
- F. Project Record Documents: Indicate actual installed locations of control components, including panels, transformers, thermostats, duct pressure sensors, water pressure sensors, building static sensors, etc.
  - 1. Revise shop drawings to reflect actual installation and operating sequences.
- G. Warranty: Submit manufacturer's warranty and ensure forms have been filled out in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.
- H. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
  1. See Section 016000 Product Requirements, for additional provisions.

### 1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Designer Qualifications: Design system subject to review of a Professional Engineer experienced in design of this work and licensed in Utah.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the Products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.
- C. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the work of this section with minimum three years' experience.
- D. Products Requiring Electrical Connection: Listed and classified by testing firm acceptable to the Authority Having Jurisdiction as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

### 1.07 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 017800 Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Correct defective work for a period of two years after Substantial Completion.
- C. Provide five year manufacturer's warranty for control air compressors.



### PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.01 EQUIPMENT - GENERAL

A. Products Requiring Electrical Connection: Listed and classified by testing firm acceptable to the Authority Having Jurisdiction as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

# 2.02 INPUT/OUTPUT SENSORS

- A. Temperature Sensors:
  - 1. Manufacturers:
    - a. Veris Industries; \_\_\_\_\_: www.veris.com/#sle.
    - b. Delta; \_\_\_\_\_
    - c. Siemens; \_\_\_
    - d. Johnson Controls International, PLC; www.johnsoncontrols.com
    - e. Pyromation;
    - f. Substitutions: See Section 016000 Product Requirements.
  - 2. Use thermistor or RTD type temperature sensing elements with characteristics resistant to moisture, vibration, and other conditions consistent with the application without affecting accuracy and life expectancy.
  - 3. Construct RTD of nickel or platinum with base resistance of 1000 ohms at 70 degrees F.
  - 4. 100 ohm platinum RTD is acceptable for hot water applications and if used with project DDC controllers.
  - 5. Temperature Sensing Device: Compatible with project DDC controllers.
  - 6. Performance Characteristics:
    - a. RTD:
      - 1) 1000 ohm nickel (Johnson Controls International, PLC)
      - 2) Room Sensor Accuracy: Plus/minus 0.50 degrees F minimum.
      - 3) Duct Averaging Accuracy: Plus/minus 0.50 degrees F minimum.
      - 4) Chilled Water Accuracy: Plus/minus 0.50 degrees F minimum.
      - 5) Range according to application.
    - b. Thermistor:
      - 1) Type II 10k (Siemens) or type III 10k (Delta)
      - 2) Accuracy (All): Plus/minus 0.54 degrees F minimum.
      - 3) Range according to application.
    - c. Temperature Transmitter:
      - 1) Accuracy: 0.10 degree F minimum or plus/minus 0.20 percent of span.
      - 2) Output: 4 to 20 mA.
    - d. Sensing Range:
      - 1) Provide limited range sensors if required to sense the range expected for a respective point.
      - Use RTD type sensors for extended ranges beyond minus 30 degrees F to 230 degrees F.
      - 3) Use temperature transmitters in conjunction with RTD's when RTD's are incompatible with DDC controller direct temperature input or distances exceed 10 ft.
    - e. Wire Resistance:
      - Use appropriate wire size to limit temperature offset due to wire resistance to 1.0 degree F or use temperature transmitter when offset is greater than 1.0 degree F due to wire resistance.
      - 2) Compensate for wire resistance in software input definition when feature is available in the DDC controller.
    - f. Tamper Proof Sensors: Stainless steel cover plate with insulated back.
    - g. Room Temperature Sensors:



- 1) Construct for surface or wall box mounting.
- 2) Provide the following:
  - (a) Room temperature setpoint reset with adjustable temperature range as required.
  - (b) Momentary override request for activation of after-hours operation as required.
  - (c) Temperature display as required.
- B. Humidity Sensors:
  - 1. Manufacturers:
    - a. Veris Industries; \_\_\_\_\_: www.veris.com/#sle.
    - b. Dwyer.
    - c. Siemens.
    - d. Johnson Controls International, PLC; www.johnsoncontrols.com
    - e. Substitutions: See Section 016000 Product Requirements.
    - Wall Mounted Sensor: Voltage type encased in a plastic housing.

# 2. Wall Mou 2.03 THERMOSTATS

- A. Room Thermostat Accessories:
  - 1. Insulating Bases: For thermostats located on exterior walls.

### PART 3 EXECUTION

#### 3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify existing conditions before starting work.
- B. Verify that systems are ready to receive work.
- C. Sequence work to ensure installation of components is complementary to installation of similar components in other systems.
- D. Coordinate installation of system components with installation of mechanical systems equipment such as air handling units and air terminal units.

#### 3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install owner furnished control system(s) as indicated on the project documents, point list, interoperability tables, drawings and as described in these specifications. Installation shall be for a complete and working mechanical control system. Provide all required installation materials, installation labor, start-up, training, and final project documentation and warranty. The work shall include all labor, materials, special tools, equipment, enclosures, power supplies, project specific software configurations, graphics, programming, sequencing, and database entries, interfaces, wiring, tubing, installation, labeling, calibration, documentation, submittals, testing, verification, training services, permits and licenses, transportation, shipping, handling, administration, supervision, management, insurance, warranty, specified services, and any other items required for a complete and fully functional Controls System unless otherwise indicated by owner.
- C. Control wiring:
  - 1. In concealed locations above lay-in ceilings low voltage conductor may be installed without conduit. Low voltage conductor shall be UL listed Article 725 Plenum Cable. Install the cable parallel to building walls.
  - 2. In all other building areas, i.e., electrical rooms, mechanical rooms, boiler rooms, high temperature water rooms, above "hard" ceilings, within walls, etc., all control wiring shall be installed in conduit per National Electric Code. Installation shall be square with the walls of the buildings.
  - 3. Installer shall identify and label all sensors, actuators, and wiring as shown on control drawings.



- 4. Installer shall document all power and communication wire routing, transformer locations, network manager & router locations, as well as all remote system sensors (i.e. building static, duct static, etc.) on "as-built" control plans.
- D. Check and verify location of thermostats and exposed control sensors with plans and room details before installation. Locate 42 inches above floor. Align with lighting switches. Refer to Section 262725.

#### 3.03 MAINTENANCE

A. All maintenance shall be provided by owner.

#### END OF SECTION



# PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK



# **SECTION 230923**

# DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC

# PART 1 GENERAL

# **1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. System description.
- B. Operator interface.
- C. Controllers.
- D. Power supplies and line filtering.
- E. System software.
- F. Controller software.
- G. HVAC control programs.

### 1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 230913 Instruments and Control Elements.
- B. Section 230993 Sequence of Operations for HVAC Controls.
- C. Section 260583 Wiring Connections: Electrical characteristics and wiring connections.
- D. Section 284600 Fire Detection and Alarm.

# 1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASHRAE Std 135 BACnet A Data Communication Protocol for Building Automation and Control Networks; 2017.
- B. ASHRAE Std 147 Reducing the Release of Halogenated Refrigerants From Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Equipment and Systems; 2013.
- C. Bluetooth CS Bluetooth Core Specification; 2016, Addendum 2017.
- D. IEEE 802.11 IEEE Standard for Information Technology--Telecommunications and Information Exchange Between Systems Local and Metropolitan Area Networks--Specific Requirements - Part 11: Wireless LAN Medium Access Control (MAC) and Physical Layer (PHY) Specifications ; 2016, with Errata (2017).
- E. IEEE 802.15.4 IEEE Standard for Low-Rate Wireless Networks; 2015.
- F. LonMark Interoperability Guide LonMark Application-Layer Interoperability Guide and LonMark Layer 1-6 Interoperability Guide; Version 3.4; 2005.
- G. LonMark SCPT List LonMark SCPT Master List; Version 15; 2014.
- H. LonMark SNVT List LonMark SNVT Master List; Version 15; 2014.
- I. Modbus (PS) The Modbus Organization Communications Protocol; Latest Update.
- J. NFPA 70 National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

### 1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Preinstallation Meeting: Conduct a preinstallation meeting prior to the start of the work of this section; require attendance by all affected installers.
- B. Mechanical controls and components shall be furnished by the owner and contractor installed.

### 1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013000 Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data for each system component and software module.



- C. Shop Drawings:
  - 1. Indicate communication trunk cable schematic showing programmable control unit locations and connected unit addressing.
  - 2. List connected data points, including connected control unit and input device.
  - 3. Coordinate graphics design to ensure implementation of current owner's standard.
  - 4. Show system configuration with peripheral devices, batteries, power supplies, diagrams, modems, and interconnections.
  - 5. Indicate description and sequence of operation of operating, user, and application software.
- D. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate manufacturer's installation instructions for all manufactured components.
- E. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of control components, including control units, thermostats, transformers, routing devices, and system sensors.
  - 1. Revise shop drawings to reflect actual installation and operating sequences.
- F. Operation and Maintenance Data:
  - 1. Include interconnection wiring diagrams complete field installed systems with identified and numbered, system components and devices.
  - 2. Include inspection period, cleaning methods, cleaning materials recommended, and calibration tolerances.
- G. Warranty: Submit manufacturer's warranty and ensure forms have been filled out in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer with a copy returned to the Owner.

#### 1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Perform work in accordance with NFPA 70.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section with minimum three years of documented experience.
- C. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of the type specified and with minimum five years of documented experience.
- D. Products Requiring Electrical Connection: Listed and classified by UL (DIR) as suitable for purpose specified and indicated.

#### 1.07 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 017800 Closeout Submittals for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Correct defective Work within a one year period after Substantial Completion.
- C. Provide a minimum one year manufacturer's warranty for all control devices and components after Substantial Completion.

#### PART 2 PRODUCTS

#### 2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Delta Controls; \_\_\_\_: www.deltacontrols.com
- B. Honeywell International, Inc; \_\_\_\_\_: www.honeywell.com
- C. Johnson Controls, Inc; \_\_\_\_: www.johnsoncontrols.com
- D. Siemens AG, Building Technologies Division; : www.siemens.com
- E. Substitutions: See Section 016000 Product Requirements.

### 2.02 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Automatic temperature control field monitoring and control system using field programmable microprocessor based units with communications to the Owner furnished Building Management System.



- B. Base system on distributed system of fully intelligent, stand-alone controllers, operating in a multitasking, multi-user environment network, with central and remote hardware, software, and interconnecting wire and conduit.
- C. Include computer software and hardware, operator input/output devices, control units, local area networks (LAN), routers, sensors, control devices, actuators.
- D. Controls for variable air volume terminals, and the like when directly connected to the control units. Individual terminal unit control is specified in Section 230913.
- E. Provide control systems consisting of thermostats, indicating devices, interface equipment and other apparatus and accessories required to operate mechanical systems, and to perform functions specified.
- F. Include installation and calibration, supervision, adjustments, and fine tuning necessary for complete and fully operational system for both heating and cooling seasons.

### 2.03 CONTROLLERS

- A. BUILDING CONTROLLERS
  - 1. General:
    - a. Manage global strategies by one or more, independent, standalone, microprocessor based controllers.
    - b. Provide sufficient memory to support controller's operating system, database, and programming requirements. Memory requirements shall not exceed 60% of capacity for application, system, and network controllers at turnover to Owner.
    - c. Share data between networked controllers.
    - d. Controller operating system manages input and output communication signals allowing distributed controllers to share real and virtual object information and allowing for central monitoring and alarms.
    - e. Utilize real-time clock for all time related functions.
    - f. Controller may assume predetermined failure mode and generate alarm notification upon detection of abnormal operation.
    - g. Communication with other network devices to be based on assigned protocol.
  - 2. Communication:
    - a. Controller to reside on a BACnet network using ISO 8802-3 (ETHERNET) Data Link/Physical layer protocol. LonWorks, Modbus, or other communication protocols may be use upon approval of Owner.
    - b. Perform routing when connected to a network of custom application and application specific controllers.
    - c. Provide service communication port for connection to a portable operator's terminal or hand held device with compatible protocol.
  - 3. External Input-Output (I-O) Data Bus:
    - a. Specific wired and wireless data integration modules.
    - b. Multiple Input Output (I-O) Module:
      - 1) IAQ: Temperature, humidity, and CO2.
      - 2) Occupancy: Light and thermal sensing with multi-colored LED feedback.
      - 3) Basis of Design: Delta Controls; Sensor Hub: www.deltacontrols.com
  - 4. Anticipated Environmental Ambient Conditions:
    - a. Outdoors and/or in Wet Ambient Conditions:
      - 1) Mount within waterproof, non-condensing enclosures.
      - 2) Rated for operation at 32 to 130 degrees F.
      - b. Conditioned Space:
        - 1) Mount within dustproof, non-condensing enclosures.
        - 2) Rated for operation at 32 to 130 degrees F.



- 5. Provisions for Serviceability:
  - a. Diagnostic LEDs for power, communication, and processor.
  - b. Make all wiring connections to field removable, modular terminal strips, or to a termination card connected by a ribbon cable.
- 6. Memory: In the event of a power loss, maintain all BIOS and programming information for a minimum of 72 hours.
- 7. Power and Noise Immunity:
  - a. Maintain operation at 90 to 110 percent of nominal voltage rating.
  - b. Perform orderly shutdown below 80 percent of nominal voltage.
  - c. Operation protected against electrical noise of 5 to 120 Hz and from keyed radios up to 5 W. at 3 feet.
- B. CUSTOM APPLICATION CONTROLLERS
  - 1. General:
    - a. Provide sufficient memory to support controller's operating system, database, and programming requirements. Memory requirements shall not exceed 60% of capacity for application, system, and network controllers at turnover to Owner.
    - b. Share data between networked, microprocessor based controllers.
    - c. Controller operating system manages input and output communication signals allowing distributed controllers to share real and virtual object information and allowing for central monitoring and alarms.
    - d. Utilize real-time clock for all time related functions.
    - e. Controller may assume predetermined failure mode and generate alarm notification upon detection of abnormal operation.
    - f. Communication with other network devices to be based on assigned protocol.
  - 2. Communication:
    - a. Controller to reside on a BACnet network using MS/TP Data Link/Physical layer protocol. LonWorks, Modbus, or other communication protocols may be use upon approval of Owner.
    - b. Provide service communication port for connection to a portable operator's terminal or hand held device with compatible protocol.
  - 3. Anticipated Environmental Ambient Conditions:
    - a. Outdoors and/or in Wet Ambient Conditions:
      - 1) Mount within waterproof, non-condensing enclosures.
      - 2) Rated for operation at 32 to 130 degrees F.
    - b. Conditioned Space:
      - 1) Mount within dustproof, non-condensing enclosures.
      - 2) Rated for operation at 32 to 130 degrees F.
  - 4. Provisions for Serviceability:
    - a. Diagnostic LED's for power, communication, and processor.
    - b. Make all wiring connections to field removable, modular terminal strips, or to a termination card connected by a ribbon cable.
  - 5. Memory: In the event of a power loss, maintain all BIOS and programming information for a minimum of 72 hours.
  - 6. Power and Noise Immunity:
    - a. Maintain operation at 90 to 110 percent of nominal voltage rating.
    - b. Perform orderly shutdown below 80 percent of nominal voltage.
    - c. Operation protected against electrical noise of 5 to 120 Hz and from keyed radios up to 5 W. at 3 feet.
- C. APPLICATION SPECIFIC CONTROLLERS
  - 1. General:



- a. Not fully user programmable, microprocessor based controllers dedicated to control specific equipment.
- b. Customized for operation within the confines of equipment served.
- c. Communication with other network devices to be based on assigned protocol.
- 2. Communication:
  - a. Controller to reside on a BACnet network using MS/TP Data Link/Physical layer protocol. LonWorks, Modbus, or other communication protocols may be use upon approval of Owner.
  - b. Provide service communication port for connection to a portable operator's terminal or hand held device with compatible protocol.
- 3. Anticipated Environmental Ambient Conditions:
  - a. Outdoors and/or in Wet Ambient Conditions:
    - 1) Mount within waterproof, non-condensing enclosures.
    - 2) Rated for operation at 32 to 130 degrees F...
  - b. Conditioned Space:
    - 1) Mount within dustproof, non-condensing enclosures.
    - 2) Rated for operation at 32 to 130 degrees F.
- 4. Provisions for Serviceability:
  - a. Diagnostic LEDs for power, communication, and processor.
  - b. Make all wiring connections to field removable, modular terminal strips, or to a termination card connected by a ribbon cable.
- 5. Memory: In the event of a power loss, maintain all BIOS and programming information for a minimum of 72 hours.
- 6. Power and Noise Immunity:
  - a. Maintain operation at 90 to 110 percent of nominal voltage rating.
  - b. Perform orderly shutdown below 80 percent of nominal voltage.
  - c. Operation protected against electrical noise of 5 to 120 Hz and from keyed radios up to 5 W at 3 feet.
- 7. Smart Sensor (SS):
  - a. Manufacturers:
    - 1) Delta Controls: www.deltacontrols.com
    - 2) JCI.
    - 3) Siemens.
    - 4) Substitutions: See Section 016000 Product Requirements.
  - b. Features: Built-in display and cool-warm adjust slider or knob as indicated on plans.
  - c. Inputs: 3-universal (configurable).
  - d. Output: 4-externally power binary.
  - e. Occupancy Feedback: Alphanumeric display with changeable background color.
  - f. Temperature Sensor: Platinum, 1,000 ohms RTD element inside insulated thermoplastic enclosure.
  - g. Combined Senor Monitoring Range:
    - 1) Humidity: 0 to 100 percent (non-condensing).
    - 2) CO2 (Carbon Dioxide): 0 to 2,000 ppm.
  - h. Communications Protocol: BACnet MS/TP per ASHRAE Std 135.
  - i. Certification: BACnet Testing Laboratory (BTL) certified device listed under the BACnet Smart Sensor (B-SS) device profile in compliance with ASHRAE Std 135.
- D. INPUT/OUTPUT INTERFACE
  - 1. Hardwired inputs and outputs tie into the DDC system through building, custom application, or application specific controllers.
  - 2. All Input/Output Points:



- a. Protect controller from damage resulting from any point short-circuiting or grounding and from voltage up to 24 volts of any duration.
- b. Provide universal type for building and custom application controllers where input or output is software designated as either binary or analog type with appropriate properties.
- 3. Binary Inputs:
  - a. Allow monitoring of On/Off signals from remote devices.
  - b. Provide wetting current of 12 mA minimum, compatible with commonly available control devices and protected against the effects of contact bounce and noise.
  - c. Sense dry contact closure with power provided only by the controller.
- 4. Pulse Accumulation Input Objects: Conform to all requirements of binary input objects and accept up to 10 pulses per second.
- 5. Analog Inputs:
  - a. Allow for monitoring of low voltage 0 to 10 VDC, 4 to 20 mA current, or resistance signals (thermistor, RTD).
  - b. Compatible with and field configurable to commonly available sensing devices.
- 6. Binary Outputs:
  - a. Used for On/Off operation or a pulsed low-voltage signal for pulse width modulation control.
  - b. Outputs provided with three position (On/Off/Auto) override switches.
  - c. Status lights for building and custom application controllers to be selectable for normally open or normally closed operation.
- 7. Analog Outputs:
  - a. Monitoring signal provides a 0 to 10 VDC or a 4 to 20 mA output signal for end device control.
  - b. Provide status lights and two position (AUTO/MANUAL) switch for building and custom application controllers with manually adjustable potentiometer for manual override on building and custom application controllers.
  - c. Drift to not exceed 0.4 percent of range per year.
- 8. Tri State Outputs:
  - a. Coordinate two binary outputs to control three point, floating type, electronic actuators without feedback.
  - b. Limit the use of three point, floating devices to the following zone and terminal unit control applications:
    - 1) VAV terminal units.
  - c. Control algorithms run the zone actuator to one end of its stroke once every 24 hours for verification of operator tracking.

#### 2.04 POWER SUPPLIES AND LINE FILTERING

- A. Power Supplies:
  - 1. Provide UL listed control transformers with Class 2 current limiting type or over-current protection in both primary and secondary circuits for Class 2 service as required by the NEC.
  - 2. Limit connected loads to 80 percent of rated capacity.
  - 3. Match DC power supply to current output and voltage requirements.
  - 4. Unit to be full wave rectifier type with output ripple of 5.0 mV maximum peak to peak.
  - 5. Provide over-voltage and over-current protection to withstand a 150 percent current overload for 3 seconds minimum without trip-out or failure.
  - 6. Operational Ambient Conditions: 32 to 120 degrees F.
  - 7. Line voltage units UL recognized and CSA approved.
  - 8. Provide ventilation for any enclosed power supplies.
- B. Power Line Filtering:
  - 1. Provide 120 volt transient voltage and surge suppression component for each powered control panel.



### 2.05 SYSTEM SOFTWARE

- A. System Features:
  - 1. HTML5 and Java-enabled user interface (UI), and includes a JavaScript data interface library (BajaScript).
  - 2. Supports an unlimited number of users over the internet/intranet with a standard web browser (depending on the host PC resources).
  - 3. Optional enterprise-level data archival using SQL, MySQL or Oracle databases, and HTTP/HTML/XML, CSV or text formats.
  - 4. Audit Trail" of database changes, database storage and backup, global time functions, calendar, central scheduling, control and energy management routines.
  - 5. Sophisticated alarm processing and routing, including email alarm acknowledging.
  - 6. Access to alarms, logs, graphics, schedules and configuration data with a standard web browser.
  - 7. Follows industry best practices for cyber security, with support for features such as strong, hashed passwords, TLS for secure communications and certificate management tools for authentication.
  - 8. A built-in Security Dashboard provides a comprehensive and actionable view of the security posture of your Niagara deployment HTML-based help system that includes comprehensive online system documentation.
  - 9. Supports multiple Niagara-based stations connected to a local Ethernet network or the internet.
  - 10. Provides online/offline use of the Niagara Framework® Workbench graphical configuration tool and a comprehensive Java Object Library.
  - 11. Direct Ethernet-based driver support for most Open IP field bus protocols (see supported drivers document).
  - 12. Utilize tags to quickly navigate to buildings, systems and equipment when diagnosing operational problems or emergencies.
  - 13. FIPS 140-2 Level 1 conformance.
  - 14. Integrate with other applications, such as work order management, analytics, etc.
  - 15. Graphics:
    - a. Graphic package shall conform to Owner's current custom graphics layout.
- B. Workstation System Applications:
  - 1. Automatic System Database Save and Restore Functions:
    - a. Current database copy of each Building Controller is automatically stored on hard disk.
    - b. Automatic update occurs upon change in any system panel.
    - c. In the event of database loss in any system panel, the first workstation to detect the loss automatically restores the database for that panel unless disabled by the operator.
  - 2. Manual System Database Save and Restore Functions by Operator with Password Clearance:
    - a. Save database from any system panel.
    - b. Clear a panel database.
    - c. Initiate a download of a specified database to any system panel.
  - 3. Software provided allows system configuration and future changes or additions by operators under proper password protection.
  - 4. On-line Help:
    - a. Context-sensitive system assists operator in operation and editing.
    - b. Available for all applications.
    - c. Relevant screen data provided for particular screen display.
    - d. Additional help available via hypertext.
  - 5. Security:
    - a. Operator log-on requires user name and password to view, edit, add, or delete data.
    - b. System security selectable for each operator.
    - c. System supervisor sets passwords and security levels for all other operators.



- d. Operator passwords to restrict functions accessible to viewing and/or changing system applications, editor, and object.
- e. Automatic, operator log-off results from keyboard or mouse inactivity during user-adjustable, time period.
- f. All system security data stored in encrypted format.
- 6. System Diagnostics:
  - a. Operations Automatically Monitored:
    - 1) Workstations.
    - 2) Network connections.
    - 3) Building management panels.
    - 4) Controllers.
  - b. Device failure is annunciated to the operator.
- 7. Alarm Processing:
  - a. All system objects are configurable to "alarm in" and "alarm out" of normal state.
  - b. Configurable Objects:
    - 1) Alarm limits.
    - 2) Alarm limit differentials.
    - 3) States.
    - 4) Reactions for each object.
- 8. Alarm Messages:
  - a. Descriptor: English language.
  - b. Recognizable Features:
    - 1) Source.
    - 2) Location.
    - 3) Nature.
- 9. Configurable Alarm Reactions by Workstation and Time of Day:
  - a. Logging.
  - b. Starting programs.
  - c. Displaying messages.
  - d. Dialing out to remote locations.
  - e. Texting and emailing.
  - f. Providing audible annunciation.
  - g. Displaying specific system graphics.
- 10. Custom Trend Logs:
  - a. Definable for any data object in the system including interval, start time, and stop time.
  - b. Trend Data:
    - 1) Sampled and stored on the building controller panel.
    - 2) Archivable on hard disk.
    - 3) Retrievable for use in reports, spreadsheets and standard database programs.
    - 4) Archival on LAN accessible storage media including hard disk, Raid array drive, and virtual cloud environment.
- 11. Alarm and Event Log:
  - a. View all system alarms and change of states from any system location.
  - b. Events listed chronologically.
  - c. Operator with proper security acknowledges and clears alarms.
  - d. Alarms not cleared by operator are archived to the workstation hard disk.
- 12. Object, Property Status and Control:
  - a. Provide a method to view, edit if applicable, the status of any object and property in the system.
  - b. Status Available by the Following Methods:



- 1) Property sheet.
- 2) Slot sheet.
- 3) Wire sheet.
- 4) Relation sheet.
- 5) Category sheet.
- 6) Graphics.
- 7) Custom Programs.
- 13. Reports and Logs:
  - Reporting Package:
    - 1) Allows operator to select, modify, or create reports.
    - 2) Definable as to data content, format, interval, and date.
    - 3) Exportable.
  - b. Real-time logs available by type or status such as alarm, lockout, normal, etc.
  - c. Stored on hard disk and readily accessible by standard software applications, including spreadsheets and word processing.
  - d. Set to be printed on operator command or specific time(s).
- 14. Reports:

a.

- a. Standard:
  - 1) Objects with current values.
  - 2) Current alarms not locked out.
  - 3) Disabled and overridden objects, points and SNVTs.
  - 4) Objects in manual or automatic alarm lockout.
  - 5) Objects in alarm lockout currently in alarm.
  - 6) Logs:
    - (a) Alarm History.
    - (b) System messages.
    - (c) System events.
    - (d) Trends.
- b. Custom:
  - 1) Daily.
  - 2) Weekly.
  - 3) Monthly.
  - 4) Annual.
  - 5) Time and date stamped.
  - 6) Title.
  - 7) Facility name.

### 2.06 CONTROLLER SOFTWARE

- A. All applications should reside and operate in the system controllers where standalone control is necessary and available. System level programming to be used when multiple controllers are needed for sequence implementation.
- B. System Security:
  - 1. User access secured via user passwords and user names.
  - 2. Passwords restrict user to the objects, applications, and system functions as assigned by the system manager.
  - 3. User Log On/Log Off attempts are recorded.
  - 4. Automatic Log Off occurs following the last keystroke after a user defined delay time.
- C. Object or Object Group Scheduling:
  - 1. Weekly Schedules Based on Separate, Daily Schedules:
    - a. Schedule is fully customizable (Boolean, float, enumerated, etc.).



- b. Start/stop times adjustable for each group object.
- c. All terminal devices (VAVs, FCUs, UHs, etc.) shall have the capability to be scheduled at Owner's direction.
- D. Provide standard application for equipment coordination and grouping based on function and location to be used for scheduling and other applications.
- E. Alarms:
  - 1. Binary object is set to alarm based on the operator specified state.
  - 2. Analog object to have high/low alarm limits.
  - 3. All alarming is capable of being automatically and manually disabled.
  - 4. Alarm Reporting:
    - a. Operator determines action to be taken for alarm event.
    - b. Alarms to be routed to appropriate email or text message.
- F. Maintenance Management: System can monitor equipment status and generates maintenance messages based upon user-designated run-time limits.
- G. Sequencing: Application software based upon specified sequences of operation in Section 230993.
- H. PID Control Characteristics:
  - 1. Direct or reverse action.
  - 2. Anti-windup.
  - 3. Calculated, time-varying, analog value, positions an output or stages a series of outputs.
  - 4. User selectable controlled variable, set-point, and PID gains.

#### 2.07 HVAC CONTROL PROGRAMS

- A. General:
  - 1. Support Inch-pounds and SI (metric) units of measurement.
  - 2. Identify each HVAC Control system.
- B. Optimal Run Time:
  - 1. Base on occupancy schedules, outside air temperature, seasonal requirements, and interior room mass temperature.
  - 2. Control Summary:
    - a. Heating/cooling mode status.
    - b. Start/Stop times.
    - c. Occupancy and vacancy times.
  - 3. Mass temperature summary:
    - a. Mass temperature point type and ID.
    - b. Desired and current mass temperature values.
  - 4. HVAC point summary:
    - a. Control system identifier and status.
    - b. Point ID and status.
    - c. Outside air temperature point ID and status.
- C. Supply Air Reset:
  - 1. Monitor heating and cooling loads in building spaces, terminal reheat systems, both hot deck and cold deck temperatures on dual duct and multizone systems, single zone unit discharge temperatures.
  - 2. Adjust discharge temperatures to most energy efficient levels satisfying measured load by:
    - a. Raising cooling temperatures to highest possible value.
    - b. Reducing heating temperatures to lowest possible level.
  - 3. Control summary:
    - a. Supply air reset system status.
    - b. Heating and cooling loop.



- c. High/low limits.
- 4. Space load summary:
  - a. HVAC system status.
  - b. Heating/cooling loop status.
  - c. Space load point ID.
  - d. Current space load point value.
  - e. Calculated reset values.
  - f. Fan status point ID and status.
  - g. Control discharge temperature point ID and status.
- D. Enthalpy Switchover:
  - 1. Calculate outside and return air enthalpy using measured temperature and relative humidity; determine energy expended and control outside and return air dampers.
  - 2. Operator commands:
    - a. Define discharge controller parameters.
  - 3. Control summary:
    - a. Enthalpy switchover optimal system status.
    - b. Current return air enthalpy.
    - c. Current outside air enthalpy.
    - d. Enthalpy switchover dead band.
    - e. Status of damper mode switch.

### PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify existing conditions before starting work.
- B. Verify that conditioned power supply is available to the control units and to the operator work station. Verify that field end devices, wiring, and pneumatic tubing is installed prior to installation proceeding.

#### 3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install control units and other hardware in position on permanent walls where not subject to excessive vibration.
- B. Install software in control units and in operator work station. Implement all features of programs to specified requirements and appropriate to sequence of operation. Refer to Section 230993.
- C. Provide conduit and electrical wiring in accordance with Section 260583. Electrical material and installation shall be in accordance with appropriate requirements of .

#### 3.03 MANUFACTURER'S FIELD SERVICES

- A. Start and commission systems. Allow sufficient time for start-up and commissioning prior to placing control systems in permanent operation.
- B. Provide basic operator training on sequence of operations, data display, alarm and status descriptors, requesting data, execution of commands and request of logs. Provide training on site.

#### 3.04 DEMONSTRATION AND INSTRUCTIONS

A. Demonstrate complete operating system to Owner.

#### 3.05 MAINTENANCE

- A. See Section 017000 Execution and Closeout Requirements, for additional requirements relating to maintenance service.
- B. Provide service and maintenance of energy management and control systems for one year from Date of Substantial Completion.

#### END OF SECTION



# PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK



# SECTION 233100 HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS

### PART 1 GENERAL

# **1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Metal ductwork.
- B. Nonmetal ductwork.

# 1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 033000 Cast-in-Place Concrete.
- B. Section 078400 Firestopping.
- C. Section 099113 Exterior Painting: Weld priming, weather resistant, paint or coating.
- D. Section 099123 Interior Painting: Weld priming, paint or coating.
- E. Section 114000 Foodservice Equipment: Supply of kitchen range hoods for placement by this Section.
- F. Section 230130.51 HVAC Air Duct Cleaning: Cleaning ducts after completion of installation.
- G. Section 230593 Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC.
- H. Section 230713 Duct Insulation: External insulation and duct liner.
- I. Section 233300 Air Duct Accessories.
- J. Section 233600 Air Terminal Units.
- K. Section 233700 Air Outlets and Inlets.

### 1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASHRAE (FUND) ASHRAE Handbook Fundamentals; 2017.
- B. ASHRAE Std 126 Method of Testing HVAC Air Ducts; 2016.
- C. ASTM A36/A36M Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel; 2014.
- D. ASTM A240/A240M Standard Specification for Chromium and Chromium-Nickel Stainless Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip for Pressure Vessels and for General Applications; 2016.
- E. ASTM A276/A276M Standard Specification for Stainless Steel Bars and Shapes; 2017.
- F. ASTM A480/A480M Standard Specification for General Requirements for Flat-Rolled Stainless and Heat-Resisting Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip; 2017.
- G. ASTM A653/A653M Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process; 2015.
- H. ASTM A666 Standard Specification for Annealed or Cold-Worked Austenitic Stainless Steel Sheet, Strip, Plate, and Flat Bar; 2015.
- I. ASTM A1008/A1008M Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, Solution Hardened, and Bake Hardenable; 2016.
- J. ASTM A1011/A1011M Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet and Strip, Hot-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, and Ultra-High Strength; 2015.
- K. ASTM B209 Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate; 2014.
- L. ASTM E84 Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2016.



- M. ASTM E90 Standard Test Method for Laboratory Measurement of Airborne Sound Transmission Loss of Building Partitions and Elements; 2009 (Reapproved 2016).
- N. ASTM E119 Standard Test Methods for Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials; 2016a.
- O. ASTM E2336 Standard Test Methods for Fire Resistive Grease Duct Enclosure Systems; 2020.
- P. ICC-ES AC01 Acceptance Criteria for Expansion Anchors in Masonry Elements; 2015.
- Q. ICC-ES AC106 Acceptance Criteria for Predrilled Fasteners (Screw Anchors) in Masonry Elements; 2015.
- R. ICC-ES AC193 Acceptance Criteria for Mechanical Anchors in Concrete Elements; 2015.
- S. ICC-ES AC308 Acceptance Criteria for Post-Installed Adhesive Anchors in Concrete Elements; 2016.
- T. NFPA 90A Standard for the Installation of Air-Conditioning and Ventilating Systems; 2015.
- U. NFPA 90B Standard for the Installation of Warm Air Heating and Air-Conditioning Systems; 2018.
- V. NFPA 96 Standard for Ventilation Control and Fire Protection of Commercial Cooking Operations; 2017.
- W. SMACNA (DCS) HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible; 2005 (Rev. 2009).
- X. SMACNA (FGD) Fibrous Glass Duct Construction Standards; 2003.
- Y. SMACNA (KVS) Kitchen Ventilation Systems and Food Service Equipment Fabrication and Installation Guidelines; 2001.
- Z. SMACNA (LEAK) HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual; 2012, 2nd Edition.
- AA. UL 181 Standard for Factory-Made Air Ducts and Air Connectors; current edition, including all revisions.
- AB. UL 723 Standard for Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- AC. UL 1978 Grease Ducts; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- AD. UL 2221 Tests of Fire Resistive Grease Duct Enclosure Assemblies; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

#### 1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013000 Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data for duct materials, duct liner, and duct connections.
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate duct fittings, particulars such as gages, sizes, welds, and configuration prior to start of work for all duct systems.
- D. Test Reports: Indicate pressure tests performed. Include date, section tested, test pressure, and leakage rate, following SMACNA (LEAK).
- E. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special procedures for glass fiber ducts.
- F. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of ducts and duct fittings. Record changes in fitting location and type. Show additional fittings used.

#### 1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the type of products specified in this section, with minimum three years of documented experience.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the type of work specified in this section, with minimum five years of documented experience.



### **1.06 FIELD CONDITIONS**

- A. Do not install duct sealants when temperatures are less than those recommended by sealant manufacturers.
- B. Maintain temperatures within acceptable range during and after installation of duct sealants.

### PART 2 PRODUCTS

#### 2.01 DUCT ASSEMBLIES

- A. Regulatory Requirements: Construct ductwork to NFPA 90A, NFPA 90B, and NFPA 96 standards, as applicable.
- B. Ducts: Galvanized steel, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Low Pressure Supply (Heating Systems): 2 inch w.g. pressure class, galvanized steel.
- D. Low Pressure Supply (System with Cooling Coils): 2 inch w.g. pressure class, galvanized steel.
- E. Medium and High Pressure Supply: 6 inch w.g. pressure class, galvanized steel.
- F. Return and Relief: 1/2 inch w.g. pressure class, galvanized steel.
- G. Transfer Air and Sound Boots: 1/2 inch w.g. pressure class, Fibrous glass or sheet metal with acoustic lining.

#### 2.02 MATERIALS

- A. Galvanized Steel for Ducts: Hot-dipped galvanized steel sheet, ASTM A653/A653M FS Type B, with G60/Z180 coating.
- B. Un-Galvanized Steel for Ducts: 1, Designation CS (commercial steel), cold-rolled.
- C. Stainless Steel for Ducts: 1, Type 304.
- D. Joint Sealers and Sealants: Non-hardening, water resistant, mildew and mold resistant.
  - 1. Type: Heavy mastic or liquid used alone or with tape, suitable for joint configuration and compatible with substrates, and recommended by manufacturer for pressure class of ducts.
  - 2. Surface Burning Characteristics: Flame spread index of zero and smoke developed index of zero, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
- E. Hanger Rod: ASTM A36/A36M; steel, galvanized; threaded both ends, threaded one end, or continuously threaded.
- F. Sheet Metal Strap.
- G. Strap and Rod Sizes: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible," Table 5-1, "Rectangular Duct Hangers Minimum Size," and Table 5-2, "Minimum Hanger Sizes for Round Duct."
- H. Hanger Fasteners: Attach hangers to structure using appropriate fasteners, as follows:
  - 1. Concrete Wedge Expansion Anchors: Complying with ICC-ES AC193.
  - 2. Masonry Wedge Expansion Anchors: Complying with ICC-ES AC01.
  - 3. Concrete Screw Type Anchors: Complying with ICC-ES AC193.
  - 4. Masonry Screw Type Anchors: Complying with ICC-ES AC106.
  - 5. Concrete Adhesive Type Anchors: Complying with ICC-ES AC308.
  - 6. Other Types: As required.

### 2.03 DUCTWORK FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate and support in accordance with SMACNA (DCS) and as indicated.
- B. No variation of duct configuration or size permitted except by written permission. Where permitted, size round duct installed in place of rectangular ducts in accordance with ASHRAE (FUND) Handbook - Fundamentals.
- C. Provide duct material, gages, reinforcing, and sealing for operating pressures indicated.



- D. Construct T's, bends, and elbows with radius of not less than 1-1/2 times width of duct on centerline, or where rectangular elbows are used, provide single width blade with trailing edge turning vanes of galvanized steel sheet metal.
- E. Increase duct sizes gradually, not exceeding 15 degrees divergence wherever possible; maximum 30 degrees divergence upstream of equipment and 45 degrees convergence downstream.
- F. Fabricate continuously welded round and oval duct fittings in accordance with SMACNA (DCS).

#### 2.04 MANUFACTURED DUCTWORK AND FITTINGS

- A. Flat Oval Ducts: Machine made from round spiral lock seam duct.
  - 1. Manufacture in accordance with SMACNA (DCS).
  - 2. Fittings: Manufacture at least two gages heavier metal than duct.
  - 3. Provide duct material, gages, reinforcing, and sealing for operating pressures indicated.
- B. Double Wall Insulated Flat Oval Ducts: Machine made from round spiral lock seam duct.
  - 1. Manufacture in accordance with SMACNA (DCS).
  - 2. Fittings: Manufacture with solid inner wall.
  - 3. Duct inner wall: Perforated galvanized steel.
  - 4. Insulation:
    - a. Thickness: \_\_\_\_ inch fiberglass.
    - b. Insulation K Value: \_\_\_\_\_.
    - c. Insulation Density: \_\_\_\_\_
- C. Double Wall Insulated Round Ducts: Round spiral lock seam duct with galvanized steel outer wall, perforated galvanized steel inner wall; fitting with solid inner wall.
  - 1. Manufacture in accordance with SMACNA (DCS).
  - 2. Insulation:
    - a. Thickness: \_\_\_\_ inch.
    - b. Material: Fiberglass.
    - c. Insulation K Value:
    - d. Insulation Density:
- D. Double Wall Insulated Rectangular Ducts: Rectangular spiral lock seam duct with galvanized steel outer wall, perforated galvanized steel inner wall; fitting with solid inner wall.
  - 1. Manufacture in accordance with SMACNA (DCS).
  - 2. Insulation:
    - a. Thickness: \_\_\_\_ inch.
    - b. Material: Fiberglass.
    - c. Insulation K Value: \_\_\_\_\_.
    - d. Insulation Density: \_\_\_\_\_
- E. Spiral Ducts: Round spiral lock seam duct with galvanized steel outer wall.1. Manufacture in accordance with SMACNA (DCS).
- F. Round Ducts: Round lock seam duct with galvanized steel outer wall.
  - 1. Manufacture in accordance with SMACNA (DCS).
- G. Flexible Ducts: Woven and coated fiberglass liner permanently bonded to a helically wound coated or galvanized spring steel wire.
  - 1. Class 1.
  - 2. UL labeled.
  - 3. Insulation: Fiberglass insulation with aluminized polyester vapor barrier film.
  - 4. Pressure Rating: 16 inches WG positive for 4"-10" duct, 10 inches WG positive for 12"-16" duct, and 2 inches WG negative.
  - 5. Maximum Velocity Rating: 5500 fpm.
  - 6. Temperature Range: Minus 20 degrees F to 250 degrees F.



- 7. Manufacturers:
  - a. Flexmaster U.S.A; 3M
  - b. Thermaflex; M-KC
  - c. Hart & Cooley, Inc; F294
  - d. Substitutions: See Section 016000 Product Requirements.
- H. Transverse Duct Connection System: SMACNA "E" rated rigidly class connection, interlocking angle and duct edge connection system with sealant, gasket, cleats, and corner clips in accordance with SMACNA (DCS).

### PART 3 EXECUTION

#### 3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Install, support, and seal ducts in accordance with SMACNA (DCS).
- B. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- C. During construction provide temporary closures of metal or taped polyethylene on open ductwork to prevent construction dust from entering ductwork system.
- D. Flexible Ducts: Connect to metal ducts with draw bands. No more than 24 inch long lengths of flexible ductwork allowed at each use.
- E. No spin-in duct fittings allowed. Use high efficiency take-offs or 45 degree take-offs only. Install high efficiency take-offs with 45 degree leg on upstream side of take-off.
- F. Duct sizes indicated are inside clear dimensions. For lined ducts, maintain sizes inside lining.
- G. Locate ducts with sufficient space around equipment to allow normal operating and maintenance activities.
- H. Use crimp joints with or without bead for joining round duct with crimp in direction of air flow.
- I. Use double nuts and lock washers on threaded rod supports.
- J. Connect terminal units and diffusers to supply ducts directly, if possible. Where hard ducting connections are not possible, flexible duct shall be installed such that the center line of the terminal unit or diffuser inlet shall not be offset from the center line of the duct elbow by more than one duct radius. No flexible duct elbows allowed and do not use flexible duct to change direction.

#### END OF SECTION



# PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK



# SECTION 233300 AIR DUCT ACCESSORIES

### PART 1 GENERAL

# **1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Air turning vanes.
- B. Combination fire and smoke dampers.
- C. High efficiency take-offs with hand dampers.
- D. Hand dampers.
- E. Duct test holes.
- F. Flexible duct connections.
- G. Miscellaneous products:
  - 1. Duct opening closure film.

# 1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 078400 Firestopping.
- B. Section 220548 Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment.
- C. Section 233100 HVAC Ducts and Casings.
- D. Section 233600 Air Terminal Units: Pressure regulating damper assemblies.
- E. Section 260583 Wiring Connections: Electrical characteristics and wiring connections.

### 1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. NFPA 90A Standard for the Installation of Air-Conditioning and Ventilating Systems; 2015.
- B. NFPA 92 Standard for Smoke Control Systems; 2015.
- C. NFPA 96 Standard for Ventilation Control and Fire Protection of Commercial Cooking Operations; 2017.
- D. SMACNA (DCS) HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible; 2005 (Rev. 2009).
- E. UL 33 Safety Heat Responsive Links for Fire-Protection Service; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- F. UL 555 Standard for Fire Dampers; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- G. UL 555S Standard for Smoke Dampers; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

# 1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013000 Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide for shop fabricated assemblies including volume control dampers, duct access doors, and hardware used. Include electrical characteristics and connection requirements.
- C. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Provide instructions for fire dampers and combination fire and smoke dampers.
- D. Project Record Drawings: Record actual locations of access doors.

### 1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the type of products specified in this section, with minimum three years of documented experience.
- B. Products Requiring Electrical Connection: Listed and classified by testing firm acceptable to the Authority Having Jurisdiction as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.



### 1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect dampers from damage to operating linkages and blades. Store in clean, dry location.

### PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.01 AIR TURNING DEVICES

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Carlisle HVAC Products; Model DYN-O-RAIL, DYN-O-RAIL JR.
  - 2. Elgen Manufacturing, Inc; Model EVR-1
  - 3. Duro Dyne Corp; Model DHVR2, DHVR4
  - 4. Ductmate Industries, Inc.; MONOrail
  - 5. Substitutions: See Section 016000 Product Requirements.
- B. Multi-blade device with radius single wall blades aligned in short dimension of all square duct elbows; steel construction; turning vane spacing per SMACNA (DCS); each blade tack welded or crimped to the vane rail to prevent rattling.

#### 2.02 COMBINATION FIRE AND SMOKE DAMPERS

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Greenheck Fan Corp.; FSD-311
  - 2. NCA Manufacturing; FSD-AF-211
  - 3. Pottorff; FSD-151
  - 4. Ruskin Company; FSD60
- B. Fabricate in accordance with NFPA 90A, UL 555, UL 555S, and as indicated.
- C. Provide factory sleeve and collar for each damper.
- D. Multiple Blade Dampers: Galvanized hat-shaped steel channel frame; steel airfoil shaped double skin construction blades; silicone rubber blade edge seals; flexible compression jamb seals; stainless steel bearings; leakage Class I; 4000 fpm velocity rating; damper and operator to be qualified for 350 degrees F temperature rating.
- E. Operators: UL listed and labelled spring return electric type suitable for 120 volts, single phase, 60 Hz. Locate damper operator on exterior of duct and link to damper operating shaft. Furnish and install a single pole switch to disconnect power, for testing and servicing.
- F. Electro Thermal Link: Cold or return air: Fusible link melting at 165 degrees F; hot air: Fusible link melting at 212 degrees F (100 degrees C); 120 volts, single phase, 60 Hz; UL listed and labeled.

#### 2.03 HIGH EFFICIENCY TAKE-OFFS WITH MANUAL BALANCING DAMPERS

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Sheet Metal Connectors, Inc.;
  - 2. Substitutions: See Section 016000 Product Requirements.
- B. Fabricated in accordance to SPIDA and SMACNA / ASHRAE Leakage Class 3 standards. Testing performed by ETL Testing lab.
- C. Fabricated from minimum 22 gauge galvanized steel (ASTM A653).
- D. 45 degree take-off angle design for optimal air flow.
- E. Supply with gasketed discharge connection.
- F. 1" wide flange with minimum 3/4" wide double faced adhesive gasket to assure tight seal and to hold the fitting securely in position during installation.
- G. 2" rod extension to extend damper handle location beyond duct insulation.
- H. Damper handle with locking hex or wing nut. Position of damper handle shall indicate damper setting.



### 2.04 MANUAL BALANCING DAMPERS

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Greenheck;
  - 2. Ruskin;
  - 3. Pottorff;
  - 4. Substitutions: See Section 016000 Product Requirements.
- B. Frame: 20 gauge galvanized steel.
- C. Blades: 20 gauge galvanized steel.
- D. Control shafts and axles: 3/8" square plated steel, extended for stand-off.
- E. Bearings: Synthetic.
- F. 1 1/2" high stand-off bracket, minimum, with factory installed manual locking quadrant.
- G. Rated for maximum system velocity of 1500 fpm.

# 2.05 DUCT TEST HOLES

A. Temporary Test Holes: Cut or drill in ducts as required. Cap with neat patches, neoprene plugs, threaded plugs, or threaded or twist-on metal caps.

# 2.06 FLEXIBLE DUCT CONNECTIONS

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Carlisle HVAC Products
  - 2. Duro Dyne Corp.; \_
  - 3. Ductmate Industries, Inc.;\_
  - 4. Substitutions: See Section 016000 Product Requirements.
- B. Fabricate in accordance with SMACNA (DCS) and as indicated.
- C. Flexible Duct Connections: Fabric crimped into metal edging strip.
  - 1. Fabric: UL listed fire-retardant neoprene or hypalon coated woven glass fiber fabric to NFPA 90A, minimum density 30 oz per sq yd.
    - a. Net Fabric Width: Approximately 3.5 inch wide.
  - 2. Metal: 3 inches wide, 24 gage, 0.0239 inch thick galvanized steel.

### 2.07 MISCELLANEOUS PRODUCTS

- A. Duct Opening Closure Film: Mold-resistant, self-adhesive film to keep debris out of ducts during construction.
  - 1. Thickness: 2 mils.
  - 2. High tack water based adhesive.
  - 3. UV stable light blue color.
  - 4. Elongation Before Break: 325 percent, minimum.
  - 5. Manufacturers:
    - a. Carlisle HVAC Products; Dynair Duct Protection Film:
    - b. Elgen Manufacturing; Shrink Wrap w/PSA.
    - c. Substitutions: See Section 016000 Product Requirements.

### PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.01 PREPARATION

- A. Verify that electric power is available and of the correct characteristics.
- B. Examine areas and conditions under which ductwork accessories will be installed. Do not proceed with work until conditions allow for contamination free duct installation.



#### 3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install accessories in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, NFPA 90A, and follow SMACNA (DCS). Refer to Section 233100 for duct construction and pressure class.
- B. Provide fire dampers, combination fire and smoke dampers, and smoke dampers at locations indicated, where ducts and outlets pass through fire rated components, and where required by Authorities Having Jurisdiction. Install with required perimeter mounting angles, sleeves, breakaway duct connections, corrosion resistant springs, bearings, bushings and hinges.
- C. Install smoke dampers and combination smoke and fire dampers in accordance with NFPA 92.
- D. Demonstrate re-setting of fire dampers to Owner's representative.
- E. Install turning vanes in square or rectangular 90 degree elbows in supply and exhaust air systems, and elsewhere as indicated.
- F. Furnish and install manual balancing dampers on duct take-offs to diffusers, grilles, and registers on zones with multiple outlets.

#### **END OF SECTION**



## SECTION 233600 AIR TERMINAL UNITS

### PART 1 GENERAL

#### **1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Air terminal units.
  - 1. Single-duct, variable-volume units.

#### 1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 230513 Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment.
- B. Section 230548 Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC Piping and Equipment.
- C. Section 230913 Instruments and Control Elements: Thermostats and actuators.
- D. Section 230923 Direct-Digital Control System for HVAC.
- E. Section 230993 Sequence of Operations for HVAC Controls.
- F. Section 232113 Hydronic Piping: Connections to heating coils.
- G. Section 232114 Hydronic Specialties: Connections to heating coils.
- H. Section 233100 HVAC Ducts and Casings.
- I. Section 233300 Air Duct Accessories.
- J. Section 233700 Air Outlets and Inlets.
- K. Section 238200 Convection Heating and Cooling Units: Air coils.
- L. Section 260583 Wiring Connections: Electrical characteristics and wiring connections.

#### 1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. AHRI 410 Forced-Circulation Air-Cooling and Air-Heating Coils; 2001 (R2011).
- B. AHRI 880 (I-P) Performance Rating of Air Terminals; 2011 with Addendum 1.
- C. AHRI 885 Procedure for Estimating Occupied Space Sound Levels in the Application of Air Terminals and Air Outlets; 2008 with Addendum 1.
- D. ASHRAE Std 52.2 Method of Testing General Ventilation Air-Cleaning Devices for Removal Efficiency by Particle Size; 2017.
- E. ASHRAE Std 62.1 Ventilation for Acceptable Indoor Air Quality; 2016.
- F. ASHRAE Std 130 Methods of Testing Air Terminal Units; 2016.
- G. ASTM A492 Standard Specification for Stainless Steel Rope Wire; 1995 (Reapproved 2013).
- H. ASTM A603 Standard Specification for Zinc-Coated Steel Structural Wire Rope; 1998 (Reapproved 2014).
- I. ASTM C1071 Standard Specification for Fibrous Glass Duct Lining Insulation (Thermal and Sound Absorbing Material); 2016.
- J. ASTM E84 Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2016.
- K. ASTM E488/E488M Standard Test Methods for Strength of Anchors in Concrete Elements; 2015.
- L. NEMA 250 Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum); 2014.
- M. NFPA 70 National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- N. NFPA 90A Standard for the Installation of Air-Conditioning and Ventilating Systems; 2015.
- O. SMACNA (SRM) Seismic Restraint Manual Guidelines for Mechanical Systems; Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors' National Association; 2008.



- P. UL 181 Standard for Factory-Made Air Ducts and Air Connectors; current edition, including all revisions.
- Q. UL 94 Tests for Flammability of Plastic Materials for Parts in Devices and Appliances; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

#### 1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Preinstallation Meeting: Conduct a preinstallation meeting prior to the start of the work of this section; require attendance by all affected installers.
- B. Sequencing: Ensure that utility connections are achieved in an orderly and expeditious manner.
- C. Contractor shall provide a first installation of air terminal unit assembly and installation for owner's review. If both dual duct and vav reheat assemblies are used on project, a first installation shall be provided for each type of assembly. First installations, shall be reviewed and approved by owner's representative prior to any additional terminal unit assembly installations for project. After owner approval, all remaining terminal unit assembly installations shall meet standard of approved terminal assembly first installation.

#### 1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013000 Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data indicating configuration, general assembly, and materials used in fabrication. Include catalog performance ratings that indicate air flow, static pressure, and NC designation.
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate configuration, general assembly, and materials used in fabrication, of air terminal unit assembly. Drawings shall confirm spacing between face of coil and damper housing, as indicated in provided details.
- D. Certificates: Certify that coils are tested and rated in accordance with AHRI 410.
- E. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate support and hanging details, installation instructions, recommendations, and service clearances required.
- F. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of units and locations of access doors required for access of valving.
- G. Operation and Maintenance Data: Include manufacturer's descriptive literature, operating instructions, maintenance and repair data, and parts lists.
- H. Warranty: Submit manufacturer warranty and ensure forms have been completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.
- Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
   See Section 016000 Product Requirements, for additional provisions.

#### **1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the type of products specified in this section, with minimum three years of documented experience.
- B. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: An organization recognized by OSHA as a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Coordinate with Owner's commissioning representative, on first install, to confirm compliance of specification requirements.

#### 1.07 WARRANTY

A. See Section 017800 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.



## PART 2 PRODUCTS

#### 2.01 AIR TERMINAL UNITS

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Titus; \_\_\_\_
  - 2. Krueger; \_
  - 3. Price Industries, Inc; \_\_\_\_
- B. Basis of Design: Price Industries, Inc.
  - 1. Single-Duct Terminal Unit: SDV5000.
- C. Acoustic Performance Requirements:
  - 1. Use attenuation values found in appendix E of AHRI 885.
- D. General:
  - 1. Factory-assembled, variable volume air control terminal with damper assembly and flow sensor.
  - 2. AHRI 880 (I-P) rated.
- E. Unit Casing:
  - 1. Minimum 22 gage, 0.0299 inch galvanized steel.
    - a. Assembled with longitudinal lock seam construction.
    - b. Casing leakage to meet ASHRAE Std 130.
  - 2. Air Inlet Collar: Provide round, suitable for standard duct sizes 6" dia. and above.
  - 3. Unit Discharge: Rectangular, with slip-and-drive connections.
  - 4. Liner:
    - a. 1/2 inch thick, coated, fibrous-glass.
      - 1) Secure with adhesive.
      - 2) Coat edges exposed to airstream with NFPA 90A approved sealant.
      - 3) Insulation shall comply with the requirements of UL 181 (erosion), ASTM C1338 (fungi resistance), ASHRAE 62.1, and ASTM C1071, having a maximum flame/smoke spread of 25/50 for both the insulation and the adhesive when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
- F. Damper Assembly:
  - 1. The damper assembly shall be minimum 18 gauge, galvanized steel with a solid shaft rotating in bearings.
  - 2. Provide integral position indicator or alternative method for indicating damper position over full range of 90 degrees. Shaft shall be clearly marked on the end to indicate damper position. The vav box shall incorporate mechanical stops to prevent over stroking of the damper and a synthetic seal to limit close-off leakage.
  - 3. The damper assembly shall incorporate a peripheral gasket on the damper blades for tight airflow shutoff.
  - 4. The air leakage past the closed damper shall not exceed two percent of unit maximum airflow at 3 inch wg inlet static pressure, tested in accordance with ASHRAE Std 130.
- G. Airflow Sensor:
  - 1. The airflow sensor shall be a differential pressure airflow device measuring total and static pressures, and shall be factory mounted to the air inlet collar.
  - 2. Plastic parts shall be fire-resistant, complying with UL 94.
  - 3. Control tubing shall be protected by grommets at the wall of the airflow sensor's housing.
  - 4. The airflow sensor signal accuracy shall be plus or minus five percent throughout terminal operating range.



## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that conditions are suitable for installation.
- B. Verify that field measurements are as indicated on drawings.

#### 3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install the inlets of air terminal units and air flow sensors a minimum of four duct diameters from elbows, transitions, and duct takeoffs.
- C. Sheet metal contractor shall remove and dispose of entire control box enclosure from all air terminal units prior to installation.
- D. Sheet metal contractor shall permanently cap or plug all air terminal box airflow sensor tubing except when controls contractor requires airflow sensor use.
- E. See drawings for vav box and reheat coil installation details and the size(s) and duct location(s) of all air terminal units.
- F. Verify that electric power is available and of the correct characteristics.
- G. Install 12" long section of lined ductwork matching discharge size of air terminal box(es) or reheat coil whenever discharge duct size is smaller than the discharge size of air terminal box(es) or reheat coil.
- H. Provide ceiling access doors or locate units above easily removable ceiling components.
- I. Support air terminal units individually from structure with 22 gauge hanger strap in accordance with SMACNA (SRM). See Section 230548.
- J. Embed support anchors in concrete in accordance with ASTM E488/E488M.
- K. Do not support air terminal units and reheat coils from ductwork.
- L. Connect to ductwork in accordance with Section 233100.
- M. Provide 1 inch thick acoustically lined ductwork downstream of units.

#### 3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 014000 Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Test and inspect field-assembled components and equipment installation, including connections. Report results in writing.
  - 1. Operational Test:
    - a. After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation.
    - b. Test and adjust controls and safeties.
    - c. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and other equipment.
    - d. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

#### 3.04 SCHEDULES - SEE DRAWINGS FOR SCHEDULES OF ALL AIR TEMINALS.

#### END OF SECTION



## SECTION 233700 AIR OUTLETS AND INLETS

### PART 1 GENERAL

## **1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Diffusers.
- B. Registers/grilles.

## 1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 099123 - Interior Painting: Painting of ducts visible behind outlets and inlets.

## 1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. AHRI 880 (I-P) Performance Rating of Air Terminals; 2011 with Addendum 1.
- B. AMCA 500-L Laboratory Methods of Testing Louvers for Rating; 2015.
- C. AMCA 511 Certified Ratings Program for Air Control Devices; 2010.
- D. AMCA 550 Test Method for High Velocity Wind Driven Rain Resistant Louvers; 2015.
- E. ASHRAE Std 70 Method of Testing the Performance of Air Outlets and Inlets; 2006 (R2011).
- F. ASTM B221 Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes; 2014.
- G. ASTM B221M Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes (Metric); 2013.
- H. ASTM E84 Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2016.
- I. ISO 14644-1 Cleanrooms and associated controlled environments Part 1: Classification of air cleanliness by particle concentration; 2015.
- J. UL 723 Standard for Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- K. NFPA 90A Standard for the Installation of Air-Conditioning and Ventilating Systems; 2015.
- L. NFPA 90B Standard for the Installation of Warm Air Heating and Air-Conditioning Systems; 2018.
- M. SMACNA (ASMM) Architectural Sheet Metal Manual; 2012.
- N. SMACNA (DCS) HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible; 2005 (Rev. 2009).

## 1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013000 Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data for equipment required for this project. Review outlets and inlets as to size, finish, and type of mounting prior to submission.
- C. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of air outlets and inlets.

## 1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Test and rate air outlet and inlet performance in accordance with ASHRAE Std 70.
- B. Test and rate louver performance in accordance with AMCA 500-L.
- C. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the type of products specified in this section, with minimum three years of documented experience.
- D. Coordinate with Owner's commissioning representative, on first install, to confirm compliance of specification requirements.



## PART 2 PRODUCTS

## 2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Diffusers and Grilles:
  - 1. Titus, a brand of Air Distribution Technologies;
  - 2. Hart & Cooley, Inc.;
  - 3. Price Industries;
  - 4. Krueger-HVAC, Division of Air System Components; \_\_\_\_\_
- B. Substitutions: See Section 016000 Product Requirements.

#### 2.02 SQUARE CEILING SUPPLY AIR DIFFUSERS - MODULAR T-BAR

- A. Type: Square, 24" x 24" module, border type for lay-in installation, removable plaque design for all neck sizes. Type as specified on drawings.
- B. Connections: Round.
- C. Frame: Provide inverted T-bar type as indicated on drawings.
- D. Fabrication: Steel with baked enamel finish.
- E. Color: As indicated on drawings.
- F. Accessories: Furnish diffuser with adjustable pattern controller, to adjust discharge pattern from horizontal to vertical, for diffusers installed 12 feet above finished floor and higher.
- G. Models:
  - 1. Titus No. OMNI
  - 2. Price No. SPD
  - 3. Krueger No. PLQ

#### 2.03 PERFORATED FACE RETURN AIR GRILLES - T-BAR

- A. Type: Perforated face, border type for lay-in installation.
- B. Frame: Inverted T-bar type, module sizes 12" x 24" or 24" x 24".
- C. Fabrication: Steel with steel frame and baked enamel finish.
- D. Color: As indicated on drawings.
- E. Models:
  - 1. Titus No. PAR
  - 2. Hart & Cooley No. PDF
  - 3. Price No. PFRF
  - 4. Krueger No. 1190

#### 2.04 WALL RETURN AND EXHAUST GRILLES

- A. Type: Streamlined and parallel fixed blades set at a 30 45 degree deflection to provide return or exhaust air with minimum see-through.
- B. Frame: 1-1/4 inch margin with countersunk screw mounting and gasket.
- C. Fabrication: Steel with 20 gage, 0.0359 inch minimum frames and 22 gage, 0.0299 inch minimum blades, with factory baked enamel finish.
- D. Color: As indicated on the drawings.
- E. Models:
  - 1. Titus No. 350RL
  - 2. Price No. 530
  - 3. Krueger No. S80
  - 4. Hart & Cooley 94A



## PART 3 EXECUTION

#### 3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Comply with SMACNA (ASMM) for flashing/counter-flashing of roof penetrations and supports for roof curbs and roof mounted equipment.
- C. Check location of outlets and inlets and make necessary adjustments in position to conform with architectural features, symmetry, and lighting arrangement.
- D. Install diffusers to ductwork with air tight connection.
- E. Provide balancing dampers on duct take-off to diffusers, and grilles and registers, despite whether dampers are specified as part of the diffuser, or grille and register assembly.

## 3.02 AIR OUTLET AND INLET SCHEDULE - SEE DRAWING SCHEDULES.

#### END OF SECTION



## PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK



# **SECTION 26 0505**

## SELECTIVE DEMOLITION FOR ELECTRICAL

## PART 1 GENERAL

### 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Electrical demolition.

#### 1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 017000 Execution and Closeout Requirements: Additional requirements for alterations work.
- B. Section 028400 Polychlorinate Biphenyl (PCB) Remediation: Removal of equipment and materials containing substances regulated under the Federal Toxic Substances Control Act (TSCA), including but not limited to those containing PCBs and mercury.

#### 1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

#### 2.01 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

- A. Materials and equipment for patching and extending work: As specified in individual sections.
- B. Any existing equipment or materials to remain or be reused, shall meet current individual sections.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

#### 3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify field measurements and circuiting arrangements are as indicated.
- B. Verify that abandoned wiring and equipment serve only abandoned facilities.
- C. Demolition drawings are based on casual field observation and existing record documents.
- D. Report discrepancies to Owner and Owner's Construction Project Coordinator, before disturbing existing installation.
- E. Beginning of demolition means installer accepts existing conditions.

## 3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Disconnect electrical systems in walls, floors, and ceilings to be removed.
- B. Coordinate utility service outages with Owner and utility provider.
- C. Provide temporary wiring and connections to maintain existing systems in service during construction.
- D. When work must be performed on energized equipment or circuits, use personnel experienced in such operations, with appropriate safety equipment and practices.
- E. Existing Electrical Service: Maintain existing system in service until new system is complete and ready for service. Disable system only to make switchovers and connections. Minimize outage duration.
  - 1. Obtain permission from Owner at least 72 hours before partially or completely disabling system, unless otherwise indicated.
  - 2. Make temporary connections to maintain service in areas adjacent to work area as indicated.
- F. Existing Fire Alarm System: Maintain existing system in service until new system is accepted. Disable system only to make switchovers and connections. Minimize outage duration.
  - 1. Coordinate with Owner at least 72 hours before partially or completely disabling system.
  - 2. Make temporary connections to maintain service in areas adjacent to work area. In areas where fire alarm system is inoperable, provide fire watch per Division 28.



- 3. For occupied buildings, provide a Fire Watch, per Section 284600, for all areas where the fire alarm detection and/or annunciation devices have been removed.
- G. Existing Telephone/Data System: Maintain existing system in service until new system is complete and ready for service. Disable system only upon the approval of the Owner's Office of Information Technology (OIT), to make switchovers and connections. Minimize outage duration.
  - 1. Coordinate with Owner at least 72 hours before partially or completely disabling system.
  - 2. Notify Owner's Office of Information Technology (OIT) at least 24 hours before partially or completely disabling system.

#### 3.03 DEMOLITION AND EXTENSION OF EXISTING ELECTRICAL WORK

- A. Contractor to perform work for removal of equipment and materials containing toxic substances, regulated under the Federal Toxic Substances Control Act (TSCA), in accordance with Section 028400 and applicable federal, state, and local regulations. Return equipment and materials to Owner's Chemical Management Building, for disposal by the Owner. Applicable equipment and materials include, but are not limited to:
  - 1. PCB-containing electrical equipment, including transformers, capacitors, and switches.
  - 2. PCB- and DEHP-containing lighting ballasts.
  - 3. Mercury-containing lamps and tubes, including fluorescent lamps, high intensity discharge (HID), arc lamps, ultra-violet, high pressure sodium, mercury vapor, ignitron tubes, neon, and incandescent.
- B. Remove, relocate, and extend existing installations to accommodate new construction.
- C. Remove abandoned wiring to source of supply.
- D. Remove exposed abandoned conduit, including abandoned conduit above accessible ceiling finishes. Cut conduit flush with walls and floors, and patch surfaces.
- E. Disconnect abandoned outlets and remove devices. Remove abandoned outlets if conduit servicing them is abandoned and removed. Provide blank cover for abandoned outlets that are not removed.
- F. Disconnect and remove abandoned panelboards and distribution equipment.
- G. Disconnect and remove electrical devices and equipment serving utilization equipment that has been removed.
- H. Disconnect and remove abandoned luminaires. Remove brackets, stems, hangers, and other accessories, complete. Remove ballasts and lamps from light fixtures being abandoned. Place ballasts and lamps in Owner furnished barrels. Ballasts and lamps to be disposed of by the Owner.
- I. Repair adjacent construction and finishes damaged during demolition and extension work.
- J. Maintain access to existing electrical installations that remain active. Modify installation or provide access panel as appropriate.
- K. Protect existing electrical equipment and installations indicated to remain. If damaged or disturbed in the course of the Work, remove damaged portions and install new products of equal capacity, quality, and functionality.
- L. Accessible Work: Remove exposed electrical equipment and installations, indicated to be demolished, in their entirety.
- M. Abandoned Work: Cap raceways and patch surface to match existing finish.
- N. Remove demolished material from Project site.
- O. Remove, store, clean, reinstall, reconnect, and make operational components indicated for relocation.
- P. Extend existing installations using materials and methods compatible with existing electrical installations, or as specified.
- Q. In areas where the electrical panel feeds loads in areas not affected by this project, do not turn off circuit breakers until the entire circuit have been verified to not affect areas outside this project.



#### 3.04 CLEANING AND REPAIR

- A. See Section 017419 Construction Waste Management and Disposal for additional requirements.
- B. Clean and repair existing materials and equipment that remain or that are to be reused.
- C. Panelboards: Clean interior and exposed surfaces. Replace damaged circuit breakers and provide closure plates for vacant positions. Provide typed circuit directory showing revised circuiting arrangement.
- D. Luminaires: Remove existing luminaires for cleaning. Use mild detergent to clean all exterior and interior surfaces; rinse with clean water and wipe dry.

#### **END OF SECTION**





## **SECTION 26 0519**

## LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

## PART 1 GENERAL

## **1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Single conductor building wire.
- B. Nonmetallic-sheathed cable..
- C. Metal-clad cable.
- D. Manufactured wiring systems.
- E. Aluminum cable terminations.
- F. Wiring connectors.
- G. Electrical tape.
- H. Heat shrink tubing.
- I. Oxide inhibiting compound.
- J. Wire pulling lubricant.
- K. Cable ties.

## 1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 078400 Firestopping.
- B. Section 260505 Selective Demolition for Electrical: Disconnection, removal, and/or extension of existing electrical conductors and cables.
- C. Section 260526 Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems: Additional requirements for grounding conductors and grounding connectors.
- D. Section 260553 Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.
- E. Section 284600 Fire Detection and Alarm: Fire alarm system conductors and cables.

## **1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. ASTM B3 Standard Specification for Soft or Annealed Copper Wire; 2013.
- B. ASTM B8 Standard Specification for Concentric-Lay-Stranded Copper Conductors, Hard, Medium-Hard, or Soft; 2011 (Reapproved 2017).
- C. ASTM B33 Standard Specification for Tin-Coated Soft or Annealed Copper Wire for Electrical Purposes; 2010 (Reapproved 2014).
- D. ASTM B787/B787M Standard Specification for 19 Wire Combination Unilay-Stranded Copper Conductors for Subsequent Insulation; 2004 (Reapproved 2014).
- E. ASTM B800 Standard Specification for 8000 Series Aluminum Alloy Wire for Electrical Purposes -Annealed and Intermediate Tempers; 2005 (Reapproved 2015).
- F. ASTM B801 Standard Specification for Concentric-Lay-Stranded Conductors of 8000 Series Aluminum Alloy Wire for Subsequent Covering of Insulation; 2016.
- G. ASTM D3005 Standard Specification for Low-Temperature Resistant Vinyl Chloride Plastic Pressure-Sensitive Electrical Insulating Tape; 2017.
- H. ASTM D4388 Standard Specification for Nonmetallic Semi-Conducting and Electrically Insulating Rubber Tapes; 2013.
- I. FS A-A-59544 Cable and Wire, Electrical (Power, Fixed Installation); Federal Specification; Revision A, 2008.



- J. NECA 1 Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2015.
- K. NECA 104 Recommended Practice for Installing Aluminum Building Wire and Cable; 2012.
- L. NECA 120 Standard for Installing Armored Cable (AC) and Metal-Clad Cable (MC); 2012.
- M. NECA 121 Standard for Installing Nonmetallic-Sheathed Cable (Type NM-B) and Underground Feeder and Branch-Circuit Cable (Type UF); 2007.
- N. NEMA WC 70 Power Cables Rated 2000 Volts or Less for the Distribution of Electrical Energy; 2009.
- O. NETA ATS Acceptance Testing Specifications for Electrical Power Equipment and Systems; 2013.
- P. NFPA 70 National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- Q. UL 4 Armored Cable; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- R. UL 44 Thermoset-Insulated Wires and Cables; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- S. UL 83 Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- T. UL 183 Manufactured Wiring Systems; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- U. UL 486A-486B Wire Connectors; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- V. UL 486C Splicing Wire Connectors; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- W. UL 486D Sealed Wire Connector Systems; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- X. UL 493 Thermoplastic-Insulated Underground Feeder and Branch-Circuit Cables; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- Y. UL 510 Polyvinyl Chloride, Polyethylene, and Rubber Insulating Tape; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- Z. UL 719 Nonmetallic-Sheathed Cables; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- AA. UL 1277 Electrical Power and Control Tray Cables with Optional Optical-Fiber Members; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- AB. UL 1569 Metal-Clad Cables; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

## 1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:
  - 1. Coordinate sizes of raceways, boxes, and equipment enclosures installed under other sections with the actual conductors to be installed, including adjustments for conductor sizes increased for voltage drop.
  - 2. Coordinate with electrical equipment installed under other sections to provide terminations suitable for use with the conductors to be installed.
  - 3. Notify Architect and Owner's Construction Project Coordinator, of any conflicts with or deviations from the contract documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

## 1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013000 Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for conductors and cables, including detailed information on materials, construction, ratings, listings, and available sizes, configurations, and stranding.
- C. Sustainable Design Documentation: Submit manufacturer's product data on conductor and cable showing compliance with specified lead content requirements.
- D. Manufactured Wiring System Shop Drawings: Provide plan views indicating proposed system layout with components identified; indicate branch circuit connections.



- E. Design Data: Indicate voltage drop and ampacity calculations for aluminum conductors substituted for copper conductors. Include proposed modifications to raceways, boxes, wiring gutters, enclosures, etc. to accommodate substituted conductors.
- F. Field Quality Control Test Reports.
- G. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, and installation of product.
- H. Project Record Documents:
  - 1. Underground circuits: Record actual installed circuiting arrangements for all underground/under slab circuits. Provide actual size and length of conductors installed.
    - a. Provide actual size and length of conductors installed.
    - b. Show all junction box locations. Provide dimensions from building, and other permanent structures.
  - 2. Building circuits: For conduit sizes 1-1/4" and larger, record actual installed circuiting arrangements for all circuits.
    - a. Provide actual size and length of conductors installed.
    - b. Show all junction box locations. Include boxes, above ceilings, below elevated floors and other hard to access areas.
- I. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
  - 1. See Section 016000 Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
  - 2. Extra Manufactured Wiring Systems Cable Assemblies: One of each configuration, 6 feet length.

#### 1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Conform to requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Maintain at the project site a copy of each referenced document that prescribes execution requirements.
- C. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: An organization recognized by OSHA as a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

## 1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store conductors and cables in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

#### 1.08 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not install or otherwise handle thermoplastic-insulated conductors at temperatures lower than 14 degrees F, unless otherwise permitted by manufacturer's instructions. When installation below this temperature is unavoidable, notify Architect and obtain direction before proceeding with work.

#### PART 2 PRODUCTS

## 2.01 CONDUCTOR AND CABLE APPLICATIONS

- A. Do not use conductors and cables for applications other than as permitted by NFPA 70 and product listing.
- B. Provide single conductor building wire installed in suitable raceway unless otherwise indicated, permitted, or required.
  - 1. Exceptions:
    - a. Use manufactured wiring systems for branch circuits where concealed under raised floors.
      - 1) Exception: Provide single conductor building wire in raceway for circuit homeruns from distribution box to panelboard.
    - b. Use power and control tray cable for installation in cable tray.
- C. Nonmetallic-sheathed cable is permitted only as follows:



- 1. Where not otherwise restricted, may be used:
  - a. For branch circuit wiring in dry locations within one- and two-family dwellings and their attached or detached garages, and their storage buildings.
  - b. For branch circuit wiring in dry locations within multifamily dwellings permitted to be of Types III, IV, and V construction.
  - c. Use permitted by Owner's written approval.
- 2. In addition to other applicable restrictions, may not be used:
  - a. Where exposed to view.
  - b. Where exposed to damage.
- D. Metal-clad (MC) cable is permitted only as follows:
  - 1. Where not otherwise restricted, may be used:
    - a. When approved by Owner.
    - b. Where concealed above accessible ceilings for final connections from junction boxes to luminaires. Daisy-chaining of light fixtures is not permitted. Updated 2/21
      1) Maximum Length: 8 feet.
    - c. Areas approved for use with MC Cable: In office areas, conference rooms, labs and classrooms only. Updated 2/21
    - d. Where concealed in hollow stud walls, above accessible ceilings, and under raised floors for branch circuits up to 20 A.
      - 1) Exception: Provide single conductor building wire in raceway for circuit homerun from first outlet to panelboard.
      - 2) Exception: When circuiting multiple rooms on a single circuit, provide single conductor building wire in raceway from circuit homerun panelboard, to each room's pull box.
  - 2. Limitations for use with home run circuiting:
    - a. Metal-clad cable shall not be permitted for direct connection into panel boards. Provide single conductor building wire in raceway for circuit homerun from panel board to first outlet/pull box. Updated 2/21
  - 3. In addition to other applicable restrictions, may not be used:
    - a. Unless approved by Owner.
    - b. Where exposed to view.
    - c. Where exposed to damage.
    - d. For damp, wet, or corrosive locations
    - e. For isolated ground circuits.
- E. Manufactured wiring systems are permitted only as follows:
  - Where not otherwise restricted, may be used:
    - a. For branch circuits where concealed under carpet flooring and for manufactured furniture systems.
      - 1) Exception: Provide single conductor building wire in raceway for circuit homerun from distribution box to panelboard.
      - 2) Exception: Not permitted for lighting or receptacle circuits, unless listed for manufacturer furniture systems.

#### 2.02 CONDUCTOR AND CABLE GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Provide products that comply with requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
- C. Provide new conductors and cables manufactured not more than one year prior to installation.
- D. Unless specifically indicated to be excluded, provide all required conduit, boxes, wiring, connectors, etc. as required for a complete operating system.
- E. Comply with NEMA WC 70.



- F. Thermoplastic-Insulated Conductors and Cables: Listed and labeled as complying with UL 83.
- G. Thermoset-Insulated Conductors and Cables: Listed and labeled as complying with UL 44.
- H. Conductors for Grounding and Bonding: Also comply with Section 260526.
- I. Conductors and Cables Installed in Cable Tray: Listed and labeled as suitable for cable tray use.
- J. Conductors and Cables Installed Where Exposed to Direct Rays of Sun: Listed and labeled as sunlight resistant.
- K. Conductors and Cables Installed Exposed in Spaces Used for Environmental Air (only where specifically permitted): Plenum rated, listed and labeled as suitable for use in return air plenums.
- L. Conductor Material:
  - 1. Provide copper or aluminum conductors. Conductor sizes indicated are based on copper unless specifically indicated as aluminum. Conductors designated with the abbreviation "AL" indicate aluminum.
    - a. Permitted use of aluminum conductors for copper is permitted, only for the following:
      - 1) Services: Aluminum conductors size 1/0 AWG and larger.
      - 2) Feeders: Aluminum conductors size 1/0 AWG and larger.
    - b. Where aluminum conductors are substituted for copper, comply with the following:
      - 1) Size aluminum conductors to provide, when compared to copper sizes indicated, equivalent or greater ampacity and equivalent or less voltage drop.
      - 2) Increase size of raceways, boxes, wiring gutters, enclosures, etc. as required to accommodate aluminum conductors.
      - 3) Provide copper equipment grounding conductor sized according to NFPA 70.
      - 4) Equip electrical distribution equipment with compression lugs for terminating aluminum conductors. No split bolts or chair lugs, permitted.
  - 2. Copper Conductors: Soft drawn annealed, 98 percent conductivity, uncoated copper conductors complying with ASTM B3, ASTM B8, or ASTM B787/B787M unless otherwise indicated.
  - 3. Tinned Copper Conductors: Comply with ASTM B33.
  - 4. Aluminum Conductors (only where specifically indicated or permitted for substitution): AA-8000 series aluminum alloy conductors recognized by ASTM B800 and compact stranded in accordance with ASTM B801 unless otherwise indicated.
- M. Minimum Conductor Size:
  - 1. Branch Circuits: 12 AWG.
    - a. Exceptions:
      - 1) 20 A, 120 V circuits longer than 75 feet: 10 AWG, for voltage drop.
      - 2) 20 A, 120 V circuits longer than 150 feet: 8 AWG, for voltage drop.
      - 3) 20 A, 277 V circuits longer than 150 feet: 10 AWG, for voltage drop.
  - 2. Control Circuits: 14 AWG.
- N. Where conductor size is not indicated, size to comply with NFPA 70 but not less than applicable minimum size requirements specified.
- O. Conductor Color Coding:
  - 1. Color code conductors as indicated unless otherwise required by the authority having jurisdiction. Maintain consistent color coding throughout project.
  - 2. Color Coding Method: Integrally colored insulation.
    - a. Conductors size 4 AWG and larger may have black insulation color coded using vinyl color coding electrical tape.
    - b. Color Coding for Power Conductors 600 V and Less: Comply with Section 260553.

## 2.03 SINGLE CONDUCTOR BUILDING WIRE

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Copper Building Wire:



- a. Cerro Wire LLC: www.cerrowire.com
- b. Encore Wire Corporation: www.encorewire.com
- c. General Cable Technologies Corporationwww.generalcable.com
- d. Southwire Company: www.southwire.com
- e. Windy City Wire; www.smartwire.com.
- f. Substitutions: See Section 016000 Product Requirements.
- 2. Aluminum Building Wire (only where specifically indicated or permitted for substitution):
  - a. Encore Wire Corporation: www.encorewire.com
  - b. Southwire Company: www.southwire.com
  - c. Stabiloy, a brand of General Cable Technologies Corporation: www.stabiloy.com
  - d. Windy City Wire; www.smartwire.com, 801-633-0651.
  - e. Substitutions: See Section 016000 Product Requirements.
- B. Description: Single conductor insulated wire.
- C. Conductor Stranding:
  - 1. Feeders and Branch Circuits:
    - a. Size 10 AWG and Smaller: Stranded.
    - b. Size 8 AWG and Larger: Stranded.
  - 2. Control Circuits: Stranded.
- D. Insulation Voltage Rating: 600 V.
- E. Insulation:
  - 1. Copper Building Wire: Type THHN/THWN or THHN/THWN-2, except as indicated below.
    - a. Size 4 AWG and Larger: Type XHHW-2.
    - b. Installed Underground: Type XHHW-2.
    - c. Fixture Wiring Within Luminaires: Type TFFN/TFN for luminaires with labeled maximum temperature of 90 degrees C; Approved suitable type for luminaires with labeled maximum temperature greater than 90 degrees C.
  - 2. Aluminum Building Wire (only where specifically indicated or permitted for substitution): Type XHHW-2.

#### 2.04 NONMETALLIC-SHEATHED CABLE

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Cerro Wire LLC: www.cerrowire.com
  - 2. Encore Wire Corporation: www.encorewire.com
  - 3. Southwire Company: www.southwire.com
  - 4. Substitutions: See Section 016000 Product Requirements.
- B. Description: NFPA 70, Type NM multiple-conductor cable listed and labeled as complying with UL 719, Type NM-B.
- C. Conductor Stranding:
  - 1. Size 10 AWG and Smaller: Solid.
  - 2. Size 8 AWG and Larger: Stranded.
- D. Insulation Voltage Rating: 600 V.

## 2.05 METAL-CLAD CABLE

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. AFC Cable Systems Inc: www.afcweb.com
  - 2. Encore Wire Corporation: www.encorewire.com
  - 3. Southwire Company: www.southwire.com
  - 4. Substitutions: See Section 016000 Product Requirements.



- B. Description: NFPA 70, Type MC cable listed and labeled as complying with UL 1569, and listed for use in classified firestop systems to be used.
- C. Conductor Stranding:
  - 1. Size 10 AWG and Smaller: Stranded.
  - 2. Size 8 AWG and Larger: Stranded.
- D. Insulation Voltage Rating: 600 V.
- E. Insulation: Type THHN, THHN/THWN, or THHN/THWN-2.
- F. Provide oversized neutral conductors where indicated or required.
- G. Provide dedicated neutral conductor for each phase conductor where indicated or required.
- H. Grounding: Full-size integral equipment grounding conductor.
  1. Provide additional isolated/insulated grounding conductor where indicated or required.
- I. Armor: Steel, interlocked tape.
- J. Provide PVC jacket applied over cable armor where indicated or required for environment of installed location.
- K. Where used with 0-10v dc dimming, provide dimming cables within metal sheath.

## 2.06 MANUFACTURED WIRING SYSTEMS

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Steelcase.
- B. Description: Manufactured wiring assemblies complying with NFPA 70 Article 604, and listed and labeled as complying with UL 183.
- C. Provide components necessary to transition between manufactured wiring system and other wiring methods.
- D. Branch Circuit Cables:
  - 1. Conductor Stranding (Size 10 AWG and Smaller): Stranded.
  - 2. Insulation Voltage Rating: 600 V.
  - 3. Insulation: Type THHN.
  - 4. Provide dedicated neutral conductor for each phase conductor.
  - 5. Grounding: Full-size integral equipment grounding conductor.
    - a. Provide additional isolated/insulated grounding conductor where indicated or required.
  - 6. Armor: Steel, interlocked tape.
- E. Connectors: Keyed and color-coded to prevent interconnection of different voltages.
- F. Fixture Leads: Type TFN insulation.

## 2.07 WIRING CONNECTORS

- A. Description: Wiring connectors appropriate for the application, suitable for use with the conductors to be connected, and listed as complying with UL 486A-486B or UL 486C as applicable.
- B. Connectors for Grounding and Bonding: Comply with Section 260526.
- C. Wiring Connectors for Splices and Taps:
  - 1. Copper Conductors Size 8 AWG and Smaller: Use twist-on insulated spring connectors.
  - 2. Copper Conductors Size 6 AWG and Larger: Use mechanical connectors or compression connectors.
  - 3. Connection for Aluminum Conductors: Use **compression** terminals for all connections.
- D. Wiring Connectors for Terminations:
  - 1. Provide terminal lugs for connecting conductors to equipment furnished with terminations designed for terminal lugs.



- 2. Where over-sized conductors are larger than the equipment terminations can accommodate, provide connectors suitable for reducing to appropriate size, but not less than required for the rating of the overcurrent protective device.
- 3. Copper Conductors Size 8 AWG or Larger: Use mechanical or compression connectors where connection to equipment is required. Updated May 2023
- 4. Aluminum Conductors: Use **compression** terminals for all connections.
- 5. Stranded Conductors Size 10 AWG and Smaller: Use crimped terminals for connections to terminal screws.
- 6. Conductors for Control Circuits: Use crimped terminals for all connections.
- E. Do not use insulation-piercing or insulation-displacement connectors designed for use with conductors without stripping insulation.
- F. Do not use push-in wire connectors as a substitute for twist-on insulated spring connectors.
- G. Twist-on Insulated Spring Connectors: Rated 600 V, 221 degrees F for standard applications and 302 degrees F for high temperature applications; pre-filled with sealant and listed as complying with UL 486D for damp and wet locations.
  - 1. Manufacturers:
    - a. 3M: www.3m.com
    - b. Ideal Industries, Inc: www.idealindustries.com
    - c. NSI Industries LLC: www.nsiindustries.com
- H. Push-in Wire Connectors are not permitted on project.
- I. Mechanical Connectors: Provide bolted type or set-screw type.
  - 1. Manufacturers:
    - a. Burndy LLC: www.burndy.com
    - b. Ilsco: www.ilsco.com
    - c. Thomas & Betts Corporation: www.tnb.com
    - d. Substitutions: See Section 016000 Product Requirements.
- J. Compression Connectors: Provide circumferential type or hex type crimp configuration.
  - 1. Manufacturers:
    - a. Burndy LLC: www.burndy.com
    - b. Ilsco: www.ilsco.com
    - c. Thomas & Betts Corporation: www.tnb.com
    - d. Substitutions: See Section 016000 Product Requirements.
- K. Crimped Terminals: Nylon-insulated, with insulation grip and terminal configuration suitable for connection to be made.
  - 1. Manufacturers:
    - a. Burndy LLC: www.burndy.com
    - b. Ilsco: www.ilsco.com
    - c. Thomas & Betts Corporation: www.tnb.com
    - d. Substitutions: See Section 016000 Product Requirements.

## 2.08 WIRING ACCESSORIES

- A. Electrical Tape:
  - 1. Manufacturers:
    - a. 3M: www.3m.com
    - b. Plymouth Rubber Europa: www.plymouthrubber.com
    - c. Substitutions: See Section 016000 Product Requirements.
  - 2. Vinyl Color Coding Electrical Tape: Integrally colored to match color code indicated; listed as complying with UL 510; minimum thickness of 7 mil; resistant to abrasion, corrosion, and sunlight; suitable for continuous temperature environment up to 221 degrees F.



- a. Substitutions: See Section 016000 Product Requirements.
- Vinyl Insulating Electrical Tape: Complying with ASTM D3005 and listed as complying with UL 510; minimum thickness of 7 mil; resistant to abrasion, corrosion, and sunlight; conformable for application down to 0 degrees F and suitable for continuous temperature environment up to 221 degrees F.
  - a. Substitutions: See Section 016000 Product Requirements.
- Rubber Splicing Electrical Tape: Ethylene Propylene Rubber (EPR) tape, complying with ASTM D4388; minimum thickness of 30 mil; suitable for continuous temperature environment up to 194 degrees F and short-term 266 degrees F overload service.
  - a. Substitutions: See Section 016000 Product Requirements.
- 5. Electrical Filler Tape: Rubber-based insulating moldable putty, minimum thickness of 125 mil; suitable for continuous temperature environment up to 176 degrees F.
- 6. Varnished Cambric Electrical Tape: Cotton cambric fabric tape, with or without adhesive, oilprimed and coated with high-grade insulating varnish; minimum thickness of 7 mil; suitable for continuous temperature environment up to 221 degrees F.
  - a. Substitutions: See Section 016000 Product Requirements.
- 7. Moisture Sealing Electrical Tape: Insulating mastic compound laminated to flexible, all-weather vinyl backing; minimum thickness of 90 mil.
  - a. Substitutions: See Section 016000 Product Requirements.
- B. Heat Shrink Tubing: Heavy-wall, split-resistant, with factory-applied adhesive; rated 600 V; suitable for direct burial applications; listed as complying with UL 486D.
  - 1. Manufacturers:
    - a. 3M: www.3m.com
    - b. Burndy LLC: www.burndy.com
    - c. Thomas & Betts Corporation: www.tnb.com
    - d. Substitutions: See Section 016000 Product Requirements.
- C. Oxide Inhibiting Compound: Listed; suitable for use with the conductors or cables to be installed.
  - 1. Manufacturers:
    - a. Burndy LLC: www.burndy.com
    - b. Ideal Industries, Inc: www.idealindustries.com
    - c. Ilsco: www.ilsco.com
- D. Wire Pulling Lubricant: Listed; suitable for use with the conductors or cables to be installed and suitable for use at the installation temperature.
  - 1. Manufacturers:
    - a. 3M: www.3m.com
    - b. American Polywater Corporation: www.polywater.com
    - c. Ideal Industries, Inc: www.idealindustries.com
    - d. Substitutions: See Section 016000 Product Requirements.
- E. Cable Ties: Material and tensile strength rating suitable for application.
  - 1. Manufacturers:
    - a. Burndy LLC: www.burndy.com

## PART 3 EXECUTION

## 3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that interior of building has been protected from weather.
- B. Verify that work likely to damage wire and cable has been completed.
- C. Verify that raceways, boxes, and equipment enclosures are installed and are properly sized to accommodate conductors and cables in accordance with NFPA 70.
- D. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.



E. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

## 3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Clean raceways thoroughly to remove foreign materials before installing conductors and cables.
- B. Pull conduit proofing pulling mandrel through all conduits, 3" or larger. See Section 260533.13 for mandrel pulling requirements.

## 3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Circuiting Requirements:
  - 1. Unless dimensioned, circuit routing indicated is diagrammatic.
  - 2. When circuit destination is indicated without specific routing, determine exact routing required.
  - 3. Arrange circuiting to minimize splices.
  - 4. Include circuit lengths required to install connected devices within 10 ft of location indicated.
  - 5. Maintain separation of Class 1, Class 2, and Class 3 remote-control, signaling, and power-limited circuits in accordance with NFPA 70.
  - 6. Maintain separation of wiring for emergency systems in accordance with NFPA 70.
  - 7. Circuiting Adjustments: Unless otherwise indicated, when branch circuits are indicated as separate, combining them together in a single raceway is permitted, under the following conditions:
    - a. Provide no more than six current-carrying conductors in a single raceway. Dedicated neutral conductors are considered current-carrying conductors.
    - b. Increase size of conductors as required to account for ampacity derating.
    - c. Size raceways, boxes, etc. to accommodate conductors.
  - 8. Common Neutrals: Unless otherwise indicated, sharing of neutral/grounded conductors among up to three single phase branch circuits of different phases installed in the same raceway is not permitted. Provide dedicated neutral/grounded conductor for each individual branch circuit.
  - 9. Provide oversized neutral/grounded conductors where indicated and as specified below.
    - a. Provide 200 percent rated neutral for feeders fed from K-rated transformers.
    - b. Provide 200 percent rated neutral for feeders serving panelboards with 200 percent rated neutral bus.
- B. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship).
- D. Aluminum conductors:
  - 1. Install aluminum conductors in accordance with NECA 104.
- E. Install nonmetallic-sheathed cable (Type NM-B) in accordance with NECA 121.
- F. Install metal-clad cable (Type MC) in accordance with NECA 120.
- G. Installation in Raceway:
  - 1. Tape ends of conductors and cables to prevent infiltration of moisture and other contaminants.
  - 2. Pull all conductors and cables together into raceway at same time.
  - 3. Do not damage conductors and cables or exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum pulling tension and sidewall pressure.
  - 4. Use suitable wire pulling lubricant where necessary, except when lubricant is not recommended by the manufacturer.
- H. Exposed Cable Installation (only where specifically permitted):
  - 1. Route cables parallel or perpendicular to building structural members and surfaces.
  - 2. Protect cables from physical damage.
- I. Paralleled Conductors: Install conductors of the same length and terminate in the same manner.



- J. Secure and support conductors and cables in accordance with NFPA 70 using suitable supports and methods approved by the authority having jurisdiction. Provide independent support from building structure. Do not provide support from raceways, piping, ductwork, or other systems.
  - 1. Installation Above Suspended Ceilings: Do not provide support from ceiling support system. Do not provide support from ceiling grid or allow conductors and cables to lay on ceiling tiles.
  - 2. Installation in Vertical Raceways: Provide supports where vertical rise exceeds permissible limits.
- K. Terminate cables using suitable fittings.
  - Metal-Clad Cable (Type MC):
  - a. Use listed fittings.

1.

- b. Cut cable armor only using specialized tools to prevent damaging conductors or insulation. Do not use hacksaw or wire cutters to cut armor.
- c. Use red insulating inserts in all terminated cable ends, per manufacturer's recommendations.
- L. Install conductors with a minimum of 12 inches of slack at each outlet.
- M. Neatly train and bundle conductors inside boxes, wireways, panelboards and other equipment enclosures.
- N. Group or otherwise identify neutral/grounded conductors with associated ungrounded conductors inside enclosures in accordance with NFPA 70.
- O. Make wiring connections using specified wiring connectors.
  - 1. Make splices and taps only in accessible boxes. Do not pull splices into raceways or make splices in conduit bodies or wiring gutters.
  - 2. Remove appropriate amount of conductor insulation for making connections without cutting, nicking or damaging conductors.
  - 3. Do not remove conductor strands to facilitate insertion into connector.
  - 4. Clean contact surfaces on conductors and connectors to suitable remove corrosion, oxides, and other contaminates. Do not use wire brush on plated connector surfaces.
  - 5. Connections for Aluminum Conductors: Fill connectors with oxide inhibiting compound where not pre-filled by manufacturer.
  - 6. Mechanical Connectors: Secure connections according to manufacturer's recommended torque settings.
  - 7. Compression Connectors: Secure connections using manufacturer's recommended tools and dies.
- Q. Insulate splices and taps that are made with uninsulated connectors using methods suitable for the application, with insulation and mechanical strength at least equivalent to unspliced conductors.
  - 1. Dry Locations: Use insulating covers specifically designed for the connectors, electrical tape, or heat shrink tubing.
    - a. For taped connections, first apply adequate amount of rubber splicing electrical tape or electrical filler tape, followed by outer covering of vinyl insulating electrical tape.
    - b. For taped connections likely to require re-entering, including motor leads, first apply varnished cambric electrical tape, followed by adequate amount of rubber splicing electrical tape, followed by outer covering of vinyl insulating electrical tape.
  - 2. Damp Locations: Use insulating covers specifically designed for the connectors, electrical tape, or heat shrink tubing.
    - a. For connections with insulating covers, apply outer covering of moisture sealing electrical tape.
    - b. For taped connections, follow same procedure as for dry locations but apply outer covering of moisture sealing electrical tape.
  - 3. Wet Locations: Use heat shrink tubing.



- R. Insulate ends of spare conductors using vinyl insulating electrical tape.
- S. Field-Applied Color Coding: Where vinyl color coding electrical tape is used in lieu of integrally colored insulation as permitted in Part 2 under "Color Coding", apply half overlapping turns of tape at each termination and at each location conductors are accessible.
- T. Identify conductors and cables in accordance with Section 260553.
- U. Install firestopping to preserve fire resistance rating of partitions and other elements, using materials and methods specified in Section 078400.
- V. Unless specifically indicated to be excluded, provide final connections to all equipment and devices, including those furnished by others, as required for a complete operating system.

## 3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 014000 Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Inspect and test in accordance with NETA ATS, except Section 4.
- C. Perform inspections and tests listed in NETA ATS, Section 7.3.2. The insulation resistance test is only required for services and feeders. The resistance test for parallel conductors listed as optional is not required.
  - 1. Disconnect surge protective devices (SPDs) prior to performing any high potential testing. Replace SPDs damaged by performing high potential testing with SPDs connected.
- D. Correct deficiencies and replace damaged or defective conductors and cables.

## END OF SECTION



#### **SECTION 26 0529**

## HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

## PART 1 GENERAL

## 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Support and attachment components for equipment, conduit, cable, boxes, and other electrical work.

### 1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 055000 Metal Fabrications: Materials and requirements for fabricated metal supports.
- B. Section 260533.13 Conduit for Electrical Systems: Additional support and attachment requirements for conduits.
- C. Section 260533.16 Boxes for Electrical Systems: Additional support and attachment requirements for boxes.
- D. Section 260548 Vibration and Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems.
- E. Section 265100 Interior Lighting: Additional support and attachment requirements for interior luminaires.
- F. Section 265113 Luminaires, Ballasts, and Drivers: Additional support and attachment requirements for luminaires.

#### 1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM A123/A123M Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products; 2017.
- B. ASTM A153/A153M Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware; 2016a.
- C. ASTM B633 Standard Specification for Electrodeposited Coatings of Zinc on Iron and Steel; 2015.
- D. MFMA-4 Metal Framing Standards Publication; 2004.
- E. NECA 1 Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2015.
- F. NFPA 70 National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- G. UL 5B Strut-Type Channel Raceways and Fittings; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

## 1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:
  - 1. Coordinate sizes and arrangement of supports and bases with the actual equipment and components to be installed.
  - 2. Coordinate the work with other trades to provide additional framing and materials required for installation.
  - 3. Coordinate compatibility of support and attachment components with mounting surfaces at the installed locations.
  - 4. Coordinate the arrangement of supports with ductwork, piping, equipment and other potential conflicts installed under other sections or by others.
  - 5. Notify Architect and Owner's Construction Project Coordinator, of any conflicts with or deviations from the contract documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.
- B. Sequencing:
  - 1. Do not install products on or provide attachment to concrete surfaces until concrete has fully cured in accordance with Section 033000.



### 1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013000 Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for metal channel (strut) framing systems, non-penetrating rooftop supports, and post-installed concrete and masonry anchors.
- C. Shop Drawings: Include details for fabricated hangers and supports where materials or methods other than those indicated are proposed for substitution.
- D. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, and installation of product.

#### 1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with NFPA 70.
- B. Comply with applicable building code.
- C. Maintain at the project site a copy of each referenced document that prescribes execution requirements.
- D. Installer Qualifications for Powder-Actuated Fasteners (when specified): Certified by fastener system manufacturer with current operator's license.
- E. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: An organization recognized by OSHA as a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

#### 1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

### PART 2 PRODUCTS

## 2.01 SUPPORT AND ATTACHMENT COMPONENTS

- A. General Requirements:
  - 1. Comply with the following. Where requirements differ, comply with most stringent.
    - a. NFPA 70.
    - b. Requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 2. Provide all required hangers, supports, anchors, fasteners, fittings, accessories, and hardware as necessary for the complete installation of electrical work.
  - 3. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended, where applicable.
  - 4. Where support and attachment component types and sizes are not indicated, select in accordance with manufacturer's application criteria as required for the load to be supported \_\_\_\_\_\_. Include consideration for vibration, equipment operation, and shock loads where applicable.
  - 5. Do not use products for applications other than as permitted by NFPA 70 and product listing.
  - 6. Do not use wire, chain, perforated pipe strap, or wood for permanent supports unless specifically indicated or permitted.
  - 7. Steel Components: Use corrosion resistant materials suitable for the environment where installed.
    - a. Indoor Dry Locations: Use zinc-plated steel or approved equivalent unless otherwise indicated.
    - b. Outdoor and Damp or Wet Indoor Locations: Use galvanized steel, stainless steel, or approved equivalent unless otherwise indicated.
    - c. Zinc-Plated Steel: Electroplated in accordance with ASTM B633.
    - d. Galvanized Steel: Hot-dip galvanized after fabrication in accordance with ASTM A123/A123M or ASTM A153/A153M.



- B. Materials for Metal Fabricated Supports: Comply with Section 055000.
- C. Conduit and Cable Supports: Straps, clamps, etc. suitable for the conduit or cable to be supported.
  - 1. Conduit Straps: One-hole or two-hole type; steel.
  - 2. Conduit Clamps: Bolted type unless otherwise indicated.
  - 3. Use of cable/conduit clips (batwings) are not an approved method for conduit supports.
- D. Outlet Box Supports: Hangers, brackets, etc. suitable for the boxes to be supported.
- E. Hanger Rods: Threaded zinc-plated steel unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Minimum Size, Unless Otherwise Indicated or Required:
    - a. Equipment Supports: Hanger rods per equipment manufacturers recommendations or per the recommendations of a licensed structural engineer.
    - b. Busway Supports: Hanger rods per equipment manufacturers recommendations or per the recommendations of a licensed structural engineer.
    - c. Single Conduit up to 1 inch (27 mm) trade size: 1/4 inch diameter.
    - d. Single Conduit larger than 1 inch (27 mm) trade size: 3/8 inch diameter.
    - e. Trapeze Support for Multiple Conduits: 3/8 inch diameter.
    - f. Outlet Boxes: 1/4 inch diameter.
    - g. Luminaires: 1/4 inch diameter.
- F. Non-Penetrating Rooftop Supports for Low-Slope Roofs: Steel pedestals with thermoplastic or rubber bases that rest on top of roofing membrane, not requiring any attachment to the roof structure and not penetrating the roofing assembly, with support fixtures as specified.
  - 1. Base Sizes: As required to distribute load sufficiently to prevent indentation of roofing assembly.
  - 2. Attachment/Support Fixtures: As recommended by manufacturer, same type as indicated for equivalent indoor hangers and supports.
  - 3. Mounting Height: Provide minimum clearance of 2" inches under supported component to top of roofing.
  - 4. Manufacturers:
    - a. Cooper B-Line, a division of Eaton Corporation; \_\_\_\_\_: www.cooperindustries.com/#sle.
    - b. Erico International Corporation; \_\_\_\_\_: www.erico.com/#sle.
    - c. Unistrut, a brand of Atkore International Inc: www.unistrut.com/#sle.
- G. Anchors and Fasteners:
  - 1. Unless otherwise indicated and where not otherwise restricted, use the anchor and fastener types indicated for the specified applications.
  - 2. Concrete: Use preset concrete inserts, expansion anchors, or screw anchors.
  - 3. Solid or Grout-Filled Masonry: Use expansion anchors or screw anchors.
  - 4. Hollow Masonry: Use toggle bolts.
  - 5. Hollow Stud Walls: Use toggle bolts.
  - 6. Steel: Use beam clamps, machine bolts, or welded threaded studs.
  - 7. Sheet Metal: Use sheet metal screws.
  - 8. Wood: Use wood screws.
  - 9. Plastic and lead anchors are permitted.
  - 10. Powder-actuated fasteners are permitted.
    - a. Use only threaded studs; do not use pins.
  - 11. Hammer-driven anchors and fasteners are permitted..
    - a. Nails are permitted for attachment of nonmetallic boxes to wood frame construction (when specified).
    - b. Staples are permitted for attachment of nonmetallic-sheathed cable to wood frame construction (when specified).
  - 12. Manufacturers Mechanical Anchors:
    - a. Hilti, Inc; \_\_\_\_\_: www.us.hilti.com/#sle.



- b. ITW Red Head, a division of Illinois Tool Works, Inc; \_\_\_\_\_: www.itwredhead.com/#sle.
- c. Powers Fasteners, Inc; \_\_\_\_\_: www.powers.com/#sle.
- d. Simpson Strong-Tie Company Inc; \_\_\_\_\_: www.strongtie.com/#sle.
- e. Substitutions: See Section 016000 Product Requirements.
- 13. Manufacturers Powder-Actuated Fastening Systems:
  - a. Hilti, Inc; \_\_\_\_\_: www.us.hilti.com/#sle.
  - b. ITW Ramset, a division of Illinois Tool Works, Inc; \_\_\_\_\_: www.ramset.com/#sle.
  - c. Powers Fasteners, Inc; \_\_\_\_\_: www.powers.com/#sle.
  - d. Simpson Strong-Tie Company Inc; \_\_\_\_\_: www.strongtie.com/#sle.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

## 3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
- B. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive support and attachment components.
- C. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

## 3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship).
- C. Provide independent support from building structure. Do not provide support from piping, ductwork, or other systems.
- D. Unless specifically indicated or approved by Architect, do not provide support from suspended ceiling support system or ceiling grid.
- E. Unless specifically indicated or approved by Architect, do not provide support from metal roof deck.
- F. Do not penetrate or otherwise notch or cut structural members without approval of Structural Engineer.
- G. Provide required vibration isolation and/or seismic controls in accordance with Section 260548.
- H. Field-Welding (where approved by Architect): Comply with Section 055000.
- I. Equipment Support and Attachment:
  - 1. Use metal fabricated supports or supports assembled from metal channel (strut) to support equipment as required.
  - 2. Use metal channel (strut) secured to studs to support equipment surface-mounted on hollow stud walls when wall strength is not sufficient to resist pull-out.
  - 3. Use metal channel (strut) to support surface-mounted equipment in wet or damp locations to provide space between equipment and mounting surface.
- J. Conduit Support and Attachment: Also comply with Section 260533.13.
- K. Cable Tray Support and Attachment: Also comply with Section 260536.
- L. Box Support and Attachment: Also comply with Section 260533.16.
- M. Busway Support and Attachment: Also comply with Section 262513.
- N. Interior Luminaire Support and Attachment: Also comply with Section 265100.
- O. Secure fasteners according to manufacturer's recommended torque settings.
- P. Remove temporary supports.
- Q. Identify independent electrical component support wires above accessible ceilings (only where specifically indicated or permitted) with color distinguishable from ceiling support wires in accordance with NFPA 70.



R. Multiple Raceway trapeze-type support structure minimum width shall be 24 inches, unless specified otherwise. For shorter widths, obtain permission from the Owners engineer, prior to installation. Sized support structure so capacity can be increased by at least 25 percent in future without exceeding specified design load limits.

### 3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 014000 Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Inspect support and attachment components for damage and defects.
- C. Repair cuts and abrasions in galvanized finishes using zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer. Replace components that exhibit signs of corrosion.
- D. Correct deficiencies and replace damaged or defective support and attachment components.

## END OF SECTION



## PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK



## SECTION 26 0533.13 CONDUIT FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

## PART 1 GENERAL

## **1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC).
- B. Intermediate metal conduit (IMC).
- C. PVC-coated galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC).
- D. Flexible metal conduit (FMC).
- E. Liquidtight flexible metal conduit (LFMC).
- F. Electrical metallic tubing (EMT).
- G. Rigid polyvinyl chloride (PVC) conduit.
- H. Electrical nonmetallic tubing (ENT).
- I. Liquidtight flexible nonmetallic conduit (LFNC).
- J. Conduit fittings.
- K. Accessories.

## 1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 078400 Firestopping.
- B. Section 260519 Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables.
- C. Section 260526 Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems. Includes additional requirements for fittings for grounding and bonding.
- D. Section 260529 Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems.
- E. Section 260533.16 Boxes for Electrical Systems.
- F. Section 260533.23 Surface Raceways for Electrical Systems.
- G. Section 260548 Vibration and Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems.
- H. Section 260553 Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.
- I. Section 262100 Low-Voltage Electrical Service Entrance: Additional requirements for electrical service conduits.
- J. Section 312316 Excavation.
- K. Section 312316.13 Trenching: Excavating, bedding, and backfilling.
- L. Section 312323 Fill: Bedding and backfilling.

## 1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ANSI C80.1 American National Standard for Electrical Rigid Steel Conduit (ERSC); 2015.
- B. ANSI C80.3 American National Standard for Electrical Metallic Tubing -- Steel (EMT-S); 2015.
- C. ANSI C80.6 American National Standard for Electrical Intermediate Metal Conduit (EIMC); 2005.
- D. NECA 1 Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2015.
- E. NECA 101 Standard for Installing Steel Conduits (Rigid, IMC, EMT); 2013.
- F. NECA 111 Standard for Installing Nonmetallic Raceways (RNC, ENT, LFNC); 2003.
- G. NEMA FB 1 Fittings, Cast Metal Boxes, and Conduit Bodies for Conduit, Electrical Metallic Tubing, and Cable; 2014.



- H. NEMA RN 1 Polyvinyl-Chloride (PVC) Externally Coated Galvanized Rigid Steel Conduit and Intermediate Metal Conduit; 2005 (Reaffirmed 2013).
- I. NEMA TC 2 Electrical Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Conduit; 2013.
- J. NEMA TC 3 Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Fittings for Use with Rigid PVC Conduit and Tubing; 2016.
- K. NEMA TC 13 Electrical Nonmetallic Tubing (ENT); 2014.
- L. NFPA 70 National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- M. UL 1 Flexible Metal Conduit; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- N. UL 6 Electrical Rigid Metal Conduit-Steel; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- O. UL 360 Liquid-Tight Flexible Steel Conduit; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- P. UL 514B Conduit, Tubing, and Cable Fittings; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- Q. UL 651 Schedule 40, 80, Type EB and A Rigid PVC Conduit and Fittings; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- R. UL 797 Electrical Metallic Tubing-Steel; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- S. UL 1203 Explosion-Proof and Dust-Ignition-Proof Electrical Equipment for Use in Hazardous (Classified) Locations; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- T. UL 1242 Electrical Intermediate Metal Conduit-Steel; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- U. UL 1653 Electrical Nonmetallic Tubing; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- V. UL 1660 Liquid-Tight Flexible Nonmetallic Conduit; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

#### 1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:
  - 1. Coordinate minimum sizes of conduits with the actual conductors to be installed, including adjustments for conductor sizes increased for voltage drop.
  - 2. Coordinate the arrangement of conduits with structural members, ductwork, piping, equipment and other potential conflicts installed under other sections or by others.
  - 3. Verify exact conduit termination locations required for boxes, enclosures, and equipment installed under other sections or by others.
  - 4. Coordinate the work with other trades to provide roof penetrations that preserve the integrity of the roofing system and do not void the roof warranty.
  - 5. Notify Architect and Owner's Construction Project Coordinator, of any conflicts with or deviations from the contract documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.
- B. Sequencing:
  - 1. Do not begin installation of conductors and cables until installation of conduit is complete between outlet, junction and splicing points.

#### 1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013000 Administrative Requirements for submittals procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for conduits and fittings.
- C. Shop Drawings:
  - 1. Include proposed locations of roof penetrations and proposed methods for sealing.
- D. Project Record Documents: Record actual routing for conduits installed underground, conduits embedded within concrete slabs, and conduits 2 inch (53 mm) trade size and larger.

#### **1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

A. Conform to requirements of NFPA 70.



- B. Maintain at the project site a copy of each referenced document that prescribes execution requirements.
- C. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: An organization recognized by OSHA as a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

#### 1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store conduit and fittings in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

#### PART 2 PRODUCTS

#### 2.01 CONDUIT APPLICATIONS

- A. Do not use conduit and associated fittings for applications other than as permitted by NFPA 70 and product listing.
- B. Unless otherwise indicated and where not otherwise restricted, use the conduit types indicated for the specified applications. Where more than one listed application applies, comply with the most restrictive requirements. Where conduit type for a particular application is not specified, use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit.
- D. Concealed Within Hollow Stud Walls: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit, intermediate metal conduit (IMC), or electrical metallic tubing (EMT).
- E. Concealed Above Accessible Ceilings: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit, intermediate metal conduit (IMC), or electrical metallic tubing (EMT).
- F. Interior, Damp or Wet Locations: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit, intermediate metal conduit (IMC), or PVC-coated galvanized steel rigid metal conduit. Electrical metal conduit (EMT) acceptable for damp locations only where indicated in the Drawings.
- G. Exposed, Interior, Not Subject to Physical Damage: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit, intermediate metal conduit (IMC), or electrical metallic tubing (EMT).
- J. Exposed, Interior, Subject to Physical Damage: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit or intermediate metal conduit (IMC).
  - 1. Locations subject to physical damage include, but are not limited to:
    - a. Where exposed below 8 feet, except within electrical and communication rooms or closets.
    - b. Where exposed below 20 feet in warehouse areas.
- M. Connections to Luminaires Above Accessible Ceilings: Use flexible metal conduit.
  - 1. Maximum Length: 6 feet.
- N. Connections to Vibrating Equipment:
  - 1. Dry Locations: Use flexible metal conduit.
  - 2. Damp, Wet, or Corrosive Locations: Use liquidtight flexible metal conduit.
  - 3. Maximum Length: 6 feet unless otherwise indicated.
  - 4. Vibrating equipment includes, but is not limited to:
    - a. Transformers.
    - b. Motors.
- O. Fished in Existing Walls, Where Necessary: Use flexible metal conduit.

#### 2.02 CONDUIT REQUIREMENTS

- A. Existing Work: Where existing conduits are indicated to be reused, they may be reused only where they comply with specified requirements, are free from corrosion, and integrity is verified by pulling a mandrel through them.
- B. Electrical Service Conduits: Also comply with Section 262100.
- C. Communications Systems Conduits: Also comply with Section 271005.



- D. Fittings for Grounding and Bonding: Also comply with Section 260526.
- E. Provide all conduit, fittings, supports, and accessories required for a complete raceway system.
- F. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
- G. Minimum Conduit Size, Unless Otherwise Indicated:
  - 1. Branch Circuits: 3/4 inch (21 mm) trade size.
  - 2. Branch Circuit Homeruns: 3/4 inch (21 mm) trade size.
  - 3. Control Circuits: 3/4 inch (21 mm mm) trade size.
  - 4. Flexible Connections to Luminaires: 3/8 inch (12 mm) trade size.
  - 5. Underground, Interior: 3/4 inch (21 mm) trade size.
  - 6. Underground, Exterior: 1 inch (27 mm) trade size.
  - 7. Communication conduits:
    - a. Interior communication conduits: 1 inch (27mm) trade size.
      - b. Duct bank conduits:
        - 1) Minimum conduit bend radii:
          - (a) Minimum of 48-inch radius bends.
        - 2) No more than two (2) 90 degree bends, per conduit run.
  - 8. Medium Voltage Circuits (5 KV through 15 KV): 5" trade size.
    - a. Minimum conduit bend radii:
      - 1) For conduit lengths up to 100 feet: 5-inch trade size with 48-inch minimum radius bends.
      - 2) For conduit lengths over 100 feet: 5-inch trade size with 60-inch minimum radius bends.
  - 9. Door Jams for Security Systems: 3/8" (12 mm) trade size.
- H. Where conduit size is not indicated, size to comply with NFPA 70 but not less than applicable minimum size requirements specified.

## 2.03 GALVANIZED STEEL RIGID METAL CONDUIT (RMC)

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Allied Tube & Conduit: www.alliedeg.com/#sle.
  - 2. Republic Conduit: www.republic-conduit.com/#sle.
  - 3. Wheatland Tube Company: www.wheatland.com/#sle.
  - 4. Substitutions: See Section 016000 Product Requirements.
- B. Description: NFPA 70, Type RMC galvanized steel rigid metal conduit complying with ANSI C80.1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 6.
- C. Fittings:
  - 1. Manufacturers:
    - a. Bridgeport Fittings Inc: www.bptfittings.com/#sle.
    - b. O-Z/Gedney, a brand of Emerson Industrial Automation: www.emersonindustrial.com/#sle.
    - c. Thomas & Betts Corporation: www.tnb.com/#sle.
    - d. Substitutions: See Section 016000 Product Requirements.
  - 2. Non-Hazardous Locations: Use fittings complying with NEMA FB 1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 514B.
  - 3. Hazardous (Classified) Locations: Use fittings listed and labeled as complying with UL 1203 for the classification of the installed location.
  - 4. Material: Use steel.
    - a. Do not use die cast zinc fittings.
  - 5. Connectors and Couplings: Use threaded type, threadless set screw and compression (gland) fittings are permitted. \_\_\_\_\_.



## 2.04 INTERMEDIATE METAL CONDUIT (IMC)

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Allied Tube & Conduit: www.alliedeg.com/#sle.
  - 2. Republic Conduit: www.republic-conduit.com/#sle.
  - 3. Wheatland Tube Company: www.wheatland.com/#sle.
  - 4. Substitutions: See Section 016000 Product Requirements.
- B. Description: NFPA 70, Type IMC galvanized steel intermediate metal conduit complying with ANSI C80.6 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 1242.

### C. Fittings:

- 1. Manufacturers:
  - a. Bridgeport Fittings Inc: www.bptfittings.com/#sle.
  - b. O-Z/Gedney, a brand of Emerson Industrial Automation: www.emersonindustrial.com/#sle.
  - c. Thomas & Betts Corporation: www.tnb.com/#sle.
  - d. Substitutions: See Section 016000 Product Requirements.
- 2. Non-Hazardous Locations: Use fittings complying with NEMA FB 1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 514B.
- 3. Hazardous (Classified) Locations: Use fittings listed and labeled as complying with UL 1203 for the classification of the installed location.
- 4. Material: Use steel.
  - a. Do not use die cast zinc fittings.
- 5. Connectors and Couplings: Use \_\_\_\_\_\_ threaded type, threadless set screw and compression (gland) fittings are permitted.

## 2.05 PVC-COATED GALVANIZED STEEL RIGID METAL CONDUIT (RMC)

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Thomas & Betts Corporation; \_\_\_\_\_: www.tnb.com/#sle.
  - 2. Robroy Industries; \_\_\_\_\_: www.robroy.com/#sle.
  - 3. Substitutions: See Section 016000 Product Requirements.
- B. Description: NFPA 70, Type RMC galvanized steel rigid metal conduit with external polyvinyl chloride (PVC) coating complying with NEMA RN 1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 6.
- C. Exterior Coating: Polyvinyl chloride (PVC), nominal thickness of 40 mil.
- D. Interior Coating: Urethane, minimum thickness of 2 mil, where identified on the Drawings.
- E. PVC-Coated Fittings:
  - 1. Manufacturer: Same as manufacturer of PVC-coated conduit to be installed.
  - 2. Non-Hazardous Locations: Use fittings listed and labeled as complying with UL 514B.
  - 3. Hazardous (Classified) Locations: Use fittings listed and labeled as complying with UL 1203 for the classification of the installed location.
  - 4. Material: Use steel.
  - 5. Exterior Coating: Polyvinyl chloride (PVC), minimum thickness of 40 mil.
  - 6. Interior Coating: Urethane, minimum thickness of 2 mil, where identified on the Drawings.
- F. PVC-Coated Supports: Furnish with exterior coating of polyvinyl chloride (PVC), minimum thickness of 15 mil.

## 2.06 FLEXIBLE METAL CONDUIT (FMC)

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Substitutions: See Section 016000 Product Requirements.
- B. Description: NFPA 70, Type FMC standard wall steel flexible metal conduit listed and labeled as complying with UL 1, and listed for use in classified firestop systems to be used.



- C. Fittings:
  - 1. Manufacturers:
    - a. Bridgeport Fittings Inc: www.bptfittings.com/#sle.
    - b. O-Z/Gedney, a brand of Emerson Industrial Automation: www.emersonindustrial.com/#sle.
    - c. Thomas & Betts Corporation: www.tnb.com/#sle.
    - d. Substitutions: See Section 016000 Product Requirements.
  - 2. Description: Fittings complying with NEMA FB 1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 514B.
  - 3. Material: Use steel, malleable iron, or die cast zinc.

## 2.07 LIQUIDTIGHT FLEXIBLE METAL CONDUIT (LFMC)

## A. Manufacturers:

- 1. Substitutions: See Section 016000 Product Requirements.
- B. Description: NFPA 70, Type LFMC polyvinyl chloride (PVC) jacketed steel flexible metal conduit listed and labeled as complying with UL 360.
- C. Fittings:
  - 1. Manufacturers:
    - a. Substitutions: See Section 016000 Product Requirements.
  - 2. Description: Fittings complying with NEMA FB 1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 514B.
  - 3. Material: Use steel.
    - a. Do not use die cast zinc fittings.

## 2.08 ELECTRICAL METALLIC TUBING (EMT)

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Substitutions: See Section 016000 Product Requirements.
- B. Description: NFPA 70, Type EMT steel electrical metallic tubing complying with ANSI C80.3 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 797.
- C. Fittings:
  - 1. Manufacturers:
    - a. Substitutions: See Section 016000 Product Requirements.
  - 2. Description: Fittings complying with NEMA FB 1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 514B.
  - Material: Use steel or malleable iron.
     a. Do not use die cast zinc fittings.
  - Connectors and Couplings: Use compression (gland) or set-screw type.
    - a. Do not use indenter type connectors and couplings.
  - 5. Damp or Wet Locations (where permitted): Use fittings listed for use in wet locations.
  - 6. Embedded Within Concrete (where permitted): Use fittings listed as concrete-tight. Fittings that require taping to be concrete-tight are acceptable.

## 2.09 RIGID POLYVINYL CHLORIDE (PVC) CONDUIT

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Substitutions: See Section 016000 Product Requirements.
- B. Description: NFPA 70, Type PVC rigid polyvinyl chloride conduit complying with NEMA TC 2 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 651; Schedule 40 unless otherwise indicated, Schedule 80 where subject to physical damage; rated for use with conductors rated 90 degrees C.
- C. Fittings:
  - 1. Manufacturer: Same as manufacturer of conduit to be connected.



2. Description: Fittings complying with NEMA TC 3 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 651; material to match conduit.

## 2.10 ELECTRICAL NONMETALLIC TUBING (ENT)

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Cantex Inc; \_\_\_\_: www.cantexinc.com/#sle.
  - 2. Carlon, a brand of Thomas & Betts Corporation; \_\_\_\_\_: www.carlon.com/#sle.
  - 3. Substitutions: See Section 016000 Product Requirements.
- B. Description: NFPA 70, Type ENT electrical nonmetallic tubing complying with NEMA TC 13 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 1653.

#### C. Fittings:

- 1. Manufacturer: Same as manufacturer of ENT to be connected.
- 2. Use solvent-welded type fittings. Snap-on fittings are not permitted.
- 3. Solvent-Welded Fittings: Rigid PVC fittings complying with NEMA TC 3 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 651; suitable for use with ENT.

## 2.11 LIQUIDTIGHT FLEXIBLE NONMETALLIC CONDUIT (LFNC)

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Substitutions: See Section 016000 Product Requirements.
- B. Description: NFPA 70, Type LFNC liquidtight flexible nonmetallic conduit listed and labeled as complying with UL 1660.
- C. Fittings:
  - 1. Manufacturer: Same as manufacturer of conduit to be connected.
  - 2. Description: Fittings complying with NEMA FB 1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 514B; suitable for the type of conduit to be connected.

#### 2.12 ACCESSORIES

- A. Corrosion Protection Tape: PVC-based, minimum thickness of 20 mil.
  - 1. Substitutions: See Section 016000 Product Requirements.
- B. Conduit Joint Compound: Corrosion-resistant, electrically conductive; suitable for use with the conduit to be installed.
  - 1. Substitutions: See Section 016000 Product Requirements.
- C. Solvent Cement for PVC Conduit and Fittings: As recommended by manufacturer of conduit and fittings to be installed.
- D. Pull Strings: Use nylon cord with average breaking strength of not less than 200 pound-force.
- E. Sealing Compound for Sealing Fittings: Listed for use with the particular fittings to be installed.
- F. Modular Seals for Conduit Penetrations: Rated for minimum of 40 psig; Suitable for the conduits to be installed.
  - 1. Product: Linkseal.
  - 2. Other manufacturer's approved through submittal process.
  - 3. Substitutions: See Section 016000 Product Requirements.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

## 3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
- B. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive conduits.
- C. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.



## 3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship).
- C. Install galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC) in accordance with NECA 101.
- D. Install intermediate metal conduit (IMC) in accordance with NECA 101.
- E. Install PVC-coated galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC) using only tools approved by the manufacturer.
- F. Install rigid polyvinyl chloride (PVC) conduit in accordance with NECA 111.
- G. Install electrical nonmetallic tubing (ENT) in accordance with NECA 111.
- H. Install liquidtight flexible nonmetallic conduit (LFNC) in accordance with NECA 111.
- I. Conduit Routing:
  - 1. Unless dimensioned, conduit routing indicated is diagrammatic.
  - 2. When conduit destination is indicated without specific routing, determine exact routing required.
  - 3. Conceal all conduits unless specifically indicated to be exposed.
  - 4. Conduits in the following areas may be exposed, unless otherwise indicated:
    - a. Electrical rooms.
    - b. Mechanical equipment rooms.
    - c. Within joists in areas with no ceiling.
  - 5. Unless otherwise approved, do not route conduits exposed:
    - a. Across floors.
    - b. Across roofs.
    - c. Across top of parapet walls.
    - d. Across building exterior surfaces.
  - 6. Conduits installed underground may be routed in the shortest possible manner unless otherwise indicated. Route all other conduits parallel or perpendicular to building structure and surfaces, following surface contours where practical.
  - 7. Data conduit systems: Arrange conduit to provide no more than the equivalent of two 90 degree bends between pull points. Three 90 degree bends are acceptable, if one 90 degree bend is located within 5 feet of the first or last box.
  - 8. Arrange conduit to provide no more than [100] feet between pull points.
  - 9. Arrange conduit to maintain adequate headroom, clearances, and access.
  - 10. Arrange conduit to provide no more than the equivalent of four 90 degree bends between pull points.
  - 11. Above Grade: Arrange conduit to provide no more than 150 feet between pull points.
  - 12. Below Grade: Arrange conduit to provide no more than 400 feet between pull points.
  - 13. Route conduits above water and drain piping where possible.
  - 14. Arrange conduit to prevent moisture traps. Provide drain fittings at low points and at sealing fittings where moisture may collect.
  - 15. Maintain minimum clearance of 6 inches between conduits and piping for other systems.
  - 16. Maintain minimum clearance of 12 inches between conduits and hot surfaces. This includes, but is not limited to:
    - a. Heaters.
    - b. Hot water piping.
    - c. Flues.
  - 17. Group parallel conduits in the same area together on a common rack.
  - 18. Elevator shafts and elevator equipment areas. Only conduits associated with the elevator system shall be permitted in the elevator equipment room and elevator shaft area. All other conduit systems shall not be routed through these areas.



- J. Conduit Support:
  - 1. Secure and support conduits in accordance with NFPA 70 and Section 260529 using suitable supports and methods approved by the authority having jurisdiction.
  - 2. Provide required vibration isolation and/or seismic controls in accordance with Section 260548.
  - 3. Provide independent support from building structure. Do not provide support from piping, ductwork, or other systems.
  - 4. Installation Above Suspended Ceilings: Do not provide support from ceiling support system. Do not provide support from ceiling grid or allow conduits to lay on ceiling tiles.
  - 5. Use conduit strap to support single surface-mounted conduit.
    - a. Use clamp back spacer with conduit strap for damp and wet locations to provide space between conduit and mounting surface.
  - 6. Use metal channel (strut) with accessory conduit clamps to support multiple parallel surfacemounted conduits.
  - 7. Use conduit clamp to support single conduit from beam clamp or threaded rod.
  - 8. Use trapeze hangers assembled from threaded rods and metal channel (strut) with accessory conduit clamps to support multiple parallel suspended conduits.
  - 9. Use non-penetrating rooftop supports to support conduits routed across rooftops (only where approved).
  - 10. Use of spring steel conduit clips for support of conduits is not permitted.
  - 11. Use of wire for support of conduits is permitted only as follows:
    - a. For securing conduits to studs in hollow stud walls.
  - 12. Where conduit support intervals specified in NFPA 70 and NECA standards differ, comply with the most stringent requirements.
- K. Connections and Terminations:
  - 1. Use approved zinc-rich paint or conduit joint compound on field-cut threads of galvanized steel conduits prior to making connections.
  - 2. Where two threaded conduits must be joined and neither can be rotated, use three-piece couplings or split couplings. Do not use running threads.
  - 3. Use suitable adapters where required to transition from one type of conduit to another.
  - 4. Provide drip loops for liquidtight flexible conduit connections to prevent drainage of liquid into connectors.
  - 5. Terminate threaded conduits in boxes and enclosures using threaded hubs or double lock nuts for dry locations and raintight hubs for wet locations.
  - 6. Where spare conduits stub up through concrete floors and are not terminated in a box or enclosure, provide threaded couplings equipped with threaded plugs set flush with finished floor.
  - 7. Provide insulating bushings or insulated throats at all conduit terminations to protect conductors.
  - 8. Secure joints and connections to provide maximum mechanical strength and electrical continuity.
- L. Penetrations:
  - 1. Do not penetrate or otherwise notch or cut structural members, including footings and grade beams, without approval of Structural Engineer.
  - 2. Make penetrations perpendicular to surfaces unless otherwise indicated.
  - 3. Provide sleeves for penetrations as indicated or as required to facilitate installation. Set sleeves flush with exposed surfaces unless otherwise indicated or required.
  - 4. Conceal bends for conduit risers emerging above ground.
  - 5. Seal interior of conduits entering the building from underground at first accessible point to prevent entry of moisture and gases.
  - 6. Provide modular seal assembly where conduits penetrate through below grade, exterior walls.
  - 7. Where conduits penetrate waterproof membrane, seal as required to maintain integrity of membrane.



- 8. Make penetrations for roof-mounted equipment within associated equipment openings and curbs where possible to minimize roofing system penetrations. Where penetrations are necessary, seal as indicated or as required to preserve integrity of roofing system and maintain roof warranty. Include proposed locations of penetrations and methods for sealing with submittals.
- 9. Provide metal escutcheon plates for conduit penetrations exposed to public view.
- 10. Install firestopping to preserve fire resistance rating of partitions and other elements, using materials and methods specified in Section 078400.
- M. Conduit Sealing:
  - 1. Use foam conduit sealant to prevent entry of moisture and gases. This includes, but is not limited to:
    - a. Where conduits enter building from outside.
    - b. Where service conduits enter building from underground distribution system.
    - c. Where conduits enter building from underground.
    - d. Where conduits may transport moisture to contact live parts.
  - 2. Where conduits cross barriers between areas of potential substantial temperature differential, use foam conduit sealant at accessible point near penetration to prevent condensation. This includes, but is not limited to:
    - a. Where conduits pass from outdoors into conditioned interior spaces.
    - b. Where conduits pass from unconditioned interior spaces into conditioned interior spaces.
- N. Condensation Prevention: Where conduits cross barriers between areas of potential substantial temperature differential, provide sealing fitting or approved sealing compound at an accessible point near the penetration to prevent condensation. This includes, but is not limited to:
  - 1. Where conduits pass from outdoors into conditioned interior spaces.
  - 2. Where conduits pass from unconditioned interior spaces into conditioned interior spaces.
  - 3. Where conduits penetrate coolers or freezers.
- O. Provide pull string in all empty conduits and in conduits where conductors and cables are to be installed by others. Leave minimum slack of 12 inches at each end.
- P. Provide grounding and bonding in accordance with Section 260526.
- Q. Identify conduits in accordance with Section 260553.

#### 3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 014000 Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Repair cuts and abrasions in galvanized finishes using zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer. Replace components that exhibit signs of corrosion.
- C. Where coating of PVC-coated galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC) contains cuts or abrasions, repair in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- D. Correct deficiencies and replace damaged or defective conduits.

#### 3.04 CLEANING AND PROOFING

- A. Clean interior of conduits to remove moisture and foreign matter.
- B. Underground raceways. All underground raceways shall be proofed, prior to the installation of conductors or cables. Mandrel shall be sized to a minimum of 80% of raceway size. Proof with cylinder style mandrels as follows:
  - 1. 2" conduit Mandrel Diameter 1.75"" (nominal), Minimum Mandrel length 6", Maximum Mandrel length 8".
  - 2. 2-1/2" conduit Mandrel Diameter 2" (nominal), Minimum Mandrel length 6", Maximum Mandrel length 12".
  - 3. 3" conduit Mandrel Diameter 2.5" (nominal), Minimum Mandrel length 6", Maximum Mandrel length 12".



- 4. 4" conduit Mandrel Diameter 3.5" (nominal), Minimum Mandrel length 6", Maximum Mandrel length 12".
- 5. 5" conduit Mandrel Diameter 4" (nominal), Minimum Mandrel length 8", Maximum Mandrel length 12".
- C. Provide a pull rope on both ends of the mandrel, when pulling through conduits.

#### 3.05 PROTECTION

A. Immediately after installation of conduit, use suitable manufactured plugs to provide protection from entry of moisture and foreign material and do not remove until ready for installation of conductors.

#### 3.06 SURVEY ALL UNDERGROUND CONDUITS.

A. Prior to burial of exterior conduits, contact Owner's project coordinator, to schedule Owner's survey crew to survey all exterior conduits.

#### END OF SECTION



# PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK



# SECTION 26 0533.16 BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

## PART 1 GENERAL

# 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Outlet and device boxes up to 100 cubic inches, including those used as junction and pull boxes.
- B. Cabinets and enclosures, including junction and pull boxes larger than 100 cubic inches.
- C. Boxes and enclosures for integrated power, data, and audio/video.

#### 1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- B. Section 078400 Firestopping.
- C. Section 083100 Access Doors and Panels: Panels for maintaining access to concealed boxes.
- D. Section 260526 Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.
- E. Section 260529 Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems.
- F. Section 260533.13 Conduit for Electrical Systems:
  - 1. Conduit bodies and other fittings.
  - 2. Additional requirements for locating boxes to limit conduit length and/or number of bends between pulling points.
- G. Section 260533.23 Surface Raceways for Electrical Systems:
  - 1. Accessory boxes designed specifically for surface raceway systems.
- H. Section 260553 Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.
- I. Section 260916 Electrical Controls and Relays.
- J. Section 262725 Wiring Devices:
  - 1. Wall plates.
  - 2. Floor box service fittings.
  - 3. Poke-through assemblies.
  - 4. Access floor boxes.
  - 5. Additional requirements for locating boxes for wiring devices.
- K. Section 271005 Structured Cabling for Voice and Data Inside-Plant: Additional requirements for communications systems boxes.

#### 1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. NECA 1 Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2015.
- B. NECA 130 Standard for Installing and Maintaining Wiring Devices; 2010.
- C. NEMA FB 1 Fittings, Cast Metal Boxes, and Conduit Bodies for Conduit, Electrical Metallic Tubing, and Cable; 2014.
- D. NEMA OS 1 Sheet-Steel Outlet Boxes, Device Boxes, Covers, and Box Supports; 2013.
- E. NEMA OS 2 Nonmetallic Outlet Boxes, Device Boxes, Covers and Box Supports; 2013.
- F. NFPA 70 National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- G. UL 50 Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Non-Environmental Considerations; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- H. UL 50E Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Environmental Considerations; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- K. UL 508A Industrial Control Panels; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.



- L. UL 514A Metallic Outlet Boxes; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- M. UL 514C Nonmetallic Outlet Boxes, Flush-Device Boxes, and Covers; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

# 1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:
  - 1. Coordinate the work with other trades to avoid placement of ductwork, piping, equipment, or other potential obstructions within the dedicated equipment spaces and working clearances for electrical equipment required by NFPA 70.
  - 2. Coordinate arrangement of electrical equipment with the dimensions and clearance requirements of the actual equipment to be installed.
  - 3. Coordinate minimum sizes of boxes with the actual installed arrangement of conductors, clamps, support fittings, and devices, calculated according to NFPA 70.
  - 4. Coordinate minimum sizes of pull boxes with the actual installed arrangement of connected conduits, calculated according to NFPA 70.
  - 5. Coordinate the placement of boxes with millwork, furniture, devices, equipment, etc. installed under other sections or by others.
  - 6. Coordinate the work with other trades to preserve insulation integrity.
  - 7. Coordinate the work with other trades to provide walls suitable for installation of flush-mounted boxes where indicated.
  - 8. Notify Architect and Owner's Construction Project Coordinator, of any conflicts with or deviations from the contract documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

#### 1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013000 Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for cabinets and enclosures, boxes for hazardous (classified) locations, floor boxes, and underground boxes/enclosures.
  - 1. Underground Boxes/Enclosures: Include reports for load testing in accordance with SCTE 77 certified by a professional engineer or an independent testing agency upon request.
- C. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, and installation of product.
- D. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations for outlet and device boxes, junction boxes, pull boxes, cabinets and enclosures, floor boxes, and underground boxes/enclosures.
- E. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
  - 1. See Section 016000 Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
  - 2. Keys for Lockable Enclosures: Two of each different key.

## 1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Conform to requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Maintain at the project site a copy of each referenced document that prescribes execution requirements.
- C. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: An organization recognized by OSHA as a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

## 1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.



# PART 2 PRODUCTS

#### 2.01 BOXES

- A. General Requirements:
  - 1. Do not use boxes and associated accessories for applications other than as permitted by NFPA 70 and product listing.
  - 2. Provide all boxes, fittings, supports, and accessories required for a complete raceway system and to accommodate devices and equipment to be installed.
  - 3. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
  - 4. Where box size is not indicated, size to comply with NFPA 70 but not less than applicable minimum size requirements specified.
  - 5. Provide grounding terminals within boxes where equipment grounding conductors terminate.
- B. Outlet and Device Boxes Up to 100 cubic inches, Including Those Used as Junction and Pull Boxes:
  - 1. Use sheet-steel boxes for dry locations unless otherwise indicated or required.
  - 2. Use cast iron boxes or cast aluminum boxes for damp or wet locations unless otherwise indicated or required; furnish with compatible weatherproof gasketed covers.
  - 3. Use cast iron boxes or cast aluminum boxes where exposed galvanized steel rigid metal conduit or exposed intermediate metal conduit (IMC) is used.
  - 4. Use suitable masonry type boxes where flush-mounted in masonry walls.
  - 5. Use raised covers suitable for the type of wall construction and device configuration where required.
  - 6. Use shallow boxes where required by the type of wall construction.
  - 7 Do not use "through-wall" boxes designed for access from both sides of wall.
  - 8. Sheet-Steel Boxes: Comply with NEMA OS 1, and list and label as complying with UL 514A.
  - 9. Cast Metal Boxes: Comply with NEMA FB 1, and list and label as complying with UL 514A; furnish with threaded hubs.
  - 10. Nonmetallic Boxes: Comply with NEMA OS 2, and list and label as complying with UL 514C.
  - 11. Boxes for Supporting Luminaires and Ceiling Fans: Listed as suitable for the type and weight of load to be supported; furnished with fixture stud to accommodate mounting of luminaire where required. For light fixtures 50 pounds and heavier, provide boxes rated at 150% of fixture weight.
  - 12. Boxes for Ganged Devices: Use multi gang boxes of single-piece construction. Do not use fieldconnected gangable boxes unless specifically indicated or permitted.
  - 13. Minimum Box Size, Unless Otherwise Indicated:
    - a. Wiring Devices (Other Than Communications Systems Outlets): 4 inch square by 2-1/8 inch deep (100 by 54 mm) trade size.
    - b. Communications Systems Outlets: Comply with Section 271005.
    - c. Ceiling Outlets: 4 inch octagonal or square by 2-1/8 inch deep (100 by 54 mm) trade size.
  - 14. Wall Plates: Comply with Section 262725.
  - 15. Manufacturers:
    - a. Cooper Crouse-Hinds, a division of Eaton Corporation; \_\_\_\_\_: www.cooperindustries.com/#sle.
    - b. Hubbell Incorporated; Bell Products; \_\_\_\_\_: www.hubbell-rtb.com/#sle.
    - c. Hubbell Incorporated; RACO Products; \_\_\_\_: www.hubbell-rtb.com/#sle.
    - d. O-Z/Gedney, a brand of Emerson Industrial Automation; \_\_\_\_\_: www.emersonindustrial.com/#sle.
    - e. Thomas & Betts Corporation; \_\_\_\_\_: www.tnb.com/#sle.
    - f. Bowers.
    - g. Substitutions: See Section 016000 Product Requirements.
- C. Cabinets and Enclosures, Including Junction and Pull Boxes Larger Than 100 cubic inches:
  - 1. Comply with NEMA 250, and list and label as complying with UL 50 and UL 50E, or UL 508A.
  - 2. NEMA 250 Environment Type, Unless Otherwise Indicated:



- a. Indoor Clean, Dry Locations: Type 1, painted steel.
- b. Outdoor Locations: Type 4, painted steel.
- 3. Junction and Pull Boxes Larger Than 100 cubic inches:
  - a. Provide screw-cover or hinged-cover enclosures unless otherwise indicated.
  - b. Boxes 6 square feet and Larger: Provide hinged-cover enclosures, unless otherwise indicated.
- 4. Cabinets and Hinged-Cover Enclosures, Other Than Junction and Pull Boxes:
  - a. Provide lockable hinged covers, all locks keyed alike unless otherwise indicated.
  - b. Back Panels: Painted steel, removable.
  - c. Terminal Blocks: For low voltage controls, provide voltage/current ratings and terminal quantity suitable for purpose indicated, with 25 percent spare terminal capacity. Terminal blocks not permitted for Class 1 wiring. Class 1 wiring to utilize wirenut termination methods.
- 5. Finish for Painted Steel Enclosures: Manufacturer's standard grey unless otherwise indicated.
- 6. Manufacturers:
  - a. Cooper B-Line, a division of Eaton Corporation; \_\_\_\_\_: www.cooperindustries.com/#sle.
  - b. Hoffman, a brand of Pentair Technical Products; \_\_\_\_\_: www.hoffmanonline.com/#sle.
  - c. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiegmann Products; \_\_\_\_\_: www.hubbell-wiegmann.com/#sle.
- D. Boxes and Enclosures for Integrated Power, Data, and Audio/Video: Size and configuration as indicated or as required with partitions to separate services; field-connected gangable boxes may not be used.
  - 1. See Section 271005.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

## 3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
- B. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive boxes.
- C. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

## 3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install boxes in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship) and, where applicable, NECA 130, including mounting heights specified in those standards where mounting heights are not indicated.
- C. Arrange equipment to provide minimum clearances in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and NFPA 70.
- D. Provide separate boxes for emergency power and normal power systems.
- E. Unless otherwise indicated, provide separate boxes for line voltage and low voltage systems.
- F. Flush-mount boxes in finished areas unless specifically indicated to be surface-mounted.
- G. Unless otherwise indicated, boxes may be surface-mounted where exposed conduits are indicated or permitted.
- H. Box Locations:
  - 1. Locate boxes to be accessible. Provide access panels in accordance with Section 083100 as required where approved by the Architect.
  - 2. Unless dimensioned, box locations indicated are approximate.
  - 3. Locate boxes as required for devices installed under other sections or by others.
    - a. Switches, Receptacles, and Other Wiring Devices: Comply with Section 262725.
    - b. Communications Systems Outlets: Comply with Section 271005.



- 4. Locate boxes so that wall plates do not span different building finishes.
- 5. Locate boxes so that wall plates do not cross masonry joints.
- 6. Unless otherwise indicated, where multiple outlet boxes are installed at the same location at different mounting heights, install along a common vertical center line.
- 7. Do not install flush-mounted boxes on opposite sides of walls back-to-back. Provide minimum 6 inches horizontal separation unless otherwise indicated.
- 8. Acoustic-Rated Walls: Do not install flush-mounted boxes on opposite sides of walls back-toback; provide minimum 24 inches horizontal separation.
- 9. Fire Resistance Rated Walls: Install flush-mounted boxes such that the required fire resistance will not be reduced.
  - a. Do not install flush-mounted boxes on opposite sides of walls back-to-back; provide minimum 24 inches separation where wall is constructed with individual noncommunicating stud cavities or protect both boxes with listed putty pads.
  - b. Do not install flush-mounted boxes with area larger than 16 square inches or such that the total aggregate area of openings exceeds 100 square inches for any 100 square feet of wall area.
- 10. Locate junction and pull boxes as indicated, as required to facilitate installation of conductors, and to limit conduit length and/or number of bends between pulling points in accordance with Section 260533.13.
- 11. Locate junction and pull boxes in the following areas, unless otherwise indicated or approved by the Architect:
  - a. Concealed above accessible suspended ceilings.
  - b. Within joists in areas with no ceiling.
  - c. Electrical rooms.
  - d. Mechanical equipment rooms.
- I. Box Supports:
  - 1. Secure and support boxes in accordance with NFPA 70 and Section 260529 using suitable supports and methods approved by the authority having jurisdiction.
  - 2. Provide independent support from building structure except for cast metal boxes (other than boxes used for fixture support) supported by threaded conduit connections in accordance with NFPA 70. Do not provide support from piping, ductwork, or other systems.
  - 3. Installation Above Suspended Ceilings: Do not provide support from ceiling grid or ceiling support system.
  - 4. Use far-side support to secure flush-mounted boxes supported from single stud in hollow stud walls. Repair or replace supports for boxes that permit excessive movement.
- J. Install boxes plumb and level.
- K. Flush-Mounted Boxes:
  - 1. Install boxes in noncombustible materials such as concrete, tile, gypsum, plaster, etc. so that front edge of box or associated raised cover is not set back from finished surface more than 1/4 inch or does not project beyond finished surface.
  - 2. Install boxes in combustible materials such as wood so that front edge of box or associated raised cover is flush with finished surface.
  - 3. Repair rough openings around boxes in noncombustible materials such as concrete, tile, gypsum, plaster, etc. so that there are no gaps or open spaces greater than 1/8 inch at the edge of the box.
- L. Install boxes as required to preserve insulation integrity.
- M. Install permanent barrier between ganged wiring devices when voltage between adjacent devices exceeds 300 V.



- N. Install firestopping to preserve fire resistance rating of partitions and other elements, using materials and methods specified in Section 078400.
- O. Close unused box openings.
- P. Install blank wall plates on junction boxes and on outlet boxes with no devices or equipment installed or designated for future use.
- Q. Provide grounding and bonding in accordance with Section 260526.
- R. Identify boxes in accordance with Section 260553.

## 3.03 CLEANING

A. Clean interior of boxes to remove dirt, debris, plaster and other foreign material.

#### 3.04 PROTECTION

A. Immediately after installation, protect boxes from entry of moisture and foreign material until ready for installation of conductors.

#### END OF SECTION



# SECTION 26 0553 IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

# PART 1 GENERAL

# 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Electrical identification requirements.
- B. Identification nameplates and labels.
- C. Wire and cable markers.
- D. Voltage markers.
- E. Warning signs and labels.
- F. Identification for conductors.
- G. Identification for raceways.
- H. Circuit identification of wiring devices.

#### 1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 099113 Exterior Painting.
- B. Section 099123 Interior Painting.
- C. Section 260519 Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables: Color coding for power conductors and cables 600 V and less; vinyl color coding electrical tape.
- D. Section 260526 Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.
- E. Section 260533.13 Conduit for Electrical Systems.
- F. Section 260573 Power System Studies: Arc flash hazard warning labels.
- G. Section 262725 Wiring Devices: Electrical power devices.
- H. Section 284050 Conductors and Cables for Fire Detection and Alarm.
- I. Section 285600 Fire Detection and Alarm.
- J. Section 337900 Site Grounding.

#### 1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ANSI Z535.2 American National Standard for Environmental and Facility Safety Signs; 2011.
- B. ANSI Z535.4 American National Standard for Product Safety Signs and Labels; 2011.
- C. NFPA 70 National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- D. NFPA 70E Standard for Electrical Safety in the Workplace; 2017.
- E. UL 969 Marking and Labeling Systems; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

## 1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:
  - 1. Verify final designations for equipment, systems, and components to be identified prior to fabrication of identification products.
- B. Sequencing:
  - 1. Do not conceal items to be identified, in locations such as above suspended ceilings, until identification products have been installed.
  - 2. Do not install identification products until final surface finishes and painting are complete.



#### 1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013000 Administrative Requirements for submittals procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for each product.
- C. Shop Drawings: Provide schedule of items to be identified indicating proposed designations, materials, legends, and formats.
- D. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation and installation of product.

#### 1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Conform to requirements of NFPA 70.

#### 1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Do not install adhesive products when ambient temperature is lower than recommended by manufacturer.
- B. Coordinate installation of labels, marking, stickers, etc., on devices, conduit, equipment, conductors, etc., after installation and painting phases are complete.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

#### 2.01 IDENTIFICATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Existing Work: Unless specifically excluded, identify existing elements to remain that are not already identified in accordance with specified requirements.
- B. Identification for Equipment:
  - 1. Available Fault Current Documentation: Use identification label to identify the available fault current and date calculations were performed at locations requiring documentation by NFPA 70, including but not limited to the following.
    - a. Service equipment.
    - b. Industrial control panels.
    - c. Motor control centers.
    - d. Elevator control panels.
    - e. Industrial machinery.
- C. Identification for Conductors and Cables:
  - 1. Identification for Communications Conductors and Cables: Comply with Section 271005.
  - 2. Color Coding for Power Conductors and Cables, 600V or Less:
    - a. Color Code:
      - 2) 208Y120 V, 3 Phase, 4 Wire System:
        - (a) Phase A: Black.
        - (b) Phase B: Red.
        - (c) Phase C: Blue.
        - (d) Neutral/Grounded:
          - (1) Phase A: White with Black stripe.
          - (2) Phase B: White with Red stripe.
          - (3) Phase C: White with Blue stripe.
  - 3. Use identification label to identify color code for ungrounded and grounded power conductors and cables, at each piece of feeder or branch-circuit distribution equipment.
  - 4. Use wire and cable markers to identify connected grounding electrode system components for grounding electrode conductors.
  - 5. Multiple Power or Lighting Circuits in the Same Enclosure: Identify each conductor with source, voltage, circuit number, and phase. Use color-coding to identify circuits' voltage and phase.



- D. Identification for Raceways and Boxes. For all raceways, 600v and less:
  - 1. Use paint identification to identify the system cables/conductors, inside the conduit.
  - 2. Use color-coded paint to identify all, accessible and inaccessible, conduits as follows:
  - 3. Paint all conduit fittings.
    - a. Paint the exterior of pull and junction boxes. Paint the exterior of all box covers.
    - b. Paint conduit as it enters/exits wall and floors.
    - c. In congested areas, paint bands at 5 foot intervals.
    - d. Only paint boxes dimensions that are 12" by 12" and smaller.
    - e. Color Code:
      - 1) Fire-Alarm System: Red.
      - 2) Fire-Suppression Supervisory and Control System: Red and Yellow.
      - 3) Telecommunications System: Blue
      - 4) 120/208 volts system: Black.
      - 5) Traveler (switch to light or switch to switch) 120 volts: Pink and Black.
      - 6) Traveler (switch to light or switch to switch) 277 volts: Pink and Brown.
      - 7) Lighting control and dimmers systems: White.
      - 8) Field-Painting: Comply with Section 099123 and 099113.
  - 4. Use underground warning tape to identify underground raceways and duct banks.
- E. Identification for Devices:
  - 1. Identification for Communications Devices: Comply with Section 271005.
  - 2. Identification for Fire Alarm Equipment and Devices: Comply with Section 284600.
  - 3. Wiring Device and Wall plate Finishes: Comply with Section 262725.
  - 4. Use identification label or engraved wall plate to identify serving branch circuit for all receptacles.
  - 5. Use identification label or engraved wall plate to identify load controlled for wall-mounted control devices controlling loads that are not visible from the control location and for multiple wall-mounted control devices installed at one location.
  - 6. Use identification label to identify receptacles protected by upstream GFI protection, where permitted.

## 2.02 IDENTIFICATION NAMEPLATES AND LABELS

- A. Identification Nameplates:
  - 1. Manufacturers:
    - a. Brimar Industries, Inc: www.brimar.com/#sle.
    - b. Kolbi Pipe Marker Co; \_\_\_\_\_: www.kolbipipemarkers.com/#sle.
    - c. Seton Identification Products; \_\_\_\_: www.seton.com/#sle.
    - d. Substitutions: See Section 016000 Product Requirements.
  - 2. Materials:
    - a. Indoor Clean, Dry Locations: Use plastic nameplates.
    - b. Outdoor Locations: Use plastic, stainless steel, or aluminum nameplates suitable for exterior use.
  - 3. Plastic Nameplates: Two-layer or three-layer laminated acrylic or electrically non-conductive phenolic with beveled edges; minimum thickness of 1/16 inch; engraved text.
    - a. Exception: Provide minimum thickness of 1/8 inch when any dimension is greater than 4 inches.
- B. Identification Labels:
  - 1. Manufacturers:
    - a. Brady Corporation; \_\_\_\_: www.bradyid.com/#sle.
    - b. Brother International Corporation: www.brother-usa.com/#sle.
    - c. Panduit Corp: www.panduit.com/#sle.
    - d. Substitutions: See Section 016000 Product Requirements.



- 2. Materials: Use self-adhesive laminated plastic labels; UV, chemical, water, heat, and abrasion resistant.
- 3. Text: Use factory pre-printed or machine-printed text. Do not use handwritten text unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Format for Equipment Identification:
  - 1. Minimum Size: 1 inch by 2.5 inches.
  - 2. Legend:
    - a. Equipment designation or other approved description.
  - 3. Text: All capitalized unless otherwise indicated.
  - 4. Minimum Text Height:
    - a. System Designation: 1 inch.
    - b. Equipment Designation: 1/2 inch.
    - c. Other Information: 1/4 inch.
    - d. Exception: Provide minimum text height of 1 inch for equipment located more than 10 feet above floor or working platform.
  - 5. Color:
    - a. Normal Power System: White text on black background.
    - b. Fire Alarm System: White text on red background.
- D. Format for Caution and Warning Messages:
  - 1. Minimum Size: 2 inches by 4 inches.
  - 2. Legend: Include information or instructions indicated or as required for proper and safe operation and maintenance.
  - 3. Text: All capitalized unless otherwise indicated.
  - 4. Minimum Text Height: 1/2 inch.
  - 5. Color: Black text on yellow background unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Format for Receptacle Identification:
  - 1. Minimum Size: 3/8 inch by 1.5 inches.
  - Legend: Power source and circuit number or other designation indicated.
     a. Include voltage and phase for other than 120 V, single phase circuits.
  - 3. Text: All capitalized unless otherwise indicated.
  - 4. Label Type: Machine printed, pressure-sensitive adhesive labels.
  - 5. Minimum Text Height: 3/16 inch.
  - 6. Color: Black text on clear background.
- F. Format for Fire Alarm Device Identification:
  - 1. See Section 284600 Fire Detection and Alarm, for identification of fire alarm devices and equipment.

# 2.03 WIRE AND CABLE MARKERS

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Brady Corporation; \_\_\_\_: www.bradyid.com/#sle.
  - 2. HellermannTyton; \_\_\_\_\_: www.hellermanntyton.com/#sle.
  - 3. Panduit Corp: www.panduit.com/#sle.
  - 4. \_\_\_\_\_
  - 5. Substitutions: See Section 016000 Product Requirements.
- B. Markers for Conductors and Cables: Use wrap-around self-adhesive vinyl cloth, wrap-around selfadhesive vinyl self-laminating, heat-shrink sleeve, plastic sleeve, plastic clip-on, or vinyl split sleeve type markers suitable for the conductor or cable to be identified.
- C. Markers for Conductor and Cable Bundles: Use plastic marker tags secured by nylon cable ties.
- D. Legend: Power source and circuit number or other designation indicated.



- E. Text: Use factory pre-printed or machine-printed text, all capitalized unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Minimum Text Height: 1/8 inch.
- G. Color: Black text on white background unless otherwise indicated.

## 2.04 VOLTAGE MARKERS

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Brady Corporation; \_\_\_\_: www.bradyid.com/#sle.
  - 2. Brimar Industries, Inc: www.brimar.com/#sle.
  - 3. Seton Identification Products; \_\_\_\_\_: www.seton.com/#sle.
  - 4. Substitutions: See Section 016000 Product Requirements.
- B. Markers for Conduits: Use factory pre-printed self-adhesive vinyl type markers.
- C. Markers for Boxes and Equipment Enclosures: Use factory pre-printed self-adhesive vinyl type markers.
- D. Minimum Size:
  - 1. Markers for Equipment: 1 1/8 by 4 1/2 inches.
  - 2. Markers for Conduits: As recommended by manufacturer for conduit size and voltage to be identified.
  - 3. Markers for Pull Boxes: 1 1/8 by 4 1/2 inches.
  - 4. Markers for Junction Boxes: 1/2 by 2 1/4 inches.
- E. Legend:
  - 1. Markers for Voltage Identification: Highest voltage present.
  - 2. Markers for System Identification:
    - a. Emergency Power System: Text "EMERGENCY".
    - b. Communication and fiber optic cables: Text "COMMUICATION".
- F. Color: Black text on orange background unless otherwise indicated.

## 2.07 CABLE TIES:

- A. General Purpose Cable Ties: Fungus Inert, Self-Extinguishing, One Piece, Self-Locking, Nylon:
  - 1. Minimum Width: 3/16 inch.
  - 2. Tensile Strength at 73 deg F, According to ASTM D 638: 12,000 psi.
  - 3. Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 185 deg F.
  - 4. Color: Black except where used for color-coding.
- B. UV-Stabilized Cable Ties: Fungus inert, designed for continuous exposure to exterior sunlight, selfextinguishing, one piece, self-locking, nylon:
  - 1. Minimum Width: 3/16 inch.
  - 2. For MV cabling, provide 1/4 inch or larger cable ties.
  - 3. Tensile Strength at 73 deg F, According to ASTM D 638: 12,000 psi.
  - 4. Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 185 deg F.
  - 5. Color: Black.
- C. Plenum-Rated Cable Ties: Self-extinguishing, UV stabilized, one piece, self-locking:
  - 1. Minimum Width: 3/16 inch.
  - 2. Tensile Strength at 73 deg F, According to ASTM D 638: 7000 psi.
  - 3. UL 94 Flame Rating: 94V-0.
  - 4. Temperature Range: Minus 50 to plus 284 deg F.
  - 5. Color: Black.
- D. Use general-purpose type cable ties, with the following exceptions:
  - 1. Exterior: UV-stabilized nylon.
  - 2. Areas of Environmental Air: Plenum rated.



# 2.08 WARNING SIGNS AND LABELS

- A. Manufacturers:
  - Brimar Industries, Inc: www.brimar.com/#sle. 1.
  - Clarion Safety Systems, LLC; \_\_\_\_\_: www.clarionsafety.com/#sle. Seton Identification Products; \_\_\_\_\_: www.seton.com/#sle. 2.
  - 3.
  - Substitutions: See Section 016000 Product Requirements. 4.
- B. Comply with ANSI Z535.2 or ANSI Z535.4 as applicable.
- C. Warning Signs:
  - Materials: 1.
    - a. Indoor Dry, Clean Locations: Use factory pre-printed rigid plastic or self-adhesive vinyl sians.
    - Outdoor Locations: Use factory pre-printed rigid aluminum or rigid plastic signs. b.
  - 2. Rigid Signs: Provide four mounting holes at corners for mechanical fasteners.
  - Minimum Size: 7 by 10 inches unless otherwise indicated. 3.
- D. Warning Labels:
  - Materials: Use factory pre-printed or machine-printed self-adhesive polyester or self-adhesive 1 vinyl labels; UV, chemical, water, heat, and abrasion resistant; produced using materials recognized to UL 969.
    - Do not use labels designed to be completed using handwritten text. a.
  - Machine-Printed Labels: Use thermal transfer process printing machines and accessories 2. recommended by label manufacturer.
  - Minimum Size: 2 by 4 inches unless otherwise indicated. 3.

# PART 3 EXECUTION

## 3.01 PREPARATION

A. Clean surfaces to receive adhesive products according to manufacturer's instructions.

## 3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Use consistent naming designations, throughout project.
- C. Install identification products to be plainly visible for examination, adjustment, servicing, and maintenance. Do not install where label will interfere with maintenance and operation of equipment. Unless otherwise indicated, locate products as follows:
  - Surface-Mounted Equipment: Enclosure front. 1.
  - Flush-Mounted Equipment: Inside of equipment door. 2.
  - 3. Branch Devices: Adjacent to device.
  - 4. Conduits: Legible from the floor.
  - 5. Boxes: Outside face of cover.
  - Conductors and Cables: Legible from the point of access. 6.
  - 10. Devices: Outside face of cover.
- D. Install identification products centered, level, and parallel with lines of item being identified.
- E. Secure nameplates to exterior surfaces of enclosures using stainless steel screws and to interior surfaces using self-adhesive backing or epoxy cement.
- F. Install self-adhesive labels and markers to achieve maximum adhesion, with no bubbles or wrinkles and edges properly sealed.
- G. Install underground warning tape above buried lines with one tape per trench at 3 inches below finished grade.
- H. Secure rigid signs using stainless steel screws.



I. Mark all handwritten text, where permitted, to be neat and legible.

# 3.03 UNDERGROUND WARNING TAPE:

- A. Install continuous, underground-line warning tape. Locate directly above duct bank.
- B. Locate warning tape at 6 to 8 inches, below finished grade.

# 3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 014000 Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Replace self-adhesive labels and markers that exhibit bubbles, wrinkles, curling or other signs of improper adhesion.

# **END OF SECTION**





# SECTION 26 0583 WIRING CONNECTIONS

# PART 1 GENERAL

# **1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

A. Electrical connections to equipment.

## 1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 083323 Overhead Coiling Doors: Electrical connections to powered coiling doors.
- B. Section 260519 Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables.
- C. Section 260533.13 Conduit for Electrical Systems.
- D. Section 260533.16 Boxes for Electrical Systems.
- E. Section 260553 Identification for Electrical Systems.
- F. Section 262725 Wiring Devices.
- G. Section 262816.16 Enclosed Switches.
- H. Section 262913 Enclosed Controllers.

## 1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. NEMA WD 1 General Color Requirements for Wiring Devices; 1999 (R2015).
- B. NEMA WD 6 Wiring Devices Dimensional Specifications; 2016.
- C. NFPA 70 National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

# 1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:
  - 1. Obtain and review shop drawings, product data, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and manufacturer's instructions for equipment furnished under other sections.
  - 2. Determine connection locations and requirements.
- B. Sequencing:
  - 1. Install rough-in of electrical connections before installation of equipment is required.
  - 2. Make electrical connections before required start-up of equipment.

## 1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013000 Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide wiring device manufacturer's catalog information showing dimensions, configurations, and construction.
- C. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, and installation of product.

# 1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Conform to requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Products: Listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
- C. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: An organization recognized by OSHA as a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.



# PART 2 PRODUCTS

#### 2.01 MATERIALS

- A. Cords and Caps: NEMA WD 6; match receptacle configuration at outlet provided for equipment.
  - 1. Colors: Conform to NEMA WD 1. Comply with Section 260553 Identification for Electrical Systems, for device and cable/conductor colors.
  - 2. Cord Construction: NFPA 70, Type SJO, multiconductor flexible cord with identified equipment grounding conductor, suitable for use in damp locations.
  - 3. Size: Suitable for connected load of equipment, length of cord, and rating of branch circuit overcurrent protection.
  - 4. Provide receptacles from same manufacturers as Wiring Devices Section 26 2726.
- B. Disconnect Switches: As specified in Section 262816.16 and in individual equipment sections.
- C. Wiring Devices: As specified in Section 262725.
- D. Flexible Conduit: As specified in Section 260533.13.
- E. Wire and Cable: As specified in Section 260519.
- F. Boxes: As specified in Section 260533.16.

## 2.02 EQUIPMENT CONNECTIONS

- A. See construction drawings for equipment device requirements.
- B. Strain Relief/Support Grip Connections:
  - 1. Provide strain relief for all suspended cables with over 10 in feet drop.
  - 2. Provide strain relief for all wiring devices, suspended from the ceiling. Provide strain relief at both the ceiling and device box connections.
  - 3. Provide flexible conduit connection to all vibrating equipment.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

#### 3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that equipment is ready for electrical connection, wiring, and energization.

#### 3.02 ELECTRICAL CONNECTIONS

- A. Make electrical connections in accordance with equipment manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Make conduit connections to equipment using flexible conduit. Use liquidtight flexible conduit with watertight connectors in damp or wet locations.
- C. Connect heat producing equipment using wire and cable with insulation suitable for temperatures encountered.
- D. Provide receptacle outlet to accommodate connection with attachment plug.
- E. Provide cord and cap where field-supplied attachment plug is required.
- F. Install suitable strain-relief clamps and fittings for cord connections at outlet boxes and equipment connection boxes.
- G. Install disconnect switches, controllers, control stations, and control devices to complete equipment wiring requirements.
- H. Install terminal block jumpers to complete equipment wiring requirements.
- I. Install interconnecting conduit and wiring between devices and equipment to complete equipment wiring requirements.
- J. Coolers and Freezers: Cut and seal conduit openings in freezer and cooler walls, floor, and ceilings.

END OF SECTION



# SECTION 26 0923 LIGHTING CONTROL DEVICES

# PART 1 GENERAL

# 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Occupancy Sensors.
- B. Lighting contactors.
- C. Control accessories.

# 1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 260526 Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.
- B. Section 260529 Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems.
- C. Section 260533.16 Boxes for Electrical Systems.
- D. Section 260553 Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.
- E. Section 260573 Power System Studies.
- F. Section 260923 Modular Lighting Control Systems
- G. Section 262725 Wiring Devices: Devices for manual control of lighting, including wall switches.
  - 1. Includes finish requirements for wall controls specified in this section.
  - 2. Includes accessory receptacles, switches, dimmers and wall plates, to match lighting controls specified in this section.
- H. Section 262813 Fuses.
- I. Section 262913 Enclosed Controllers : General purpose contactors.
- J. Section 265100 Interior Lighting.
- K. Section 265113 Luminaires, Ballasts, and Drivers.
- L. Section 265561 Theatrical Lighting: Controls for stage lighting units.
- M. Section 265600 Exterior Lighting.

## 1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. 47 CFR 15 Radio Frequency Devices; current edition.
- B. ANSI C136.10 American National Standard for Roadway and Area Lighting Equipment Locking-Type Photocontrol Devices and Mating Receptacles - Physical and Electrical Interchangeability and Testing; 2010.
- C. ANSI C136.24 American National Standard for Roadway and Area Lighting Equipment Nonlocking (Button) Type Photocontrols; 2004 (R2010).
- D. NECA 1 Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2015.
- E. NECA 130 Standard for Installing and Maintaining Wiring Devices; 2010.
- F. NEMA 250 Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum); 2014.
- G. NEMA 410 Performance Testing for Lighting Controls and Switching Devices with Electronic Drivers and Discharge Ballasts; 2015.
- H. NEMA ICS 2 Industrial Control and Systems Controllers, Contactors and Overload Relays Rated 600 Volts; 2000, with Errata (2008).
- I. NEMA ICS 5 Industrial Control and Systems: Control Circuit and Pilot Devices; 2017.
- J. NEMA ICS 6 Industrial Control and Systems: Enclosures; 1993 (Reaffirmed 2016).



- K. NFPA 70 National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- L. UL 773 Plug-in, Locking Type Photocontrols for Use with Area Lighting; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- M. UL 773A Nonindustrial Photoelectric Switches for Lighting Control; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- N. UL 916 Energy Management Equipment; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- O. UL 917 Clock-Operated Switches; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- P. UL 1472 Solid-State Dimming Controls; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- Q. UL 60947-1 Low-Voltage Switchgear and Controlgear Part 1: General Rules; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- R. UL 60947-4-1 Low-Voltage Switchgear and Controlgear Part 4-1: Contactors and Motor-starters -Electromechanical Contactors and Motor-starters; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

## 1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:
  - 1. Coordinate the placement of lighting control devices with millwork, furniture, equipment, etc. installed under other sections or by others.
  - 2. Coordinate the placement of wall switch occupancy sensors with actual installed door swings.
  - 3. Coordinate the placement of occupancy sensors with millwork, furniture, equipment or other potential obstructions to motion detection coverage installed under other sections or by others.
  - 4. Coordinate the placement of photo sensors for daylighting controls with windows, skylights, and luminaires to achieve optimum operation. Coordinate placement with ductwork, piping, equipment, or other potential obstructions to light level measurement installed under other sections or by others.
  - 5. Notify Architect and Owner's Construction Project Coordinator, of any conflicts or deviations from the contract documents to obtain direction prior to proceeding with work.
- B. Sequencing:
  - 1. Do not install lighting control devices until final surface finishes and painting are complete.

## 1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013000 Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Include ratings, configurations, standard wiring diagrams, dimensions, colors, service condition requirements, and installed features.
  - 1. Occupancy Sensors: Include detailed motion detection coverage range diagrams.
- C. Shop Drawings:
  - 1. Occupancy Sensors: Provide lighting plan indicating location, model number, and orientation of each occupancy sensor and associated system component.
  - 2. Daylighting Controls: Provide lighting plan indicating location, model number, and orientation of each photo sensor and associated system component.
- D. Field Quality Control Reports.
- E. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Include application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, and installation of product.
- F. Operation and Maintenance Data: Include detailed information on device programming and setup.
- G. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
  - 1. See Section 016000 Product Requirements, for additional provisions.



H. Project Record Documents: Record actual installed locations and settings for lighting control devices.

# **1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Conform to requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Maintain at the project site a copy of each referenced document that prescribes execution requirements.
- C. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.
- D. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: An organization recognized by OSHA as a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

# 1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND PROTECTION

A. Store products in a clean, dry space in original manufacturer's packaging in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions until ready for installation.

#### **1.08 FIELD CONDITIONS**

A. Maintain field conditions within manufacturer's required service conditions during and after installation.

#### 1.09 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 017800 Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Provide five year manufacturer warranty for all occupancy sensors.
- C. Provide five year manufacturer warranty for utility grade locking receptacle-mounted outdoor photo controls.
- D. Provide two year manufacturer warranty for all daylighting controls.

#### PART 2 PRODUCTS

#### 2.01 LIGHTING CONTROL DEVICES - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
- B. Unless specifically indicated to be excluded, provide all required conduit, wiring, connectors, hardware, components, accessories, etc. as required for a complete operating system.
- C. Products for Switching of Electronic Ballasts/Drivers: Tested and rated to be suitable for peak inrush currents specified in NEMA 410.

#### 2.02 OCCUPANCY SENSORS

- A. Manufacturers (non-dimming):
  - 1. Hubbell Incorporated: www.hubbell.com/#sle.
  - 2. Sensor Switch Inc: www.sensorswitch.com/#sle.
  - 3. WattStopper: www.wattstopper.com/#sle.
  - 4. Source Limitations: Furnish products produced by a single manufacturer and obtained from a single supplier.
- B. All Occupancy Sensors:
  - 1. Description: Factory-assembled commercial specification grade devices for indoor use capable of sensing both major motion, such as walking, and minor motion, such as small desktop level movements, according to published coverage areas, for automatic control of load indicated.
  - 2. Sensor Technology:
    - a. Passive Infrared/Ultrasonic Dual Technology Occupancy Sensors: Designed to detect occupancy using a combination of both passive infrared and ultrasonic technologies.
    - Passive Infrared/Acoustic Dual Technology Occupancy Sensors: Designed to detect occupancy using a combination of both passive infrared and audible sound sensing technologies.



- 3. Provide LED to visually indicate motion detection with separate color LEDs for each sensor type in dual technology units.
- 4. Operation: Unless otherwise indicated, occupancy sensor to turn load on when occupant presence is detected and to turn load off when no occupant presence is detected during an adjustable turn-off delay time interval.
- 5. Dual Technology Occupancy Sensors: Field configurable turn-on and hold-on activation with settings for activation by either or both sensing technologies.
- 6. Passive Infrared Lens Field of View: Field customizable by addition of factory masking material, adjustment of integral blinders, or similar means to block motion detection in selected areas.
- 7. Turn-Off Delay: Field adjustable, with time delay settings up to 30 minutes.
- 8. Sensitivity: Field adjustable.
- 9. Adaptive Technology: Field selectable; capable of self-adjusting sensitivity and time delay according to conditions.
- 10. Integral Photocell: For field selectable and adjustable inhibition of automatic turn-on of load when ambient lighting is above the selected level.
- 11. Compatibility (Non-Dimming Sensors): Suitable for controlling incandescent lighting, low-voltage lighting with electronic and magnetic transformers, fluorescent lighting with electronic and magnetic ballasts, and fractional motor loads, with no minimum load requirements.
- 12. Load Rating for Line Voltage Occupancy Sensors: As required to control the load indicated on drawings.
- 13. Isolated Relay for Low Voltage Occupancy Sensors: SPDT dry contacts, ratings as required for interface with system indicated. When specified on contract documents.
- 14. Where wired sensors are indicated, wireless sensors are not acceptable without prior approval of Architect.
- C. Wall Switch Occupancy Sensors:
  - 1. All Wall Switch Occupancy Sensors:
    - a. Description: Occupancy sensors designed for installation in standard wall box at standard wall switch mounting height with a field of view of 180 degrees, integrated manual control capability, and no leakage current to load in off mode.
    - b. Unless otherwise indicated or required to control the load indicated on drawings, provide line voltage units with self-contained relay.
    - c. Where indicated, provide two-circuit units for control of two separate lighting loads, with separate manual controls and separately programmable operation for each load.
    - d. Operation: Field selectable to operate either as occupancy sensor (automatic on/off) or as vacancy sensor (manual-on/automatic off).
    - e. Manual-Off Override Control: When used to turn off load while in automatic-on mode, unit to revert back to automatic mode after no occupant presence is detected during the delayed-off time interval.
    - f. Finish: Match finishes specified for wiring devices in Section 262725, unless otherwise indicated.
    - g. Provide vandal resistant lenses for passive infrared (PIR) and dual technology wall switch occupancy sensors where indicated.
  - 2. Passive Infrared/Ultrasonic Dual Technology Wall Switch Occupancy Sensors: Capable of detecting motion within an area of 900 square feet.
- D. Ceiling Mounted Occupancy Sensors:
  - 1. All Ceiling Mounted Occupancy Sensors:
    - a. Description: Low profile occupancy sensors designed for ceiling installation.
    - b. Unless otherwise indicated or required to control the load indicated on the drawings, provide line voltage units with self-contained relay, or low voltage units, for use with separate compatible accessory power packs.
    - c. Finish: White unless otherwise indicated.



- 2. Passive Infrared/Ultrasonic Dual Technology Wall Mounted Occupancy Sensors:
  - a. Standard Range Sensors: Capable of detecting motion within an area of 450 square feet at a mounting height of 9 feet, with a field of view of 360 degrees.
    - 1) Products:
      - (a) Wattstopper, DW-311.
- 3. Passive Infrared/Ultrasonic Dual Technology Ceiling Mounted Occupancy Sensors:
  - a. Standard Range Sensors: Capable of detecting motion within an area of 450 square feet at a mounting height of 9 feet, with a field of view of 360 degrees.
    - 1) Products:
      - (a) Wattstopper, DT-355 series
- E. Accessories:
  - 1. Provide heavy duty coated steel wire protective guards compatible with specified occupancy sensors where indicated.

#### 2.05 LIGHTING CONTACTORS

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Rockwell Automation Inc; Allen-Bradley Products; \_\_\_\_\_: ab.rockwellautomation.com/#sle.
  - 2. Schneider Electric; Square D Products; \_\_\_\_: www.schneider-electric.us/#sle.
  - 3. Siemens Industry, Inc; \_\_\_\_\_: www.usa.siemens.com/#sle.
  - 4. Substitutions: See Section 016000 Product Requirements.
- B. Description: Magnetic lighting contactors complying with NEMA ICS 2, and listed and labeled as complying with UL 60947-1 and UL 60947-4-1; noncombination type unless otherwise indicated; ratings, configurations and features as indicated on the drawings.
- C. Short Circuit Current Rating:
  - 1. Provide contactors with listed short circuit current rating not less than the available fault current at the installed location as determined by short circuit study performed in accordance with Section 260573.
- D. Enclosures:
  - 1. Comply with NEMA ICS 6.
  - 2. Environment Type per NEMA 250: Unless otherwise indicated, as specified for the following installation locations:
    - a. Indoor Clean, Dry Locations: Type 1 or Type 12.
    - b. Outdoor Locations: Type 3R or Type 4.
  - 3. Finish: Manufacturer's standard unless otherwise indicated.

## 2.06 CONTROL ACCESSORIES

- A. Auxiliary Contacts:
  - 1. Comply with NEMA ICS 5.
  - 2. Provide number and type of contacts indicated or required to perform necessary functions, including holding (seal-in) circuit and interlocking, plus one normally open (NO) and one normally closed (NC) spare contact for each lighting contactor, minimum.
- B. Pilot Devices:
  - 1. Comply with NEMA ICS 5; heavy-duty type.
  - 2. Nominal Size: 30 mm.
  - 3. Pushbuttons: Unless otherwise indicated, provide momentary, non-illuminated type with flush button operator; normally open or normally closed as indicated or as required.
  - 4. Selector Switches: Unless otherwise indicated, provide maintained, non-illuminated type with knob operator; number of switch positions as indicated or as required.
  - 5. Indicating Lights: Push-to-test type unless otherwise indicated.
  - 6. Provide LED lamp source for indicating lights and illuminated devices.



- C. Control and Timing Relays:
  - 1. Comply with NEMA ICS 5.
  - 2. Provide number and type of relays indicated or required to perform necessary functions.
  - 3. Timing Relays: Electronic.
  - a. Adjustable Timing Range: As indicated on drawings.
- D. Fire-Rated Device Enclosures:
  - 1. Manufacturers:
    - a. Fire Rated Product Specialties Corp; \_\_\_\_\_: www.frpsonline.com/#sle.
    - b. Substitutions: See Section 016000 Product Requirements.
  - 2. Provide as required to preserve fire resistance rating of building elements.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

## 3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
- B. Verify that outlet boxes are installed in proper locations and at proper mounting heights and are properly sized to accommodate devices and conductors in accordance with NFPA 70.
- C. Verify that openings for outlet boxes are neatly cut and will be completely covered by devices or wall plates.
- D. Verify that final surface finishes are complete, including painting.
- E. Verify that branch circuit wiring installation is completed, tested, and ready for connection to lighting control devices.
- F. Verify that the service voltage and ratings of lighting control devices are appropriate for the service voltage and load requirements at the location to be installed.
- G. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

#### 3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Provide extension rings to bring outlet boxes flush with finished surface.
- B. Clean dirt, debris, plaster, and other foreign materials from outlet boxes.

#### 3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Install lighting control devices in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship) and, where applicable, NECA 130, including mounting heights specified in those standards unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Coordinate locations of outlet boxes provided under Section 260533.16 as required for installation of lighting control devices provided under this section.
  - 1. Mounting Heights: Unless otherwise indicated, as follows:
    - a. Wall Switch Occupancy Sensors: 48 inches above finished floor.
  - 2. Orient outlet boxes for vertical installation of lighting control devices unless otherwise indicated.
  - 3. Locate wall switch occupancy sensor on strike side of door. Where locations are indicated otherwise, notify Architect to obtain direction prior to proceeding with work.
- C. Install lighting control devices in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- D. Unless otherwise indicated, connect lighting control device grounding terminal or conductor to branch circuit equipment grounding conductor and to outlet box with bonding jumper.
- E. Install lighting control devices plumb and level, and held securely in place.
- F. Where required and not furnished with lighting control device, provide wall plate in accordance with Section 262725.
- G. Provide required supports in accordance with Section 260529.



- H. Where applicable, install lighting control devices and associated wall plates to fit completely flush to mounting surface with no gaps and rough opening completely covered without strain on wall plate. Repair or reinstall improperly installed outlet boxes or improperly sized rough openings. Do not use oversized wall plates in lieu of meeting this requirement.
- I. Identify lighting control devices in accordance with Section 260553.
- J. Occupancy Sensor Locations:
  - 1. Location Adjustments: Within the design intent, reasonably minor adjustments to locations may be made in order to optimize coverage and avoid conflicts or problems affecting coverage.
  - 2. Locate dual technology passive infrared/ultrasonic occupancy sensors a minimum of 4 feet from air supply ducts or other sources of heavy air flow and as per manufacturer's recommendations, in order to minimize false triggers.
- K. Unless otherwise indicated, install power packs for lighting control devices above accessible ceiling or above access panel in inaccessible ceiling near the sensor location.
- L. Where indicated, install separate compatible wall switches for manual control interface with lighting control devices or associated power packs.
- M. Unless otherwise indicated, install switches on load side of power packs so that switch does not turn off power pack.
- N. Where indicated or required, provide cabinet or enclosure in accordance with Section 260533.16 for mounting of lighting control device system components.

#### 3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 014000 Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Inspect each lighting control device for damage and defects.
- C. Test occupancy sensors to verify proper operation, including time delays and ambient light thresholds where applicable. Verify optimal coverage for entire room or area.
- D. Test time switches to verify proper operation.
- E. Correct wiring deficiencies and replace damaged or defective lighting control devices.

#### 3.05 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust devices and wall plates to be flush and level.
- B. Adjust occupancy sensor settings to minimize undesired activations while optimizing energy savings, and to achieve desired function as indicated or as directed by Architect.
- C. Adjust position of directional occupancy sensors and outdoor motion sensors to achieve optimal coverage as required.
- D. Where indicated or as directed by Architect, install factory masking material or adjust integral blinders on dual technology occupancy sensor lenses to block undesired motion detection.
- E. Adjust time switch settings to achieve desired operation schedule as indicated or as directed by Architect.

#### 3.06 CLEANING

- A. Clean exposed surfaces to remove dirt, paint, or other foreign material and restore to match original factory finish.
- B. Clean inside of boxes and control enclosures, prior to installing devices, equipment, etc.

## 3.07 COMMISSIONING

A. See Section 019113 - General Commissioning Requirements for commissioning requirements.

## 3.08 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

A. See Section 017800 - Closeout Submittals, for closeout submittals.



- B. See Section 017900 Demonstration and Training, for additional requirements.
- C. Demonstration: Demonstrate proper operation of lighting control devices to Architect, and correct deficiencies or make adjustments as directed.
- D. Training: Train Owner's personnel on operation, adjustment, programming, and maintenance of lighting control devices.
  - 1. Use operation and maintenance manual as training reference, supplemented with additional training materials as required.
  - 2. Provide minimum of two hours of training.
  - 3. Instructor: Qualified contractor familiar with the project and with sufficient knowledge of the installed lighting control devices.
  - 4. Location: At project site.

#### END OF SECTION



#### PART 1 GENERAL

# **1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Wall switches.
- B. Receptacles.
- C. Wall plates.
- D. Poke-through assemblies.

#### 1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 096900 Access Flooring.
- B. Section 260519 Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables: Manufactured wiring systems for use with access floor boxes with compatible pre-wired connectors.
- C. Section 260526 Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.
- D. Section 260533.16 Boxes for Electrical Systems.
- E. Section 260533.23 Surface Raceways for Electrical Systems: Surface raceway systems, including multioutlet assemblies.
- F. Section 260539 Underfloor Raceways for Electrical Systems.
- G. Section 260553 Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.
- H. Section 260583 Wiring Connections: Cords and plugs for equipment.
- I. Section 260923 Lighting Control Devices: Devices for automatic control of lighting, including occupancy sensors.
- J. Section 260936 Modular Lighting Control Systems: Lighting controls, to match accessory receptacles and wallplates specified in this section.
- K. Section 262723 Indoor Service Poles.
- L. Section 262913 Enclosed Controllers: Manual motor starters and horsepower rated motor-starting switches without overload protection.
- M. Section 271005 Structured Cabling for Voice and Data Inside-Plant: Voice and data jacks.

## 1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. FS W-C-596 Connector, Electrical, Power, General Specification for; Revision H, 2014.
- FS W-S-896 Switches, Toggle (Toggle and Lock), Flush-mounted (General Specification); Revision G, 2014.
- C. NECA 1 Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2015.
- D. NECA 130 Standard for Installing and Maintaining Wiring Devices; 2010.
- E. NEMA WD 1 General Color Requirements for Wiring Devices; 1999 (R2015).
- F. NEMA WD 6 Wiring Devices Dimensional Specifications; 2016.
- G. NFPA 70 National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- H. UL 20 General-Use Snap Switches; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- I. UL 498 Attachment Plugs and Receptacles; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- J. UL 514D Cover Plates for Flush-Mounted Wiring Devices; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- K. UL 943 Ground-Fault Circuit-Interrupters; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.



- L. UL 1310 Class 2 Power Units; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- M. UL 1449 Standard for Surge Protective Devices; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- N. UL 1472 Solid-State Dimming Controls; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

# 1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:
  - 1. Coordinate the placement of outlet boxes with millwork, furniture, equipment, etc. installed under other sections or by others.
  - 2. Coordinate wiring device ratings and configurations with the electrical requirements of actual equipment to be installed.
  - 3. Coordinate the placement of outlet boxes for wall switches with actual installed door swings.
  - 4. Coordinate the installation and preparation of uneven surfaces, such as split face block, to provide suitable surface for installation of wiring devices.
  - 5. Coordinate the core drilling of holes for poke-through assemblies with the work covered under other sections.
  - 6. Notify Architect and Owner's project coordinator, of any conflicts or deviations from the contract documents to obtain direction prior to proceeding with work.
- B. Sequencing:
  - 1. Do not install wiring devices until final surface finishes and painting are complete.

## 1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013000 Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's catalog information showing dimensions, colors, and configurations.
  - 1. Surge Protection Receptacles: Include surge current rating, voltage protection rating (VPR) for each protection mode, and diagnostics information.
- C. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, and installation of product.
- D. Operation and Maintenance Data:
  - 1. GFCI Receptacles: Include information on status indicators.
  - 2. Surge Protection Receptacles: Include information on status indicators.
- E. Project Record Documents: Record actual installed locations of wiring devices.
- F. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
  - 1. See Section 016000 Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
  - 2. Screwdrivers for Tamper-Resistant Screws: Two for each type of screw.
  - 3. Extra Keys for Locking Switches: Two of each type.

## 1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Conform to requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Maintain at the project site a copy of each referenced document that prescribes execution requirements.
- C. Products: Listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
- D. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: An organization recognized by OSHA as a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

## 1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND PROTECTION

A. Store in a clean, dry space in original manufacturer's packaging until ready for installation.



#### PART 2 PRODUCTS

#### 2.01 WIRING DEVICE APPLICATIONS

- A. Provide wiring devices suitable for intended use and with ratings adequate for load served.
- B. For single receptacles installed on an individual branch circuit, provide receptacle with ampere rating not less than that of the branch circuit.
- C. Provide weather resistant GFCI receptacles with specified weatherproof covers for receptacles installed outdoors or in damp or wet locations.
- D. Provide tamper resistant receptacles for receptacles installed in dwelling units and children areas.
- E. Provide GFCI protection for receptacles installed within 6 feet of sinks.
- F. Provide GFCI protection for receptacles installed in kitchens.
- G. Provide GFCI protection for receptacles serving electric drinking fountains.
- H. Unless noted otherwise, do not use combination switch/receptacle devices.

#### 2.02 WIRING DEVICE FINISHES

- A. Provide wiring device finishes as described below unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Wiring Devices, Unless Otherwise Indicated: Gray with stainless steel wall plate.
- C. Wiring Devices Installed in Finished Spaces: Gray with stainless steel wall plate.
- D. Wiring Devices Installed in Unfinished Spaces: Gray with galvanized steel wall plate.
- E. Wiring Devices Installed in Wet or Damp Locations: Gray with specified weatherproof cover.
- F. Wiring Devices Installed in ceilings: White with stainless steel wall plate, except for surge protection receptacles.
- G. Isolated Ground Convenience Receptacles: Orange with a stainless steel cover plate.
- H. Surge Protection Receptacles: Blue with a stainless steel cover plate.
- I. Wiring Devices Connected to Emergency Power: Red with wall plate as specified for wiring devices connected to normal power, but engraved "Emergency".
- J. Clock Hanger Receptacles: Gray with stainless steel wall plate.

#### 2.03 WALL SWITCHES

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Hubbell Incorporated; \_\_\_\_\_: www.hubbell.com/#sle.
  - 2. Leviton Manufacturing Company, Inc; \_\_\_\_\_: www.leviton.com/#sle.
  - 3. Pass & Seymour, a brand of Legrand North America, Inc; \_\_\_\_\_: www.legrand.us/#sle.
- B. Wall Switches General Requirements: AC only, quiet operating, extra heavy duty industrial grade, switches with silver alloy contacts, complying with NEMA WD 1 and NEMA WD 6, and listed as complying with UL 20 and where applicable, FS W-S-896; types as indicated on the drawings.
  - 1. Wiring Provisions: Terminal screw actuated binding clamp for back and side wiring with separate ground terminal screw.
- C. Standard Wall Switches: Industrial specification grade, 20 A, 120/277 V with standard toggle type switch actuator and maintained contacts; single pole single throw, double pole single throw, three way, or four way as indicated on the drawings.
  - 1. Products:
    - a. Hubbell,
    - b. Leviton,
    - c. Pass & Seymour,



- D. Lighted Wall Switches: Industrial specification grade, 20 A, 120/277 V with clear illuminated standard toggle type switch actuator and maintained contacts; illuminated with load off; single pole single throw, double pole single throw, three way, or four way as indicated on the drawings.
  - 1. Products:
    - a. Hubbell,
    - b. Leviton,
    - c. Pass & Seymour,
- E. Pilot Light Wall Switches: Industrial specification grade, 20 A, 120/277 V with clear illuminated standard toggle type switch actuator and maintained contacts; illuminated with load on; single pole single throw, double pole single throw, three way, or four way as indicated on the drawings.
  - 1. Products:
    - a. Hubbell,
    - b. Leviton,
    - c. Pass & Seymour,
    - d. \_\_\_\_\_
- F. Locking Wall Switches: Industrial specification grade, 20 A, 120/277 V with lever type keyed switch actuator and maintained contacts; switches keyed alike; single pole single throw, double pole single throw, three way, or four way as indicated on the drawings.
  - 1. Products:
    - a. Hubbell,
    - b. Leviton,
    - c. Pass & Seymour,
- G. Momentary Contact Wall Switches: Industrial specification grade, 20 A, 120/277 V with toggle type three position switch actuator and momentary contacts; single pole double throw, off with switch actuator in center position.
  - 1. Products:
    - a. Hubbell,
    - b. Leviton,
    - c. Pass & Seymour,
- H. Locking Momentary Contact Wall Switches: Industrial specification grade, 20 A, 120/277 V with lever type keyed three position switch actuator and momentary contacts; switches keyed alike; single pole double throw, off with switch actuator in center position.
  - 1. Products:
    - a. Hubbell,
    - b. Leviton,
    - c. Pass & Seymour,

## 2.04 RECEPTACLES

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Hubbell Incorporated; \_\_\_\_\_: www.hubbell.com/#sle.
  - 2. Leviton Manufacturing Company, Inc; \_\_\_\_\_: www.leviton.com/#sle.
  - 3. Pass & Seymour, a brand of Legrand North America, Inc; \_\_\_\_\_: www.legrand.us/#sle.
  - 4. Source Limitations: Where wall controls are furnished as part of lighting control system, provide accessory matching receptacles and wallplates by the same manufacturer in locations indicated.
- B. Receptacles General Requirements: Self-grounding, complying with NEMA WD 1 and NEMA WD 6, and listed as complying with UL 498, and where applicable, FS W-C-596; types as indicated on the drawings.
  - 1. Wiring Provisions: Terminal screw actuated binding clamp for back wiring with separate ground terminal screw.
  - 2. NEMA configurations specified are according to NEMA WD 6.



- 3. Hospital Grade Receptacles: Listed as complying with UL 498 Supplement SD, with green dot hospital grade mark on device face.
- C. Convenience Receptacles:
  - 1. Standard Convenience Receptacles: Industrial specification grade, 20A, 125V, NEMA 5-20R; single or duplex as indicated on the drawings.
    - a. Products:
      - 1) Hubbell,
      - 2) Leviton,
      - 3) Pass & Seymour,
  - Automatically Controlled Convenience Receptacles: Industrial specification grade, 20A, 125V, NEMA 5-20R; controlled receptacle marking on device face per NFPA 70; single or duplex as indicated on the drawings.
    - a. Products:
      - 1) Hubbell,
      - 2) Leviton,
      - 3) Pass & Seymour,
  - 3. Isolated Ground Convenience Receptacles: Industrial specification grade, 20A, 125V, NEMA 5-20R, with ground contacts isolated from mounting strap; isolated ground triangle mark on device face; single or duplex as indicated on the drawings.
    - a. Products:
      - 1) Hubbell,
      - 2) Leviton,
      - 3) Pass & Seymour,
  - Weather Resistant Convenience Receptacles: Industrial specification grade, 20A, 125V, NEMA 5-20R, listed and labeled as weather resistant type complying with UL 498 Supplement SE suitable for installation in damp or wet locations; single or duplex as indicated on the drawings.
    - a. Products:
      - 1) Hubbell,
      - 2) Leviton,
      - 3) Pass & Seymour,
  - 5. Tamper Resistant Convenience Receptacles: Industrial specification grade, 20A, 125V, NEMA 5-20R, listed and labeled as tamper resistant type; single or duplex as indicated on the drawings.
    - a. Products:
      - 1) Hubbell,
      - 2) Leviton,
      - 3) Pass & Seymour,
      - 4) \_\_\_\_\_. oper Resistant and Weath
  - Tamper Resistant and Weather Resistant Convenience Receptacles: Industrial specification grade, 20A, 125V, NEMA 5-20R, listed and labeled as tamper resistant type and as weather resistant type complying with UL 498 Supplement SE suitable for installation in damp or wet locations; single or duplex as indicated on the drawings.
    - a. Products:
      - 1) Hubbell,
      - 2) Leviton,
      - 3) Pass & Seymour,
- D. GFCI Receptacles:
  - 1. GFCI Receptacles General Requirements: Self-testing, with feed-through protection and light to indicate ground fault tripped condition and loss of protection; listed as complying with UL 943, class A.
    - a. Provide test and reset buttons of same color as device.



- 2. Standard GFCI Receptacles: Industrial specification grade, duplex, 20A, 125V, NEMA 5-20R, rectangular decorator style.
  - a. Products:
    - 1) Hubbell,
    - 2) Leviton,
    - 3) Pass & Seymour,
- Weather Resistant GFCI Receptacles: Industrial specification grade, duplex, 20A, 125V, NEMA 5-20R, rectangular decorator style, listed and labeled as weather resistant type complying with UL 498 Supplement SE suitable for installation in damp or wet locations.
  - a. Products:
    - 1) Hubbell,
    - 2) Leviton,
    - 3) Pass & Seymour,
    - 4) \_\_\_\_\_.
    - 5) \_\_\_\_\_
- 4. Tamper Resistant GFCI Receptacles: Industrial specification grade, duplex, 20A, 125V, NEMA 5-20R, rectangular decorator style, listed and labeled as tamper resistant type.
  - a. Products:
    - 1) Hubbell,
    - 2) Leviton,
    - 3) Pass & Seymour,
- Tamper Resistant and Weather Resistant GFCI Receptacles: Industrial specification grade, duplex, 20A, 125V, NEMA 5-20R, rectangular decorator style, listed and labeled as tamper resistant type and as weather resistant type complying with UL 498 Supplement SE suitable for installation in damp or wet locations.
  - a. Products:
    - 1) Hubbell,
    - 2) Leviton,
    - 3) Pass & Seymour,
- E. USB Charging Devices:
  - 1. USB Charging Devices General Requirements: Listed as complying with UL 1310.
    - a. Charging Capacity Two-Port Devices: 2.1 A, minimum.
    - b. Charging Capacity Four-Port Devices: 4.2 A, minimum.
  - USB Charging/Tamper Resistant Receptacle Combination Devices: Two-port (Type A) USB charging device and receptacle, commercial specification grade, duplex, 20A, 125V, NEMA 5-20R, listed and labeled as tamper resistant type; rectangular decorator style.
    - a. Products:
      - 1) Hubbell,
      - 2) Leviton,
      - 3) Pass & Seymour,
  - 3. USB Charging Noncombination Devices: Four-port (Type A); rectangular decorator style.
    - a. Products:
      - 1) Hubbell,
      - 2) Leviton,
      - 3) Pass & Seymour,
      - 4) \_\_\_\_\_
- F. Surge Protection Receptacles:
  - 1. Surge Protection Receptacles General Requirements: Listed and labeled as complying with UL 1449, Type 2 or 3.
    - a. Energy Dissipation: Not less than 240 J per mode.



- b. Protected Modes: L-N, L-G, N-G.
- c. UL 1449 Voltage Protection Rating (VPR): Not more than 700 V for L-N, L-G modes and 1200 V for N-G mode.
- d. Diagnostics:
  - 1) Visual Notification: Provide indicator light to report functional status of surge protection.
- 2. Standard Surge Protection Receptacles: Industrial specification grade, duplex, 20A, 125V, NEMA 5-20R, rectangular decorator style.
  - a. Products:
    - 1) Hubbell,
    - 2) Leviton,
    - 3) Pass & Seymour,
- G. Clock Hanger Receptacles: See Section 275313 for additional information.

## 2.05 WALL PLATES

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Hubbell Incorporated; \_\_\_\_\_: www.hubbell-wiring.com/#sle.
  - 2. Leviton Manufacturing Company, Inc; \_\_\_\_\_: www.leviton.com/#sle.
  - 3. Pass & Seymour, a brand of Legrand North America, Inc; \_\_\_\_\_: www.legrand.us/#sle.
  - 4. Source Limitations: Where wall controls are furnished as part of lighting control system, provide accessory matching receptacles and wallplates by the same manufacturer in locations indicated.
- B. Wall Plates: Comply with UL 514D.
  - 1. Configuration: One piece cover as required for quantity and types of corresponding wiring devices.
  - 2. Size: Standard; \_\_\_
  - 3. Screws: Metal with slotted heads finished to match wall plate finish.
- C. Stainless Steel Wall Plates: Brushed satin finish, 0.032 inch thick, Type 302/304 stainless steel.
- D. Galvanized Steel Wall Plates: Rounded corners and edges, with corrosion resistant screws.
- E. Weatherproof Covers for Damp Locations: Gasketed, cast aluminum, with self-closing hinged cover and corrosion-resistant screws; listed as suitable for use in wet locations with cover closed.
- F. Weatherproof Covers for Wet Locations: Gasketed, cast aluminum, with hinged lockable cover and corrosion-resistant screws; listed as suitable for use in wet locations while in use with attachment plugs connected and identified as extra-duty type.

## 2.06 FLOOR BOX SERVICE FITTINGS

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Hubbell Incorporated; \_\_\_\_: www.hubbell.com/#sle.
  - 2. Thomas & Betts Corporation; \_\_\_\_\_: www.tnb.com/#sle.
  - 3. Wiremold, a brand of Legrand North America, Inc; \_\_\_\_\_: www.legrand.us/#sle.
- B. Description: Service fittings compatible with floor boxes provided under Section 260533.16 with components, adapters, and trims required for complete installation.
- C. Above-Floor Service Fittings:
  - 1. Coverplate configuration as shown on the drawings.
  - 2. Single Service Pedestal Furniture Feed:
  - 3. Dual Service Pedestal Combination Outlets:
    - a. Provide barrier to separate line and low voltage compartments.
- D. Flush Floor Service Fittings:
  - 1. Single Service Flush Convenience Receptacles:
    - a. Cover: Round.



- b. Configuration: One standard convenience duplex receptacle(s) with duplex flap opening(s).
  - Single Service Flush Communications Outlets:
  - a. Cover: Round.

2.

4.

- b. Configuration: As shown on the drawings.
- c. Voice and Data Jacks: As specified in Section 271005.
- 3. Single Service Flush Furniture Feed:
  - a. Cover: Round.
  - b. Configuration: One 2-1/8 inch by 3/4 inch combination threaded opening(s).
  - Dual Service Flush Combination Outlets:
  - a. Cover: Round.
  - b. Configuration:
    - 1) Power: One standard convenience duplex receptacle(s) with duplex flap opening(s).
    - 2) Voice and Data Jacks: As specified in Section 271005.
- 5. Dual Service Flush Furniture Feed:
  - a. Cover: Round.
  - b. Configuration:
    - 1) Power: One 2-1/8 inch by 3/4 inch combination threaded opening(s).
    - 2) Communications: One 2-1/8 inch by 1 inch combination threaded opening(s).
- 6. Accessories:
  - a. Tile Rings: Finish to match covers; configuration as required to accommodate specified covers.
  - b. Carpet Flanges: Finish to match covers; configuration as required to accommodate specified covers.

## 2.07 POKE-THROUGH ASSEMBLIES

A. Manufacturers:

1.

- 1. Hubbell Incorporated; \_\_\_\_\_: www.hubbell.com/#sle.
- 2. Thomas & Betts Corporation; \_\_\_\_\_: www.tnb.com/#sle.
- 3. Wiremold, a brand of Legrand North America, Inc; \_\_\_\_\_: www.legrand.us/#sle.
- 4. Substitutions: See Section 016000 Product Requirements.
- B. Description: Assembly comprising floor service fitting, poke-through component, fire stops and smoke barriers, and junction box for conduit termination; fire rating listed to match fire rating of floor and suitable for floor thickness where installed.
- C. Above-Floor Service Fittings:
  - Single Service Pedestal Convenience Receptacles:
  - a. Configuration: One standard convenience duplex receptacle.
  - 2. Single Service Pedestal Communications Outlets:
    - a. Configuration: One 1 inch bushed opening.
    - b. Voice and Data Jacks: As specified in Section 271005.
  - 3. Single Service Pedestal Furniture Feed:
    - a. Configuration: One 3/4 inch knockout.
  - 4. Dual Service Pedestal Combination Outlets:
    - a. Configuration:
      - 1) Power: One standard convenience duplex receptacle.
      - 2) Communications: One 1 inch bushed opening.
      - 3) Voice and Data Jacks: As specified in Section 271005.
    - b. Provide barrier to separate line and low voltage compartments.
- D. Flush Floor Service Fittings:
  - 1. Single Service Flush Convenience Receptacles:
    - a. Configuration: One standard convenience duplex receptacle(s) with duplex flap opening(s).



- 2. Single Service Flush Communications Outlets:
  - a. Configuration:
  - b. Voice and Data Jacks: As specified in Section 271005.
- 3. Single Service Flush Furniture Feed:
  - a. Configuration: One 2 inch by 1-1/4 inch combination threaded opening(s).
- 4. Dual Service Flush Combination Outlets:
  - a. Cover: Hinged door(s).
  - b. Configuration:
    - 1) Power: One standard convenience duplex receptacle(s).
    - 2) Communications: \_\_\_\_
    - 3) Voice and Data Jacks: As specified in Section 271005.
- 5. Dual Service Flush Furniture Feed:
  - a. Configuration:
    - 1) Power: One 3/4 inch threaded opening(s).
    - 2) Communications: One 1-1/4" threaded opening(s).
- 6. Accessories:
  - a. Closure Plugs: Size and fire rating as required to seal unused core hole and maintain fire rating of floor.

# PART 3 EXECUTION

## 3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
- B. Verify that outlet boxes are installed in proper locations and at proper mounting heights and are properly sized to accommodate devices and conductors in accordance with NFPA 70.
- C. Verify that wall openings are neatly cut and will be completely covered by wall plates.
- D. Verify that final surface finishes are complete, including painting.
- E. Verify that floor boxes are adjusted properly.
- F. Verify that branch circuit wiring installation is completed, tested, and ready for connection to wiring devices.
- G. Verify that core drilled holes for poke-through assemblies are in proper locations.
- H. Verify that openings in access floor are in proper locations.
- I. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

## 3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Provide extension rings to bring outlet boxes flush with finished surface.
- B. Clean dirt, debris, plaster, and other foreign materials from outlet boxes.

## 3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship) and, where applicable, NECA 130, including mounting heights specified in those standards unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Coordinate locations of outlet boxes provided under Section 260533.16 as required for installation of wiring devices provided under this section.
  - 1. Mounting Heights: Unless otherwise indicated, as follows:
    - a. Wall Switches: 48 inches above finished floor.
    - b. Receptacles: 18 inches above finished floor or 6 inches above counter.
    - c. All box height measurements are to the top of the box.
  - 2. Orient outlet boxes for vertical installation of wiring devices unless otherwise indicated.
  - 3. Where multiple receptacles or wall switches are installed at the same location and at the same mounting height, gang devices together under a common wall plate.



- 4. Locate wall switches on strike side of door with edge of wall plate 8 inches from edge of door frame. Where locations are indicated otherwise, notify Architect to obtain direction prior to proceeding with work.
- 5. Locate receptacles for electric drinking fountains concealed behind drinking fountain according to manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Install wiring devices in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- D. Install permanent barrier between ganged wiring devices when voltage between adjacent devices exceeds 300 V.
- E. Where required, connect wiring devices using pigtails not less than 12 inches long. Do not connect more than one conductor to wiring device terminals.
- F. Connect wiring devices by inserting conductors into back of device and tightening to proper torque specified by the manufacturer. Where present, do not use push-in pressure terminals that do not rely on screw-actuated binding.
- G. Unless otherwise indicated, connect wiring device grounding terminal to branch circuit equipment grounding conductor and to outlet box with bonding jumper.
- H. For isolated ground receptacles, connect wiring device grounding terminal only to identified branch circuit isolated equipment grounding conductor. Do not connect grounding terminal to outlet box or normal branch circuit equipment grounding conductor.
- I. Provide GFCI receptacles with integral GFCI protection at each location indicated. Do not use feedthrough wiring to protect downstream devices.
- J. Where split-wired duplex receptacles are indicated, remove tabs connecting top and bottom receptacles.
- K. Install wiring devices plumb and level with mounting yoke held rigidly in place.
- L. Install wall switches with OFF position down.
- M. Install vertically mounted receptacles with grounding pole on top and horizontally mounted receptacles with grounding pole on left.
- N. Install wall plates to fit completely flush to wall with no gaps and rough opening completely covered without strain on wall plate. Repair or reinstall improperly installed outlet boxes or improperly sized rough openings. Do not use oversized wall plates in lieu of meeting this requirement.
- O. Install blank wall plates on junction boxes and on outlet boxes with no wiring devices installed or designated for future use.
- P. Identify wiring devices and circuiting, in accordance with Section 260553.
- Q. Install poke-through closure plugs in each unused core holes to maintain fire rating of floor.

## 3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 014000 Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Inspect each wiring device for damage and defects.
- C. Operate each wall switch, wall dimmer, and fan speed controller with circuit energized to verify proper operation.
- D. Test each receptacle to verify operation and proper polarity.
- E. Test each GFCI receptacle for proper tripping operation according to manufacturer's instructions.
- F. Inspect each surge protection receptacle to verify surge protection is active.
- G. Correct wiring deficiencies and replace damaged or defective wiring devices.

## 3.05 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust devices and wall plates to be flush and level.



# 3.06 CLEANING

A. Clean exposed surfaces to remove dirt, paint, or other foreign material and restore to match original factory finish.

# END OF SECTION



# PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK



## SECTION 26 5013 LUMINAIRE SCHEDULE

# PART 1 GENERAL

## **1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

A. Specific requirements for individual luminaire types.

### 1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 265100 - Interior Lighting: General requirements applicable to products specified in this section.

## 1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ANSI C136.10 American National Standard for Roadway and Area Lighting Equipment Locking-Type Photocontrol Devices and Mating Receptacles - Physical and Electrical Interchangeability and Testing; 2010.
- B. IES RP-8 Roadway Lighting; 2014.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

# 2.01 LUMINAIRE TYPES

- A. Furnish products as specified below.
- B. LUTRON IVALO COLLECTION; SILVUS FAMILY---->
- C. Flat Panel LED
  - 1. Products:
    - a. Lithonia
      - 1) CPX Series
      - b. Komee
        - 1) KMLP Series
      - c. Philips
        - 1) FXP Series
      - d. Metalux
        - 1) FP Series
      - e. Deco
        - 1) CFP Series
      - f. Sylvania
        - 1) PanelF1A Series
      - g. RAB

2.

- 1) EZPAN
- h. No substitutions permitted.
- Housing: Aluminum bezel with steel back plate.
- 3. Nominal Size: 1'x4', 2'x2', and 2'x4'
- 4. LED light source: 4000K (80 CRI)
- 5. Light Output:
  - a. Lithonia:
    - 1) The following lumen configurations are recommended by the owner:
      - (a) 1 x 4 foot fixture: 1500L, 3000L, 4000L, 48000L, 6000L
      - (b) 2 x 2 foot fixture: 2000L, 3400L, 4000L, 4800L
      - (c) 2 x 4 foot fixture: 3000L, 4000L, 4800L, 5400L, 6000L, 6800L
    - 2) The following lumen configurations are not recommended due to additional cost and delay in shipping:
      - (a) No lumen packages not permitted at this time.



- b. Phillips.
  - 1) The following lumen configurations are recommended by the owner:
    - (a) 2 x 2 foot fixture: 3800L
    - (b) 2 x 4 foot fixture: 4200L
  - 2) The following lumen configurations are not recommended due to additional cost and delay in shipping:
    - (a) No lumen packages not permitted at this time.
- c. Komee:
  - 1) The following lumen configurations are recommended by the owner:
    - (a) 2 x 2 foot fixture: 4160L, 4800L
    - (b) 2 x 4 foot fixture: 6500L, 6700L
  - 2) The following lumen configurations are not recommended due to additional cost and delay in shipping:
    - (a) No lumen packages not permitted at this time.
- d. Metalux:
  - 1) The following lumen configurations are recommended by the owner:
    - (a) 1 x 4 foot fixture: 3176L, 4389L
    - (b) 2 x 2 foot fixture: 2551L, 3560L, 4567L
    - (c) 2 x 4 foot fixture: 3608L, 4858L, 6611L
  - 2) The following lumen configurations are not recommended due to additional cost and delay in shipping:
    - (a) No lumen packages not permitted at this time.
- e. Deco
  - 1) The following lumen configurations are recommended by the owner:
    - (a) 1 x 4 foot fixture: 30, 35
    - (b) 2 x 2 foot fixture: 30, 35
    - (c) 2 x 4 foot fixture: 30, 35
  - 2) The following lumen configurations are not recommended due to additional cost and delay in shipping:
    - (a) No lumen packages not permitted at this time.
- f. Sylvania
  - 1) The following lumen configurations are recommended by the owner:
    - (a) 1 x 4 foot fixture: 3300
    - (b) 2 x 2 foot fixture: 3500
    - (c) 2 x 4 foot fixture: 3300, 4200
  - 2) The following lumen configurations are not recommended due to additional cost and delay in shipping:
    - (a) No lumen packages not permitted at this time.
- g. RAB
  - 1) The following lumen configurations are recommended by the owner:
    - (a) 2 x 2 foot fixture: 3000, 4135
    - (b) 2 x 4 foot fixture: 4286, 5902
  - 2) The following lumen configurations are not recommended due to additional cost and delay in shipping:
    - (a) No lumen packages not permitted at this time.
- 6. Diffuser: Satin white lens
- 7. Voltage: Universal 120-277 V.
- 8. LED drivers: Provide LED drivers as recommended by the manufacturer.
- 9. Dimming Options: Provide 0-10V, 1% dimming options for all fixtures. Other dimming options are not permitted, unless directed by the Owner.
- 10. Provide emergency power supply unit in luminaires designated with "EM" on the drawings.



- a. Emergency battery packs are only permitted where generator or inverter power is not available.
- 11. Provide with the following features/accessories:
  - a. Surface mount troffer kit
- 12. Mounting: Lay-in, grid ceiling.
- D. Linear Suspended Pendant (rectangular 7" x 2" nominal, up/down light)
  - 1. Products:

b.

2.

- a. Litecontrol
  - 1) SAE 104 Series
  - Lithonia Lighting
  - 1) GRAD Series
- c. Ledalite
- 1) 7406 Series
- d. Corelite
  - 1) J2 Series
- e. Substitutes not permitted.
- Housing: Steel, painted white.
- 3. Maximum Section Length in Row: 8 feet.
- 4. LED light source: 4000K color temperature.
- 5. Light Output:1300 Lumens/ft (nominal)
- 6. CRI: 80min.
- 7. Distribution: 20% Up, 80% Down
- 8. Voltage: Universal 120-277 V.
- 9. LED drivers: Provide LED drivers as recommended by the manufacturer.
- 10. Dimming Options: Provide 0-10V (1%) dimming options for all fixtures. Other dimming options are not permitted, unless directed by the Owner.
- 11. Provide with the following features/accessories:
  - a. Dust cover.
- 12. Mounting: Suspended.
- E. General purpose strip.
  - 1. Products:
    - a. Philips Lighting.
      - 1) Fluxtream Series.
    - b. Lithonia.
      - 1) ZL1D Series.
    - c. Metalux.
      - 1) 4SNLED Series.
    - d. Deco Lighting
      - 1) DACH-LED Series.
    - e. Substitutes not permitted.
  - 2. Housing: Steel, painted white.
  - 3. Nominal Length: 4 feet.
  - 4. LED light source: 4000K.
  - 5. Light Output:
    - a. Phillips:
      - 1) The following lumen configurations are recommended by the owner:
        - (a) 2 foot fixture: 20L and 30L.
        - (b) 3 foot fixture: 30L.
        - (c) 4 foot fixture: 30L, 40L 55L and 70L.



- 2) The following lumen configurations are not recommended due to additional cost and delay in shipping:
  - (a) No lumen packages not permitted at this time.
- b. Lithonia:
  - 1) The following lumen configurations are recommended by the owner:
    - (a) 2 foot fixture: 2500LM and 3500LM.
    - (b) 4 foot fixture: 3000LM, 5000LM and 7000LM.
  - 2) The following lumen configurations are not recommended due to additional cost and delay in shipping:
    - (a) No lumen packages not permitted at this time.
- c. Metalux:
  - 1) The following lumen configurations are recommended by the owner:
    - (a) 2 foot fixture: 20SL and 30SL.
    - (b) 4 foot fixture: 30SL, 41SL, and 50SL.
  - 2) The following lumen configurations are not recommended due to additional cost and delay in shipping:
    - (a) No lumen packages not permitted at this time.
- d. Deco:
  - 1) The following lumen configurations are recommended by the owner:
    - (a) 2 foot fixture: 2350.
    - (b) 4 foot fixture: 2560, 4550, 5980.
  - 2) The following lumen configurations are not recommended due to additional cost and delay in shipping:
    - (a) No lumen packages not permitted at this time.
- e. Sylvania:
  - 1) The following lumen configurations are recommended by the owner:
    - (a) 2 foot fixture: 1900.
    - (b) 4 foot fixture: 4000, 6200.
  - 2) The following lumen configurations are not recommended due to additional cost and delay in shipping:
    - (a) No lumen packages not permitted at this time.
- 6. Reflector: None.
- 7. Lens: Frosted acrylic.
- 8. Voltage: Universal 120-277 V.
- 9. LED drivers: Provide LED drivers as recommended by the manufacturer.
- 10. Dimming Options: Provide 0-10v dimming options for all fixtures. Other dimming options are not permitted, unless directed by the Owner.
- 11. Provide emergency power supply unit in luminaires designated with "EM" on the drawings.
  - a. Emergency battery packs are only permitted where not generator or inverter power is available.
- 12. Provide with the following features/accessories:
  - a. Fusing: Fast blow type.
  - b. Wireguard(s), where installed in areas where fixture may be damaged.
- 13. Mounting: Surface, Ceiling or Suspended.
- F. Recessed compact downlight.
  - 1. Products:
    - a. Gotham Lighting:
      - 1) Incito Series.
      - 2) EVO Series.
    - b. Prescolite:



- 1) LF6SL Series.
- Lightolier: C.
  - 1) EasyLyte or LyteProfileSeries
- d. Halo:
  - HC6 Series 1)
- e. No Substitutes permitted.
- 2. Reflector Finish: Semi-specular, clear.
- Trim: Match reflector finish. 3.
- Voltage: Universal 120-277 V. 4.
- Provide emergency power supply unit in luminaires designated with "EM" on the drawings. 5.
- Provide sloped ceiling adapters suitable for the installed location where required. 6.
- 7. Provide with the following features/accessories:
  - a. Fusing.
- Mounting: Recessed. 8.
- 9. Listings:
  - а Non-IC Rated: Not suitable for direct contact with insulation and combustible materials.
- G. Exit sign.
  - Products: 1.
    - a. Dual-Lite.
      - Generator/Inverter Power Operation: 1)
        - (a) Single face #SESGW
        - (b) Double face #SEDGW
      - Emergency Battery Operation: 2)
        - (a) Single face #SESGWE
        - (b) Double face #SEDGWE
    - No alternate manufacturers permitted. b.
  - 2. Lamps: LED.
  - Housing: Die cast aluminum. 3.
  - Finish: White. 4.
  - Mounting Type: Universal. 5.
  - 6. Number of Faces: As specified.
  - 7. Letter Color: Green.
  - Emergency Operation: For use only where generator or inverter power is not available.. 8.
    - Battery: Nickel cadmium. a.
    - Only permitted in areas where no generator or inverter power is available. b.
  - Voltage: Dual 120/277 V. 9.
  - 10. Mounting:
    - a. Ceiling-mounted: \_\_\_\_\_.
    - b. Wall-mounted: \_\_\_\_\_.
- H. Under counter lighting.
  - Products: 1.
    - a. H.E. Williams.
      - 1) 1SF Series.
    - b. Nora Lighting.

    - d. Eaton
      - 1) HU30
    - Housing: Steel, painted white. e.

- 1) NUD-88 Series
- EELP C.
  - 1) VLUC Series.



- Correlated Color Temperature: 4,100 K. f.
- g. Voltage: Universal 120-277 V.
- h. Provide with the following features/accessories:
  1) Built-in on/off rocker switch

  - End to end connectors 2)
- Mounting: Surface mount to bottom of cabinet. i.

**END OF SECTION** 



# SECTION 26 5100 INTERIOR LIGHTING

## PART 1 GENERAL

# 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Interior luminaires.
- B. Emergency lighting units.
- C. Exit signs.
- D. Ballasts and drivers.
- E. Emergency power supply units.
- F. Lamps.
- G. LED retrofit luminaire conversion kits.
- H. Luminaire accessories.

# 1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 260529 Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems.
- B. Section 260533.16 Boxes for Electrical Systems.
- C. Section 260548 Vibration and Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems.
- D. Section 260553 Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.
- E. Section 260923 Lighting Control Devices: Automatic controls for lighting including occupancy sensors, outdoor motion sensors, time switches, outdoor photo controls, and daylighting controls.
- F. Section 262725 Wiring Devices: Manual wall switches and wall dimmers.
- G. Section 265013 Luminaire Schedule.
- H. Section 265561 Theatrical Lighting: Stage lighting units and associated controls.
- I. Section 265600 Exterior Lighting.
- J. Section 275129.13 Area of Refuge/Rescue Assistance Systems: Area of refuge/rescue assistance signage.

## 1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ANSI C82.11 American National Standard for Lamp Ballasts High Frequency Fluorescent Lamp Ballasts Supplements; 2011.
- B. IEC 60529 Degrees of Protection Provided by Enclosures (IP Code); 2013-08, with 2015 Corrigendum.
- C. IEEE C62.41.2 Recommended Practice on Characterization of Surges in Low-Voltage (1000 V and less) AC Power Circuits; 2002 (Cor 1, 2012).
- D. IES LM-63 IESNA Standard File Format for Electronic Transfer of Photometric Data and Related Information; 2002 (Reaffirmed 2008).
- E. IESNA LM-63 ANSI Approved Standard File Format for Electronic Transfer of Photometric Data and Related Information; 2002 (Reaffirmed 2008).
- F. IES LM-79 Approved Method: Electrical and Photometric Measurements of Solid-State Lighting Products; 2008.
- G. IES LM-80 Approved Method: Measuring Luminous Flux and Color Maintenance of LED Packages, Arrays, and Modules; 2015.
- H. NECA 1 Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2015.



- I. NECA/IESNA 500 Standard for Installing Indoor Commercial Lighting Systems; 2006.
- J. NECA/IESNA 502 Standard for Installing Industrial Lighting Systems; 2006.
- K. NEMA 410 Performance Testing for Lighting Controls and Switching Devices with Electronic Drivers and Discharge Ballasts; 2015.
- L. NEMA LE 4 Recessed Luminaires, Ceiling Compatibility; 2012.
- M. NFPA 70 National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- N. NFPA 101 Life Safety Code; 2015.
- O. UL 844 Luminaires for Use in Hazardous (Classified) Locations; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- P. UL 924 Emergency Lighting and Power Equipment; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- Q. UL 935 Fluorescent-Lamp Ballasts; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- R. UL 1598 Luminaires; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- S. UL 1598C Light-Emitting Diode (LED) Retrofit Luminaire Conversion Kits; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- T. UL 8750 Light Emitting Diode (LED) Equipment for Use in Lighting Products; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

## 1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:
  - 1. Coordinate the installation of luminaires with mounting surfaces installed under other sections or by others. Coordinate the work with placement of supports, anchors, etc. required for mounting. Coordinate compatibility of luminaires and associated trims with mounting surfaces at installed locations.
  - 2. Coordinate the placement of luminaires with structural members, ductwork, piping, equipment, diffusers, fire suppression system components, and other potential conflicts installed under other sections or by others.
  - 3. Coordinate the placement of exit signs with furniture, equipment, signage or other potential obstructions to visibility installed under other sections or by others.
  - 4. Notify Architect and Owner's Construction Project Coordinator, of any conflicts or deviations from the contract documents to obtain direction prior to proceeding with work.

### 1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013000 Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Shop Drawings:
  - 1. Indicate dimensions and components for each luminaire that is not a standard product of the manufacturer.
  - 2. Provide photometric calculations where luminaires are proposed for substitution upon request.
- C. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets including detailed information on luminaire construction, dimensions, ratings, finishes, mounting requirements, listings, service conditions, photometric performance, installed accessories, and ceiling compatibility; include model number nomenclature clearly marked with all proposed features.
  - 1. LED Luminaires:
  - 2. Ballasts/Drivers: Include wiring diagrams and list of compatible lamp configurations.
  - 3. Lamps: Include rated life, color temperature, color rendering index (CRI), and initial and mean lumen output.
  - 4. Emergency Power Supply Unit: Include list of compatible lamp configurations and associated lumen output.



- 5. LED Retrofit Luminaire Conversion Kits: Include list of compatible luminaires and/or criteria for compatibility.
- D. Certificates for Dimming Drivers: Manufacturer's documentation of compatibility with dimming controls to be installed.
- E. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, and installation of product.
- F. Operation and Maintenance Data: Instructions for each product including information on replacement parts.
- G. Project Record Documents: Record actual connections and locations of luminaires and any associated remote components.

# 1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Conform to requirements of NFPA 70.

## 1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND PROTECTION

- A. Receive, handle, and store products according to NECA/IESNA 500 (commercial lighting), NECA/IESNA 502 (industrial lighting), and manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Keep products in original manufacturer's packaging and protect from damage until ready for installation.

#### **1.08 FIELD CONDITIONS**

A. Maintain field conditions within manufacturer's required service conditions during and after installation.

#### 1.09 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 017800 Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Provide five year manufacturer warranty for all LED luminaires, including drivers.

### PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.01 LUMINAIRE TYPES

- A. Furnish products as indicated in luminaire schedule included on the drawings.
- B. Substitutions: See Section 016000 Product Requirements, except where individual luminaire types are designated with substitutions not permitted.

### 2.02 LUMINAIRES

- A. Provide products that comply with requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Provide products that are listed and labeled as complying with UL 1598, where applicable.
- C. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
- D. Provide products complying with Federal Energy Management Program (FEMP) requirements.
- E. Unless otherwise indicated, provide complete luminaires including lamp(s) and all sockets, ballasts, reflectors, lenses, housings and other components required to position, energize and protect the lamp and distribute the light.
- F. Unless specifically indicated to be excluded, provide all required conduit, boxes, wiring, connectors, hardware, supports, trims, accessories, etc. as necessary for a complete operating system.
- G. Provide products suitable to withstand normal handling, installation, and service without any damage, distortion, corrosion, fading, discoloring, etc.
- H. Recessed Luminaires:
  - 1. Ceiling Compatibility: Comply with NEMA LE 4.



- 2. Luminaires Recessed in Insulated Ceilings: Listed and labeled as IC-rated, suitable for direct contact with insulation and combustible materials.
- 3. Luminaires Recessed in Sloped Ceilings: Provide suitable sloped ceiling adapters.
- I. Hazardous (Classified) Location Luminaires: Listed and labeled as complying with UL 844 for the classification of the installed location.
- J. Fluorescent Luminaires:
  - 1. Provide ballast disconnecting means complying with NFPA 70 where required.
- K. LED Luminaires:
  - 1. Components: UL 8750 recognized or listed as applicable.
  - 2. Tested in accordance with IES LM-79 and IES LM-80.
  - 3. LED Estimated Useful Life: Minimum of 50,000 hours at 70 percent lumen maintenance, calculated based on IES LM-80 test data.
- L. LED Tape Lighting Systems: Provide all power supplies, drivers, cables, connectors, channels, covers, mounting accessories, and interfaces as necessary to complete installation.
  - LED Tape General Requirements:
    - a. Listed.
    - b. Designed for field cutting in accordance with listing.
    - c. Wet Location Applications: IEC 60529, IP 68 (waterproof) rated.
- M. Track Lighting Systems: Provide track compatible with specified track heads, with all connectors, power feed fittings, dead ends, hangers and canopies as necessary to complete installation.
- N. Luminaires Mounted in Continuous Rows: Provide quantity of units required for length indicated, with all accessories required for joining and aligning.

### 2.03 EMERGENCY LIGHTING UNITS

A. See Section 263323: Central Battery Equipment for Emergency Lighting Units.

## 2.04 EXIT SIGNS

1.

- A. Description: Internally illuminated exit signs with LEDs unless otherwise indicated; complying with NFPA 101 and all applicable state and local codes, and listed and labeled as complying with UL 924.
  - 1. Number of Faces: Single or double as indicated or as required for the installed location.
  - 2. Directional Arrows: As indicated or as required for the installed location.
- B. Self-Powered Exit Signs:
  - 1. Operation: Upon interruption of normal power source or brownout condition exceeding 20 percent voltage drop from nominal, solid-state control automatically switches connected lamps to integral battery power for minimum of 90 minutes of rated emergency illumination, and automatically recharges battery upon restoration of normal power source.
  - 2. Battery: Sealed maintenance-free nickel cadmium unless otherwise indicated.
  - 3. Diagnostics: Provide power status indicator light and accessible integral test switch to manually activate emergency operation.
  - 4. Provide low-voltage disconnect to prevent battery damage from deep discharge.
- C. Photoluminescent Exit Signs: Powder-coated sheet aluminum with photoluminescent pigmented material, are not permitted for use on this project.

### D. Accessories:

- 1. Provide compatible accessory high impact polycarbonate vandal shields where indicated.
- 2. Provide compatible accessory wire guards where indicated.

## 2.05 BALLASTS AND DRIVERS

- A. Ballasts/Drivers General Requirements:
  - 1. Provide drivers based upon luminaire manufacture's recommendations.



- 2. Provide ballasts containing no polychlorinated biphenyls (PCBs).
- 3. Minimum Efficiency/Efficacy: Provide ballasts complying with all current applicable federal and state ballast efficiency/efficacy standards.
- 4. Electronic Ballasts/Drivers: Inrush currents not exceeding peak currents specified in NEMA 410.
- B. Dimmable LED Drivers:
  - 1. Dimming Range: Continuous dimming from 100 percent to five percent relative light output unless dimming capability to lower level is indicated, without flicker.
  - 2. Control Compatibility: Fully compatible with the dimming controls to be installed.
    - a. Lighting Controls: See Section 260923.
      - b. Lighting Control Systems: See Section 260936.

### 2.06 EMERGENCY POWER SUPPLY UNITS

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Iota Engineering, LLC; \_\_\_\_\_: www.iotaengineering.com
  - 2. Philips Emergency Lighting/Bodine; \_\_\_\_\_: www.bodine.com
- B. Description: Self-contained emergency power supply units suitable for use with indicated luminaires, complying with NFPA 101 and all applicable state and local codes, and listed and labeled as complying with UL 924.
- C. Compatibility:
  - 1. Driver: Compatible with electronic, energy saving, and dimming LED driver.
- D. Operation: Upon interruption of normal power source, solid-state control automatically switches connected lamp(s) to the fluorescent emergency power supply for minimum of 90 minutes of rated emergency illumination, and automatically recharges battery upon restoration of normal power source.
- E. Battery: Sealed maintenance-free high-temperature nickel cadmium unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Diagnostics: Provide accessible and visible multi-chromatic combination test switch/indicator light to display charge, test, and diagnostic status and to manually activate emergency operation.
- G. Operating Temperature: From 32 degrees F to 122 degrees F unless otherwise indicated or required for the installed location.

## 2.07 LED RETROFIT LUMINAIRE CONVERSION KITS

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. OSRAM Sylvania, Inc; \_\_\_\_\_: www.osram.us/ds
  - 2. Where a specific manufacturer or model is indicated elsewhere on the drawings, substitutions are not permitted unless explicitly indicated.
- B. Description: Light-emitting diode (LED) retrofit luminaire conversion kits, including but not limited to LED lamps and arrays, control modules, drivers, power supplies, wiring, lampholders, brackets, wire connectors, reflectors, and diffusers, intended for replacement of existing light sources in existing luminaires; listed as complying with UL 1598C; suitable for installation in luminaire to be converted.

### 2.08 ACCESSORIES

- A. Stems for Suspended Luminaires: Steel tubing, size as indicated, factory finished to match luminaire or field-painted as directed.
- B. Threaded Rods for Suspended Luminaires: Zinc-plated steel, size as indicated.
- C. Provide accessory plaster frames for luminaires recessed in plaster ceilings.

# PART 3 EXECUTION

## 3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.



- B. Verify that outlet boxes are installed in proper locations and at proper mounting heights and are properly sized to accommodate conductors in accordance with NFPA 70.
- C. Verify that suitable support frames are installed where required.
- D. Verify that branch circuit wiring installation is completed, tested, and ready for connection to luminaires.
- E. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

## 3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Provide extension rings to bring outlet boxes flush with finished surface.
- B. Clean dirt, debris, plaster, and other foreign materials from outlet boxes.

## 3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Coordinate locations of outlet boxes provided under Section 260533.16 as required for installation of luminaires provided under this section.
- B. Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship).
- C. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- D. Install luminaires securely, in a neat and workmanlike manner, as specified in NECA 500 (commercial lighting) and NECA 502 (industrial lighting).
- E. Provide required support and attachment in accordance with Section 260529.
- F. Provide required seismic controls in accordance with Section 260548.
- G. Install luminaires plumb and square and aligned with building lines and with adjacent luminaires.
- H. Suspended Ceiling Mounted Luminaires:
  - 1. Do not use ceiling tiles to bear weight of luminaires.
  - 2. Do not use ceiling support system to bear weight of luminaires unless ceiling support system is certified as suitable to do so.
  - 3. Fixture length shall not exceed 12 ft.
  - 4. Secure surface-mounted, recessed, and pendant-mounted luminaires to framing members or to building structure.
  - 5. Secure lay-in luminaires to ceiling support channels using listed safety clips at four corners.
  - 6. In addition to ceiling support wires, provide two galvanized steel safety wire(s), minimum 12 gage, connected from opposing corners of each recessed luminaire to building structure.
  - 7. See appropriate Division 9 section where suspended grid ceiling is specified for additional requirements.
- I. Recessed Luminaires:
  - 1. Install trims tight to mounting surface with no visible light leakage.
  - 2. Non-IC Rated Luminaires: Maintain required separation from insulation and combustible materials according to listing.
  - 3. Luminaires Recessed in Fire-Rated Ceilings: Install using accessories and firestopping materials to meet regulatory requirements for fire rating.
- J. Suspended Luminaires:
  - 1. Unless otherwise indicated, specified mounting heights are to bottom of luminaire.
  - 2. Install using the suspension method indicated, with support lengths and accessories as required for specified mounting height.
  - 3. Provide minimum of two supports for each luminaire equal to or exceeding 4 feet nominal length, with no more than 12 feet between supports, as per manufacture recommendations.
  - 4. Install canopies tight to mounting surface.
  - 5. Unless otherwise indicated, support pendants from swivel hangers.



- K. Wall-Mounted Luminaires: Unless otherwise indicated, specified mounting heights are to bottom of luminaire.
- L. Install accessories furnished with each luminaire.
- M. Bond products and metal accessories to branch circuit equipment grounding conductor.
- N. Emergency Lighting Units:
  - 1. Unless otherwise indicated, connect unit to unswitched power from circuit indicated. Bypass local switches, contactors, or other lighting controls.
- O. Exit Signs:
  - 1. Unless otherwise indicated, connect unit to unswitched power from circuit indicated. Bypass local switches, contactors, or other lighting controls.
- P. Emergency Power Supply Units:
  - 1. For field-installed units, install inside luminaire unless otherwise indicated. Where installation inside luminaire is not possible, install on top of luminaire.
  - 2. Unless otherwise indicated, connect unit to unswitched power from same circuit feeding normal ballast(s) in luminaire. Bypass local switches, contactors, or other lighting controls.
  - 3. Remote Power Supply Units: Install in accessible location as indicated or as required to complete installation, using conductors per manufacturer's recommendations not exceeding manufacturer's recommended maximum conductor length to luminaire.
- Q. Identify luminaires connected to emergency power system in accordance with Section 260553.

## 3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 014000 Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Inspect each product for damage and defects.
- C. Operate each luminaire after installation and connection to verify proper operation.
- D. Test self-powered exit signs, emergency lighting units, and emergency power supply units to verify proper operation upon loss of normal power supply.
- E. Correct wiring deficiencies and repair or replace damaged or defective products. Repair or replace excessively noisy generator transfer device as determined by Architect.

#### 3.05 ADJUSTING

- A. Aim and position adjustable luminaires to achieve desired illumination as indicated or as directed by Architect. Secure locking fittings in place.
- B. Aim and position adjustable emergency lighting unit lamps to achieve optimum illumination of egress path as required or as directed by Architect or authority having jurisdiction.
- C. Exit Signs with Field-Selectable Directional Arrows: Set as indicated or as required to properly designate egress path as directed by Architect or authority having jurisdiction.

#### 3.06 CLEANING

A. Clean surfaces according to NECA 500 (commercial lighting), NECA 502 (industrial lighting), and manufacturer's instructions to remove dirt, fingerprints, paint, or other foreign material and restore finishes to match original factory finish.

## 3.07 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

- A. See Section 017800 Closeout Submittals, for closeout submittals.
- B. See Section 017900 Demonstration and Training, for additional requirements.
- C. Demonstration: Demonstrate proper operation of luminaires to Architect, and correct deficiencies or make adjustments as directed.
- D. Just prior to Substantial Completion, LED drivers or boards that have failed.



# 3.08 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed luminaires from subsequent construction operations.

END OF SECTION



# SECTION 28 4600 FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM

## PART 1 GENERAL

## **1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Fire alarm system design and installation, including all components, wiring, and conduit.
- B. Communication with Owner's dispatch station.
- C. Circuits from protected premises to dispatch station, including conduit.
- D. Remote annunciator panels.
- E. Detection devices.
- F. Notification/signaling appliances.
- G. Battery standby power.
- H. Remote relay units.
- I. Manual fire-alarm boxes.
- J. System smoke detectors.
- K. Heat detectors.
- L. Magnetic door holders.
- M. Addressable interface device.
- N. Horn strobe booster panel power supplies.
- O. Fire Watch.
- P. Replacement and removal of existing fire alarm system components, wiring, and conduit indicated.
- Q. Repairs of fire alarm system under contract for specified warranty period.

## 1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 078400 Firestopping: Materials and methods for work to be performed by this installer.
- B. Section 083477 Smoke and Fire Protective Curtain Assemblies: Smoke and fire curtains to be released by fire alarm system or smoke detectors.
- C. Section 083313 Coiling Counter Doors: Coiling fire doors to be released by fire alarm system.
- D. Section 083323 Overhead Coiling Doors: Coiling fire doors to be released by fire alarm system.
- E. Section 087100 Door Hardware: Electrically operated locks and door holder devices to be monitored and released by fire alarm system.
- F. Section 142100 Electric Traction Elevators: Elevator systems monitored and controlled by fire alarm system.
- G. Section 142400 Hydraulic Elevators: Elevator systems monitored and controlled by fire alarm system.
- H. Section 211300 Fire-Suppression Sprinkler Systems: Supervisory, alarm, and actuating devices installed in sprinkler system.
- I. Section 212200 Clean-Agent Fire Extinguishing System: Supervisory, alarm, and releasing devices installed in extinguishing system.
- J. Section 213000 Fire Pumps: Supervisory devices.
- K. Section 233300 Air Duct Accessories: Smoke dampers monitored and controlled by fire alarm system.
- L. Section 260519 Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables.



- M. Section 260526 Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.
- N. Section 260533.13 Conduit for Electrical Systems.
- O. Section 260533.16 Boxes for Electrical Systems.
- P. Section 260536 Cable Trays for Electrical Systems.
- Q. Section 260533 Identification for Electrical Systems.
- R. Section 275129.13 Area of Refuge/Rescue Assistance Systems: Two-way emergency communication systems for areas of refuge/rescue assistance.
- S. Section 284050 Conductors and Cables for Fire Alarm Detection and Alarm: Conductor and cable requirements for fire alarm systems.

## 1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. International Building Code.
- B. International Fire Code.
- C. 36 CFR 1191 Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities; Architectural Barriers Act (ABA) Accessibility Guidelines; current edition.
- D. ADA Standards Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Standards for Accessible Design; 2010.
- E. IEEE C62.41.2 Recommended Practice on Characterization of Surges in Low-Voltage (1000 V and less) AC Power Circuits; 2002 (Cor 1, 2012).
- F. NFPA 70 National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- G. NFPA 72 National Fire Alarm and Signaling Code; 2016.
- H. NFPA 101 Life Safety Code; 2015.
- I. NFPA 601 Standard for Security Services in Fire Loss Prevention; 2015.
- J. UL 268 Standard for Smoke Detectors for Fire Alarm Systems; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

## 1.04 DEFINITIONS

- A. LED: Light-emitting diode.
- B. NEC: National Electrical Code.
- C. NICET: National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies.
- D. FACP: Fire Alarm Control Panel.
- E. FARAP: Fire Alarm Remote Annunciator Panel.
- F. NCM: Network Communication Module.
- G. FAHSB: Fire Alarm Horn Strobe Booster Panel Power Supply.
- H. XPIQ: Fire Alarm Audio Transponder.
- I. DVC: Digital Voice Controller (For the Newest Notifier Panel).
- J. SLC: Signaling Line Circuit.
- K. PDF: Portable Document Format.
- L. AutoCAD: Software program used to produce electronically drafted or designed documents.

## 1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013000 Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Proposal Documents: Submit the following with proposal:
  - 1. NFPA 72 "Record of Completion", filled out to the extent known at the time.



- 2. Manufacturer's detailed data sheet for each control unit, initiating device, and notification appliance.
- 3. Certification by Contractor that the system design will comply with the contract documents.
- C. Drawings must be prepared using the current version of Revit. \_\_\_\_
  - 1. Owner will provide floor plan drawings for Contractor's use; verify all dimensions on Ownerprovided drawings.
- D. Evidence of designer qualifications.
- E. Design Documents: Submit all information required for plan review and permitting by authorities having jurisdiction, including but not limited to floor plans, riser diagrams, and description of operation:
  - 1. NFPA 72 "Record of Completion", filled out to the extent known at the time.
  - 2. Clear and concise description of operation, with input/output matrix similar to that shown in NFPA 72 Appendix A-7-5-2.2(9), and complete listing of software required.
  - 3. System zone boundaries and interfaces to fire safety systems.
  - 4. Location of all components, circuits, and raceways; mark components with identifiers used in control unit programming.
  - 5. Circuit layouts; number, size, and type of raceways and conductors; conduit fill calculations; spare capacity calculations; notification appliance circuit voltage drop calculations.
  - 6. List of all devices on each signaling line circuit, with spare capacity indicated.
  - 7. Manufacturer's detailed data sheet for each component, including wiring diagrams, installation instructions, and circuit length limitations.
  - 8. Air-Sampling Smoke Detection Systems: Include air-sampling pipe network layout with sampling ports identified; include calculations demonstrating compliance with specified requirements.
  - 9. Description of power supplies; if secondary power is by battery include calculations demonstrating adequate battery power.
  - 10. Certification by either the manufacturer of the control unit or by the manufacturer of each other component that the components are compatible with the control unit.
  - 11. Certification by the manufacturer of the control unit that the system design complies with the contract documents.
  - 12. Certification by Contractor that the system design complies with the contract documents.
  - 13. Show existing components to be removed.
- F. Evidence of installer qualifications.
- G. Evidence of instructor qualifications; training lesson plan outline.
- H. Evidence of maintenance contractor qualifications, if different from installer.
- I. Inspection and Test Reports:
  - 1. Submit inspection and test plan prior to closeout demonstration.
  - 2. Submit documentation of satisfactory inspections and tests.
  - 3. Submit NFPA 72 "Inspection and Test Form," filled out.
- J. Operating and Maintenance Data: See Section 017800 for additional requirements; revise and resubmit until acceptable; have one set available during closeout demonstration:
  - 1. Complete set of specified design documents, as approved by authority having jurisdiction.
  - 2. Additional printed set of project record documents and closeout documents, bound or filed in same manuals.
  - 3. Contact information for firm that will be providing contract maintenance and trouble call-back service.
  - 4. List of recommended spare parts, tools, and instruments for testing.
  - 5. Replacement parts list with current prices, and source of supply.
  - 6. Detailed troubleshooting guide and large scale input/output matrix.
  - 7. Preventive maintenance, inspection, and testing schedule complying with NFPA 72; provide printed copy and computer format acceptable to Owner.



- 8. Detailed but easy to read explanation of procedures to be taken by non-technical administrative personnel in the event of system trouble, when routine testing is being conducted, for fire drills, and when entering into contracts for remodeling.
- K. Project Record Documents: See Section 017800 for additional requirements; have one set available during closeout demonstration:
  - 1. Complete set of floor plans showing actual installed locations of components, conduit, and zones.
  - 2. "As installed" wiring and schematic diagrams, with final terminal identifications.
  - 3. "As programmed" operating sequences, including control events by device, updated input/output chart, and voice messages by event.
- L. Closeout Documents:
  - 1. Certification by manufacturer that the system has been installed in compliance with his installation requirements, is complete, and is in satisfactory operating condition.
  - 2. NFPA 72 "Record of Completion", filled out completely and signed by installer and authorized representative of authority having jurisdiction.
  - 3. Certificate of Occupancy.
  - 4. Maintenance contract.
  - 5. Report on training results.
  - 6. Upon Date of Substantial Completion, the contractor shall provide a document stating the date commencing the system warranty.
- M. Maintenance Materials, Tools, and Software: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
  - 1. See Section 016000 Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
  - 2. Furnish spare parts of same manufacturer and model as those installed; deliver in original packaging, labeled in same manner as in operating and maintenance data and place in spare parts cabinet.
  - 3. In addition to the items in quantities indicated in PART 2, furnish the following:
    - a. All tools, software, and documentation necessary to modify the fire alarm system using Owner's personnel; minimum modification capability to include addition and deletion of devices, circuits, and zones, and changes to system description, operation, and evacuation and instructional messages.
    - b. One copy, on CD-ROM, of all software not resident in read-only-memory.
    - c. Extra Fuses: Two for each installed fuse; store inside applicable control cabinet.
  - 4. Preinstallation Meeting: Conduct a preinstallation meeting one week prior to the start of the work of this section; require attendance by all affected installers.
  - 5. Sequencing: Ensure that utility connections are achieved in an orderly and expeditious manner.
- N. Provide system drawings documenting location of the FACP and any Fire Alarm Remote Annunciator Panel (FARAP), and the address and location of all notification and detection devices.

## 1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fire Watch: If the existing fire alarm system has been deactivated, and the replacement system is not in operation, the contractor shall provide a continual fire watch until either the existing fire alarm system is reactivated or the new fire alarm system is in normal operation.
- B. Copies of Design Criteria Documents: Maintain at the project site for the duration of the project, bound together, an original copy of NFPA 72, the relevant portions of applicable codes, and instructions and guidelines of authorities having jurisdiction; deliver to Owner upon completion.
- C. Designer Qualifications: NICET Level III or IV (3 or 4) certified fire alarm technician or registered fire protection engineer, employed by fire alarm control panel manufacturer, Contractor, or installer, with experience designing fire alarm systems in the jurisdictional area of the authorities having jurisdiction.



- D. Installer Qualifications: Firm with minimum 3 years documented experience installing fire alarm systems of the specified type and providing contract maintenance service as a regular part of their business.
  - 1. Authorized representative of control unit manufacturer; submit manufacturer's certification that installer is authorized; include name and title of manufacturer's representative making certification.
  - 2. Installer Personnel: At least 2 years of experience installing fire alarm systems.
  - 3. Supervisor: NICET level III or IV (3 or 4) certified fire alarm technician; furnish name and address.
- E. Maintenance Contractor Qualifications: Same entity as installer or different entity with specified qualifications.
- F. Instructor Qualifications: Experienced in technical instruction, understanding fire alarm theory, and able to provide the required training; trained by fire alarm control unit manufacturer.
- G. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: An organization recognized by OSHA as a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- H. The ability for selective input/output control functions based on ANDing, ORing, NOTing, timing and special coded operations shall also be incorporated in the resident software programming of the system.
- I. To accommodate and facilitate job site changes, initiation circuits shall be individually configurable on site to provide either alarm/trouble operation, alarm only, trouble only, current limited alarm, no alarm, normally closed device monitoring, a non-latching circuit or an alarm verification circuit.
- J. To accommodate and facilitate job site changes indicating appliance circuits shall be individually configurable on site to provide upon activation a steady alarm until (silenced) or (reset) upon any output circuit.
- K. The Electrical Contractor is responsible for the installation of the entire system and working very closely with BYU Electrical Shop, and is to provide a completely tested and functioning fire alarm system to the Owner.
- L. During the final period prior to final testing, provide the BYU electrical shop with as built drawings of all installed devices, of all programming, shop drawings and other possibly important information: specifically, provide a list of all points appropriate for by-passing the system. In the event of an emergency prior to the final inspection, this information is valuable for a professional response by BYU personnel.
- M. All panels and peripheral devices shall be new, in original packaging products of an authorized manufacturer, and shall display the manufacturer's name on each assembly.
- N. Installation of Fire Alarm Control Panel (FACP) and field devices:
  - 1. Prior to installation of FACP boards and field devices, a construction meeting shall be scheduled with the owner's project manager, fire alarm personnel and electrical engineer, general contractor, electrical contractor, project architect and electrical engineer; to coordinate the installation of fire alarm system components. Installation of this equipment, prior to this meeting shall not be accepted by the owner and will need to be replaced prior to the Owner's acceptance of the project fire alarm system.

### **1.07 INSTRUCTIONS TO THE BIDDER**

- A. The bid shall include all costs deemed necessary to cover all contingencies essential to the installation of the specified system.
- B. Total cost for installation, materials, labor project management, permit fees, and other miscellaneous items must be listed separately.



- C. A complete material list, including description, manufacturer, catalog number, quantity, unit price, line item total cost, freight expense, programming and miscellaneous related expenses must also be included.
- D. All products and materials shall be new and in original packaging, clean and free of defects.
- E. Where any discrepancies are found during the bid process, the most stringent requirements must be taken into account for bid preparation purposes.
- F. Any cost encountered, but not itemized in the bid, shall not be passed on to the Owner, unless specifically agreed upon in writing.
- G. No additional compensation will be allowed for extra work incurred on the part of the contractor due to bidder's failure to notice any pre-existing condition necessitating the additional labor and/or materials.
- H. Owner to be notified immediately upon the discovery of any omissions or errors in the specification so corrective addenda may be issued. Such notification must be received by the Owner prior to the bid opening in accordance with bidding instructions.

## 1.08 RIGHTS OF THE OWNER

- A. Reserves the right to accept or reject any bid at its discretion, or to reject all bids for whatever reasons deemed applicable.
- B. Reserves the right to purchase all, or part of the materials and hardware for the project.
- C. Receipt of a bid response does not obligate the Owner to pay any expenses incurred by the bidder in preparation of the bid response or obligate the Owner in any other respect.
- D. Reserves the right to modify the specifications anytime during the bidding period through addendum, or job instruction/change order during project performance will be binding upon the Owner. No verbal instructions or interpretations of requirements shall be accepted.
- E. Interruption of Existing Fire-Alarm Service: Do not interrupt fire-alarm service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary guard service according to requirements indicated:
  - 1. Notify Owner no fewer than seven days in advance of proposed interruption of fire-alarm service.
  - 2. Do not proceed with interruption of fire-alarm service without Owner's written permission.

### 1.09 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Field conditions shall comply with the following: Do not install/operate equipment unless the following items are in compliance:
  - 1. Where detectors are installed for signal initiation during construction, they shall be cleaned and verified to be operating in accordance with the listed sensitivity, or they shall be replaced prior to the final acceptance of the system. NFPA 72, 2016, 17.7.1.11.1.
  - 2. Where detectors are installed but not operational during construction, they shall be protected from construction debris, dust, dirt, and damage in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and verified to be operating in accordance with the listed sensitivity, or they shall be replaced prior to the final acceptance test of the system. NFPA 72, 2016, 17.7.1.11.2.
  - 3. Where detection is not required during construction, detectors shall not be installed until after all construction trades have completed cleanup. NFPA 72, 2016, 17.7.1.11.3.
  - 4. In areas where the fire alarm control panel (FACP) and/or the fire alarm remote annunciator is install, the fire alarm equipment shall not be installed until after all construction trades have completed cleanup.

### 1.10 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 017800 Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Provide control panel manufacturer's warranty that system components other than wire and conduit are free from defects and will remain so for 1 year after date of Substantial Completion.



C. Provide installer's warranty that the installation is free from defects and will remain so for 1 year after date of Substantial Completion.

### PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Fire Alarm Control Units Other Acceptable Manufacturers: Provided their products meet or exceed the performance of the basis of design product, products of the following are acceptable:
  - 1. Honeywell Security & Fire Solutions/Notifier; \_\_\_\_\_: www.notifier.com. Fire Protection services, (FPS) (801-363-9696.

### 2.02 FIRE ALARM SYSTEM

- A. Fire Alarm System: Provide a new automatic fire detection and alarm system:
  - 1. Provide all components necessary, regardless of whether shown in the contract documents or not.
  - 2. Protected Premises: Entire building shown on drawings.
  - 3. Comply with the following; where requirements conflict, order of precedence of requirements is as listed:
    - a. ADA Standards.
    - b. The requirements of the local authority having jurisdiction.
    - c. Applicable local codes.
    - d. The contract documents (drawings and specifications).
    - e. NFPA 101.
    - f. NFPA 72; where the word "should" is used consider that provision mandatory; where conflicts between requirements require deviation from NFPA 72, identify deviations clearly on design documents.
  - 4. Continuously operate alarm notification appliances.
  - 5. Identify alarm at fire-alarm control unit and remote annunciators.
  - 6. Transmit an alarm signal to the remote alarm receiving station.
  - 7. Notification Appliance Circuit: Operation shall sound per ANSI S3.41
  - 8. Evacuation Alarm: Multiple smoke zones; allow for evacuation notification of any individual zone or combination of zones, in addition to general evacuation of entire premises.
  - 9. Voice Notification: Provide emergency voice/alarm communications with multichannel capability; digital.
  - 10. General Evacuation Zones: Each smoke zone is considered a general evacuation zone unless otherwise indicated, with alarm notification in all zones on the same floor, on the floor above, and the floor below.
  - 11. Program notification zones and voice messages as directed by Owner.
  - 12. Hearing Impaired Occupants: Provide visible notification devices in all public areas and in dwelling units.
  - 13. Fire Command Center: As indicated on the drawings..
  - 14. Master Control Unit (Panel): New, located at fire command center.
  - 15. Two-Way Telephone: Provide two-way telephone service for the use of the fire service and others; provide jacks and two portable handsets.
  - 16. The alarm activation of any initiation device shall not prevent the subsequent alarm operation of any other initiation circuit.
  - 17. Disarrangement conditions of any circuit shall not affect the operation of the other circuits.
  - 18. All auxiliary manual controls shall be supervised so that all switches must be returned to the normal automatic position to clear system trouble.
  - 19. Each independently supervised circuit shall include a discreet LCD readout to indicate disarrangement conditions per circuit.



- 20. The incoming power to the system shall be supervised so that any power failure must be audibly and visually indicated at the control panel (and the remote annunciator). A green "power on" LED shall be displayed continuously while incoming power is present.
- 21. The system batteries shall be supervised so that a low battery condition or disconnection of the battery shall be audibly and visually indicated at the control panel.
- 22. The fire alarm system shall have built-in diagnostics that shall display trouble conditions on the LCD display and shall describe in plain English, the location and type of trouble.
- 23. The system shall have the capability of pinpointing certain system troubles to card and device.
- 24. The system shall include the means to disconnect any zone, signal circuit or control circuit from an on-board keypad. When the circuit is in the disconnected mode, a system trouble shall be generated and logged into memory with a time and date notation.
- 25. Contractor shall furnish and install the necessary raceway, conductors and Network Card (NCM) to interface the fire alarm control panel to the campus control station.
- 26. System trouble signal initiation shall be by one or more of the following devices and actions:
  - a. Open circuits, shorts, and grounds in designated circuits.
  - b. Opening, tampering with, or removing alarm-initiating and supervisory signal-initiating devices.
  - c. Loss of primary power at fire-alarm control unit.
  - d. Ground or a single break in fire-alarm control unit internal circuits.
  - e. Abnormal ac voltage at fire-alarm control unit.
  - f. Break in standby battery circuitry.
  - g. Failure of battery charging.
  - h. Abnormal position of any switch at fire-alarm control unit or annunciator.
- 27. Door Controls: Door hold-open devices that are controlled by smoke detectors at doors in smoke barrier walls shall be connected to fire-alarm system.
- 28. Remote Smoke-Detector Sensitivity Adjustment: Controls shall select specific addressable smoke detectors for adjustment, display their current status and sensitivity settings, and change those settings. Allow controls to be used to program repetitive, time-scheduled, and automated changes in sensitivity of specific detector groups.
- 29. Transmission to Remote Alarm Receiving Station: Automatically transmit alarm, supervisory, and trouble signals to a remote alarm station.
- 30. Voice/Alarm Signaling Service: Central emergency communication system with redundant microphones, preamplifiers, amplifiers, and tone generators provided as a special module that is part of fire-alarm control unit.
- B. Supervising Stations and Fire Department Connections:
  - 1. On-Premises Supervising Station: Existing proprietary station operated by Owner, located in the BYU Talmage Building (TMCB) basement.\_\_\_\_\_.
- C. Power Requirements
  - 1. The FACP and sub-panels shall receive 120 VAC power (as noted on the plans) via dedicated and surge protected circuits.
  - 2. The system shall be provided with a sufficient battery capacity to operate the entire system upon loss of normal 120 VAC power in a normal supervisory mode for a period of twenty-four (24) hours with 5 minutes of alarm operation using horn/strobe notification devices at the end of this period. For those systems with speaker/strobes, the run time following the 24 hour test period, shall be 15 minutes. The system shall automatically transfer to the standby batteries upon power failure. All battery charging and recharging operations shall be automatic.
  - 3. All circuits requiring system-operating power shall be 24 VDC and shall be individually fuses at the control panel.
  - 4. Primary Power: 24-V dc obtained from 120-V ac service and a power-supply module. Initiating devices, notification appliances, signaling lines, trouble signals, supervisory signals supervisory



and digital alarm communicator transmitters **and water flow switches** shall be powered by 24-V dc source. Updated Oct 2022

- a. Alarm current draw of entire fire-alarm system shall not exceed 80 percent of the powersupply module rating.
- 5. Secondary Power: 24-V dc supply system with batteries, automatic battery charger, and automatic transfer switch.
  - a. Batteries: Provide sufficient stand-by, lead-acid maintenance-free battery capacity in the FACP for 24 hours of supervisory operation with AC power off. Provide for 5 minute of 100% alarm current after 24 hours of power outage.
  - b. Battery Manufacturer: The following are approved manufacturers. The contractor shall only use batteries from the approved list of manufactures, all other manufacturers are not approved to bid on this project:
    - 1) Universal Battery Brand.
    - 2) Interstate "Power Patrol".
    - 3) ELK Brand.
- D. Circuits:
  - 1. Initiating Device Circuits (IDC): Class A.
  - 2. Signaling Line Circuits (SLC) Within Single Building: Class A.
  - 3. Notification Appliance Circuits (NAC): Class A.
- E. Spare Capacity:
  - 1. Initiating Device Circuits: Minimum 20 percent spare capacity.
  - 2. Notification Appliance Circuits: Minimum 20 percent spare capacity,
  - 3. Speaker Amplifiers: Minimum 20 percent spare capacity.
  - 4. Master Control Unit: Capable of handling all circuits utilized to capacity without requiring additional components other than plug-in control modules.
- F. Power Sources:
  - 1. Primary: Dedicated emergency powered branch circuits of the facility emergency power distribution system.
  - 2. Secondary: Storage batteries.
  - 3. Capacity: Sufficient to operate entire system for period specified by NFPA 72.
  - 4. Each Computer System: Provide uninterruptible power supply (UPS).

### 2.03 EXISTING COMPONENTS

- A. Existing Fire Alarm System: Remove existing components indicated and incorporate remaining components into new system, under warranty as if they were new; do not take existing portions of system out of service until new portions are fully operational, tested, and connected to existing system. Remove labels from new equipment when put into service and label existing fire-alarm equipment "NOT IN SERVICE" until removed from the building.
- B. Clearly label components that are "Not In Service."
- C. Remove unused existing components and materials from site and dispose of properly.

## 2.04 FIRE SAFETY SYSTEMS INTERFACES

- A. Supervision: Provide supervisory signals in accordance with NFPA 72 for the following:
  - 1. Sprinkler water control valves.
  - 2. Dry-pipe sprinkler system pressure.
  - 3. Dry-pipe sprinkler valve room low temperature.
  - 4. Sprinkler water storage tank low level.
  - 5. Sprinkler water storage tank low temperature.
  - 6. Fire pump(s).
  - 7. Elevator shut-down control circuits.



- B. Alarm: Provide alarm initiation in accordance with NFPA 72 for the following:
  - 1. Sprinkler water flow.
  - 2. Total flooding suppression system activation.
  - 3. Kitchen hood suppression activation; also disconnect fuel source from cooking equipment.
  - 4. Elevator lobby, elevator hoist way, and elevator machine room smoke detectors.
  - 5. Generator room heat detector.
  - 6. Duct smoke detectors.
- C. Elevators:
  - 1. Elevator lobby, hoist way, and machine room smoke detectors: Elevator recall for fire fighters' service.
  - 2. Elevator Machine Room Heat Detector: Shut down elevator power prior to hoist way sprinkler activation.
  - 3. Sprinkler pressure or waterflow: Shut down elevator power prior to hoist way sprinkler activation.
- D. HVAC:
  - 1. Duct Smoke Detectors: Close dampers indicated; shut down air handlers indicated.
- E. Doors:
  - 1. Smoke Barrier Door Magnetic Holders: Release upon activation of smoke detectors in smoke zone on either side of door, upon alarm from manual pull station on same floor, and upon sprinkler activation on same floor. Refer to Section 087100.
  - 2. Electromagnetic Door Locks on Egress Doors: Unlock upon activation of any alarm initiating device or suppression system in smoke zone that doors serve as egress from. Refer to Section 087100.
  - 3. Overhead Coiling Fire Doors: Release upon activation of smoke detectors in smoke zone on either side of door, upon alarm from manual pull station on same floor, and upon sprinkler activation on same floor. Refer to Section 083323.

## 2.05 COMPONENTS

- A. General:
  - 1. Provide flush mounted units where installed in finish areas; in unfinished areas, surface mounted unit are acceptable.
  - 2. Provide legible, permanent labels for each control device, using identification used in operation and maintenance data.
- B. Fire Alarm Control Units, Initiating Devices, and Notification Appliances: Analog, addressable type; listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
- C. Master Control Unit: As specified for Basis of Design above, or equivalent.
- D. REMOTE ANNUNCIATOR (FARAP)
  - Description: Annunciator functions shall match those of fire-alarm control unit for alarm, supervisory, and trouble indications. Manual switching functions shall match those of fire-alarm control unit, including acknowledging, silencing, resetting, and testing.
     a. Mounting: Flush cabinet, NEMA 250, Type 1.
  - 2. Annunciator Panel Model Number:
    - a. Notifier, #NCA-2.
  - 3. Display Type and Functional Performance: Alphanumeric display and LED indicating lights shall match those of fire-alarm control unit. Provide controls to acknowledge, silence, reset, and test functions for alarm, supervisory, and trouble signals.
- E. MANUAL FIRE-ALARM BOXES
  - 1. General Requirements for Manual Fire-Alarm Boxes: Comply with UL 38. Boxes shall be finished in red with molded, raised-letter operating instructions in contrasting color; shall show



visible indication of operation; and shall be mounted on recessed outlet box. If indicated as surface mounted, provide manufacturer's surface back box.

- a. Single-action mechanism, pull-lever type; with integral addressable module arranged to communicate manual-station status (normal, alarm, or trouble) to fire-alarm control unit.
- b. Station Reset: Reset shall require a key common to the control panel.
- c. Device shall be constructed of high impact, red Lexan or die cast aluminum housing with raised white lettering and a smooth high gloss finish. Once pulled down, the lever shall remain at a 900 angle from the front of the station to provide a visual indication of the station in alarm. Pull station shall be by the same manufacturer to insure compatibility.
- d. Indoor Protective Shield: Factory-fabricated clear plastic enclosure hinged at the top to permit lifting for access to initiate an alarm. Provide shield where indicated on drawings.
- e. Weatherproof Protective Shield: Factory-fabricated clear plastic enclosure hinged at the top to permit lifting for access to initiate an alarm.
- f. Mounting: Wall mounted with flush trim ring, unless otherwise indicated, surface provide skirt to cover surface box in all public areas. Skirt to match device color.
- g. Manufacturer Notifier

## F. SYSTEM SMOKE DETECTORS

- 1. General Requirements for System Smoke Detectors:
  - a. Comply with UL 268; operating at 24-V dc, nominal and shall be documented compatible with the control equipment to which it is connected.
  - b. Detectors shall be two-wire type, intelligent.
  - c. Integral Addressable Module: Arranged to communicate detector status (normal, alarm, or trouble) to fire-alarm control unit.
  - d. Base Mounting: Detector and associated electronic components shall be mounted in a twist-lock module that connects to a fixed base. Provide terminals in the fixed base for connection to building wiring.
  - e. Self-Restoring: Detectors do not require resetting or readjustment after actuation to restore them to normal operation.
  - f. Integral Visual-Indicating Light. The sensor base shall contain a red LED, which shall pulse to indicate power on and glow continuously to indicate an alarm or a sensor trouble condition.
  - g. Furnish and install where indicated on the plans with addressable base.
  - h. When used with a sounder base, see Notification Appliances section below.
  - i. Remote Control: Unless otherwise indicated, detectors shall be analog-addressable type, individually monitored at fire-alarm control unit for calibration, sensitivity, and alarm condition and individually adjustable for sensitivity by fire-alarm control unit.
    - 1) Provide multiple levels of detection sensitivity for each sensor.
- 2. Photoelectric Smoke Detectors:
  - a. Detector address shall be accessible from fire-alarm control unit and shall be able to identify the detector's location within the system and its sensitivity setting.
  - b. An operator at fire-alarm control unit, having the designated access level, shall be able to manually access the following for each detector:
    - 1) Primary status.
    - 2) Device type.
    - 3) Present average value.
    - 4) Present sensitivity selected.
    - 5) Sensor range (normal, dirty, etc.).
  - c. Photoelectric type and shall communicate actual smoke chamber values to the system controller.
  - d. The sensors shall be sensitivity programmable from the system controller. Sensitivity may be varied on a time-factored input. Sensors shall be programmable for "pre-alarm", "sensor



very dirty" indications at the system controller. The sensitivity of the sensors shall remain constant throughout the entire range of acceptable dirty buildup until the "sensor very dirty" indication is processed. All "dirty" indications shall be logged into memory at the system controller for call up by maintenance personnel. Any sensor which is not self-compensating for dirt build up is not acceptable.

- e. Incorporate a 30 mesh insect screen. The sensor electronics shall be completely shielded to protect against false alarms from EMI and RFI.
- f. Contain an anti-tamper device to discourage unauthorized removal of the sensor from its base.
- g. Manufacturer Notifier, #
- 3. Duct Smoke Detectors:
  - a. Photoelectric type complying with UL 268A.
  - b. Detector address shall be accessible from fire-alarm control unit and shall be able to identify the detector's location within the system and its sensitivity setting.
  - c. An operator at fire-alarm control unit, having the designated access level, shall be able to manually access the following for each detector:
    - 1) Primary status.
    - 2) Device type.
    - 3) Present average value.
    - 4) Present sensitivity selected.
    - 5) Sensor range (normal, dirty, etc.).
  - d. Weatherproof Duct Housing Enclosure: Type 4; NRTL listed for use with the supplied detector.
  - e. Each sensor shall have multiple levels of detection sensitivity.
  - f. Sampling Tubes: Design and dimensions as recommended by manufacturer for specific duct size, air velocity, and installation conditions where applied.
  - g. Relay Fan Shutdown: Rated to interrupt fan motor-control circuit.
  - h. Furnish and install addressable duct detector with sampling tube, photo electric, as shown on plans.
  - i. Manufacturer:
    - 1) Notifier, #DNRW.
    - 2) System Sensor.
  - j. Provide remote test station for all duct smoke detectors that are not readily accessible.
- G. PROJECTED BEAM SMOKE DETECTORS
  - 1. Projected Beam Light Source and Receiver: Designed to accommodate small angular movements and continue to operate and not cause nuisance alarms.
  - 2. Detector Address: Accessible from fire-alarm control unit and able to identify the detector's location within the system and its sensitivity setting.
  - 3. An operator at fire-alarm control unit, having the designated access level, shall be able to manually access the following for each detector:
    - a. Primary status.
    - b. Device type.
    - c. Present average value.
    - d. Present sensitivity selected.
    - e. Sensor range (normal, dirty, etc.).
    - f. Manufacture Xtrallis (OSID)
- H. HEAT DETECTORS
  - 1. General Requirements for Heat Detectors:
    - a. Comply with UL 521.
    - b. Heat detector type:



- 1) Combination type. Actuated by either a fixed temperature of 135 deg F or a rate of rise that exceeds 15 deg F per minute unless otherwise indicated.
- 2) Rate-of-rise temperature characteristic shall be selectable at fire-alarm control unit for 15 or 20 deg F (8 or 11 deg C) per minute.
- 3) Fixed-temperature sensing shall be independent of rate-of-rise sensing and shall be settable at fire-alarm control unit to operate at 135 or 155 deg F (57 or 68 deg C).
- c. Mounting: Twist-lock base interchangeable with addressable smoke-detector bases.
- d. Integral Addressable Module: Arranged to communicate detector status (normal, alarm, or trouble) to fire-alarm control unit.
- e. When the fixed-temperature portion is activated, the units shall be restorable and give visual evidence of such operation.
- f. Manufacturer Notifier, #FST-951.
- I. ROOF HATCH FIREMAN ACCESS
  - 1. Install a pushbutton near automated roof hatch. When fire alarm system is activated, the push button becomes activate and provide an override on the access control system to help the firemen access the roof.
- J. NOTIFICATION APPLIANCES
  - 1. General Requirements for Notification Appliances: Connected to notification appliance signal circuits, zoned as indicated, equipped for mounting as indicated and with screw terminals for system connections.
    - a. Combination Devices: Factory-integrated audible and visible devices in a single-mounting assembly, equipped for mounting as indicated and with screw terminals for system connections.
    - b. Faceplate: Factory finished; red for wall mounted, white for ceiling mounted.
    - c. Mounting: Wall mounted with flush trim ring, unless otherwise indicated, surface provide skirt to cover surface box in all public areas. Skirt to match device color.
  - 2. Horns: Electric-vibrating-polarized type, 24-V dc; with provision for housing the operating mechanism behind a grille. Comply with UL 464. Horns shall produce a sound-pressure level of 90 dBA, measured 10 feet (3 m) from the horn, using the coded signal prescribed in UL 464 test protocol.
  - 3. Visible Notification Appliances: Xenon strobe lights comply with UL 1971, with clear or nominal white lexan lens mounted on an aluminum faceplate. The word "FIRE" in red lettering engraved in minimum 1-inch- (25-mm-) high letters on the sides and shall be pyramidical in shape to allow for side viewing and shall be suitable for installation in the locations shown on the drawings.
    - a. Rated Light Output:
      - 1) 15/30/75/110 cd, selectable in the field.
    - b. For units with guards to prevent physical damage, light output ratings shall be determined with guards in place.
    - c. Flashing shall be in a temporal pattern, synchronized with other units.
    - d. Strobe Leads: Factory connected to screw terminals.
    - e. T tapping of signal device conductors to signal circuit conductors shall NOT be accepted.
    - f. Manufacturer System Sensor, Cooper Wheelock and Notifier.
  - 4. Voice/Tone Notification Appliances:
    - a. Appliances shall comply with UL 1480 and shall be listed and labeled by an NRTL.
    - b. High-Range Units: Rated 2 to 15 W.
    - c. Low-Range Units: Rated 1 to 2 W.
    - d. Matching Transformers: Tap range matched to acoustical environment of speaker location.
    - e. Use high-range speakers in noisy environments and low-range speakers in quiet locations.
    - f. Select speakers for each location to comply with NFPA 72 and ADA 3 requirements.



- g. The alarm speakers shall have multi-tap capabilities from 1/8 to 2 watts and shall be operated by 24 VDC.
- h. Each speaker assembly shall include separate wire leads for in/out wiring for each leg of the associated signal circuit.
- i. The alarm speakers shall be audio-visual assemblies, which shall be flush trim ring.
- j. Output of speaker at minimum wattage across a frequency range of 400 to 4000 Hz.
- k. Manufacturer System Sensor, Cooper Wheelock.
- 5. Smoke Detector Sounder Bases (Residential Units):
  - a. Appliances shall comply with UL 268 and 464 and shall be listed and labeled by an NRTL.
  - b. Sound pressure: 85 dBA (min) continuous tone at 10 feet
  - c. Maximum installation temperature 161 degrees F (68 degrees C).
  - d. Manufacturer System Sensor, Cooper Wheelock.
- K. MAGNETIC DOOR HOLDERS
  - 1. Description: Units are equipped for wall or floor mounting as indicated and are complete with matching doorplate.
    - a. Wall-Mounted Units: Flush mounted unless otherwise indicated.
    - b. Rating: 120-v ac and 24-v dc.
    - c. Manufacturer ESL, #DH24120XY. X = surface (S) or semi-flush (F) mount. Y = Brushed Chrome (C) or Brushed Brass (B).
  - 2. Material and Finish: Match door hardware. Use either brushed chrome or brushed brass.
- L. ADDRESSABLE INTERFACE DEVICE (AM) Look at difference between Monitoring Module and relay Module
  - 1. Description: Microelectronic monitor module, NRTL listed for use in providing a system address for alarm-initiating devices for wired applications with normally open contacts.
  - 2. Furnish and install one AM for each non-addressable device on normally open dry contacts, i.e., sprinkler flow and tamper switches, manual pull stations and NAC power supply (FCPS 24).
  - 3. Manufacturer Notifier.
- M. NON-ADDRESSABLE INTERFACE DEVICE (PAM)
  - 1. Description: Electronic control module, UL listed for use in providing operation of equipment. Provide with normally open and normally closed contacts. 24VDC (7.0 amps) 120 VAC (10 amps).
  - 2. Furnish and install one for all equipment requiring relay operation, with current requirements higher that AM or addressable devices.
  - 3. Manufacturer Air Products and Controls, #PAM-1.
- N. QUAD INTELLIGENT AUDIO TRANSPONDERS
  - 1. Suitable for distributed, multi-channel voice evacuation systems with capability of playing up to four simultaneous messages.
  - 2. Integrated audio amplification and distribution sub systems shall be controlled by the FACP via the SLC (Signaling Line Circuit).
- O. Locks and Keys: Deliver keys to Owner.
  - 1. Provide the same standard lock and key for each key operated switch and lockable panel and cabinet; provide 2 keys of each type
- P. Instruction Charts: Printed instruction chart for operators, showing steps to be taken when a signal is received (normal, alarm, supervisory, and trouble); easily readable from normal operator's station.
  - 1. Frame: Stainless steel or aluminum with polycarbonate or glass cover.
  - 2. Provide one for each control unit where operations are to be performed.
  - 3. Obtain approval of Owner prior to mounting; mount in location acceptable to Owner.
  - 4. Provide extra copy with operation and maintenance data submittal.
- Q. Extra Materials



- 1. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
  - a. Smoke Detectors, Heat Detectors and Pull Stations: Quantity equal to 10 percent of amount of each type installed, but no less than 2 units of each type.
  - b. Detector Bases: Quantity equal to 2 percent of amount of each type installed, but no less than 2 unit of each type.
  - c. Keys and Tools: One extra set for access to locked and tamper proofed components.
  - d. Audible and Visual Notification Appliances: Two of each type installed.
  - e. Fuses: Four of each type installed in the system.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

## 3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with applicable codes, NFPA 72, NFPA 70, and the contract documents.
- B. Conceal all wiring, conduit, boxes, and supports where installed in finished areas.
- C. Obtain Owner's approval of locations of devices, before installation.
- D. Install instruction cards and labels.
- E. Equipment Mounting:
  - 1. If equipment is wall mounted, install fire-alarm control unit (FACP and FARAP) on finished wall with top of display at 70 inches above the finished floor. All enclosures without a display shall be mounted with the top of the equipment at 70 inches above the finished floor.
  - 2. If equipment is installed in high ceilings, the fire alarm devices shall be visible from the floor and readily accessible. In this instance, readily accessible, shall be defined per the NEC. We will allow an exception, when a device is located on the ceiling, that a device may be accessed with a portable ladder. In this instance, the device shall be visible from the floor.
  - 3. Equipment shall not be located above a hard (sheet rocked, etc.) or grid ceiling systems.
- F. Speaker, Strobes and Horns: Shall be uniform throughout building at 90<sup>e</sup>, from center of device, to above the finished floor.
- G. Pull Stations: Shall be uniform throughout building at 48" to top of rough-in box. Intent: 46" +/- 1" to the hand pull handle.
- H. Horns, Speaker s and Strobes that are to be surface mounted, require Surface Mount Kit with skirt over the J-box. Surface mount kit shall be the same size as device and back box.
- I. Smoke- or Heat-Detector Spacing:
  - 1. Comply with NFPA 72, "Smoke-Sensing Fire Detectors" Section in the "Initiating Devices" Chapter, for smoke-detector spacing.
  - 2. Comply with NFPA 72, "Heat-Sensing Fire Detectors" Section in the "Initiating Devices" Chapter, for heat-detector spacing.
  - 3. Smooth ceiling spacing shall not exceed 30 feet.
  - 4. Spacing of detectors for irregular areas, for irregular ceiling construction, and for high ceiling areas shall be determined according to Appendix A in NFPA 72.
  - 5. HVAC: Locate detectors not closer than 3 feet from air-supply diffuser or return-air opening.
  - 6. Lighting Fixtures: Locate detectors not closer than 12 inches from any part of a lighting fixture.
- J. Duct Smoke Detectors: Comply with NFPA 72 and NFPA 90A. Install sampling tubes so they extend the full width of duct.
- K. Heat Detectors in Elevator Shafts: Coordinate temperature rating and location with sprinkler rating and location.
- L. Remote Status and Alarm Indicators: Install near each smoke detector and each sprinkler water-flow switch and valve-tamper switch that is not readily visible from normal viewing position.



- M. Audible Alarm-Indicating Devices: Install not less than 6 inches below the ceiling. Install bells and horns on flush-mounted back boxes with the device-operating mechanism concealed behind a grille.
- N. Visible Alarm-Indicating Devices: Install adjacent to each alarm bell or alarm horn and at least 6 inches below the ceiling.
- O. Device Location-Indicating Lights: Locate in public space near the device they monitor.
- P. Installation of all devices shall meet the currently adopted NFPA and International Fire alarm codes.
- Q. Install fire alarm and detection systems as indicated, in accordance with equipment manufacturer's written instructions and comply with applicable portions of the NEC and NECA's "Standards of Installation".
- R. All panels shall be mounted with 4ft. horizontal clearance in front and the width of the panel for observation and testing. All fire alarm junction boxes must be clearly marked for easy identification.
- S. Wiring splices are to be avoided, make connections at terminal strips in the cabinets or equipment terminals. Transposing or changing wire color-coding of the wires shall not be permitted.
- T. Initiating circuits shall be Class A (Style 6) with separate runs for outgoing and return portions of the loop, such that a single fault in the initiating loop does not prevent operation of indicating devices. Outgoing and return conduits shall be separated by a minimum of 12" vertical and 48" horizontal, per NFPA Annex A 64222.
- U. The system shall incorporate NFPA 72D (Style 6) wiring which provides the necessary circuitry for emergency operation of the signaling line circuit during a single break or ground fault.
- V. The Contractor is responsible to coordinate with the fire alarm system supplier and the BYU Electrical Shop to insure that raceway size, wire quantity, size and type is suitable for equipment supplied, NEC standards and U.L. requirements. Label all wires and cables with Scotch brand labels for easy identification.
- W. Where it is necessary to penetrate existing concrete walls above the ceiling, appropriate sealants shall be used to seal around the conduit, with the fire alarm system installer providing and installing the sealant. Where duct work is penetrated and smoke detectors installed, ducts shall be resealed and provision made to provide access to smoke detectors for servicing and cleaning.
- X. When networking fire alarm control panels, existing tunnels shall be utilized.
- Y. The screen of the FACP and the remote annunciators shall report the point of alarm or trouble.
- Z. Notify the BYU Electrical Shop prior to making any changes in any part of an existing fire alarm system.
- AA. Routing of new fire alarm circuits must be coordinated with the BYU Electrical Shop.
- AB. 120 VAC power circuits shall not be permitted in alarm raceways.
- AC. Provide and install the system in accordance with the plans and specifications of all applicable codes and the manufacturer's recommendations. All wiring shall be installed in strict compliance with all the provisions of NEC - Article 760 A and C, Power Limited Fire Protective Signaling Circuits or if required may be reclassified as non-power limited and wired in accordance with NEC Article 760 A and B. Upon completion, the Contractor shall so certify in writing to the Owner and General Contractor.
- AD. All fire alarm devices including but not limited to smoke detectors; heat detectors; relays; pull stations; strobes; speakers; horn strobes; speaker strobes; etc. shall be clearly labeled with its loop, unique address and circuit number. All devices shall have labels which are easily readable from the floor and minimum of ½" x ½" per character in size. Provide 1"x1" for high ceiling mounted devices.
- AE. Installation of all fire equipment shall be closely coordinated with all appropriate sub-contractors.
- AF. The Owner will network the new installation with the Campus Notifier, Onyx Works system.



- AG. The Contractor shall thoroughly remove debris from within the panels and j-boxes, and from the work site before completion of the installation.
- AH. The authorized fire system service representative shall terminate the panels, program the panel and test all devices.

## 3.02 LABELING OF FIRE ALARM DEVICES

- A. Labeling requirements:
  - 1. Electrical contractor shall coordinate and install labels and heads.
  - 2. If the equipment is located in a public area, install label in an area not visible to the public.
- B. Labeling shall include:
  - 1. Date the equipment was installed. This requirement shall not supersede the date of substantial completion, in regards to the fire alarm system warranty.
  - 2. All addressable devices shall be labeled with their appropriate loop and address numbers.
  - 3. Provide engraved labels for panel enclosures. Reger to Section 260553 for engraved label requirements.
- C. Provide labels for the following equipment/devices:
  - 1. Main fire alarm panel.
  - 2. Notification appliance circuit (NAC) panel.
  - 3. Remote annunciator.
  - 4. Smoke detectors.
  - 5. Heat detectors.
  - 6. Notification horn and/or strobes.
  - 7. Notification voice and/or strobes.
  - 8. Control, relay and monitor modules.
  - 9. Pull stations.
  - 10. Beam detectors.
  - 11. Batteries.

### 3.03 CONNECTIONS

- A. For fire-protection systems related to doors in fire-rated walls and partitions and to doors in smoke partitions, comply with requirements in Division 08 Section "Door Hardware." Connect hardware and devices to fire-alarm system.
  - 1. Verify that hardware and devices are NRTL listed for use with fire-alarm system in this Section before making connections.
- B. Make addressable connections with a supervised interface device to the following devices and systems. Install the interface device less than 3 feet from the device controlled. Make an addressable confirmation connection when such feedback is available at the device or system being controlled.
  - 1. Alarm-initiating connection to stairwell and elevator-shaft pressurization systems.
  - 2. Smoke dampers in air ducts of designated air-conditioning duct systems.
  - 3. Alarm-initiating connection to activate emergency shutoffs for gas and fuel supplies.
  - 4. Supervisory connections at valve supervisory switches.

### 3.04 ACTIVATION OF FIRE ALARM SYSTEM

- A. The building fire alarm system shall not be activated and the devices uncovered, until all grinding and dust producing operations have ceases.
- B. Activation of the fire alarm system and uncovering of devices, prior to final grinding and dust production, may make the fire alarm system unacceptable to the owner. If this occurs, per the owner's direction, the fire alarm system panels and devices may have to be replaced at the contractor's expense.



## 3.05 INSTALLATION OF RACEWAYS

- A. All conduit, mounting boxes, junction boxes, panels, detectors, alarm devices, etc. shall be mounted and fastened with appropriate fittings to insure positive grounding throughout the system.
- B. Raceways with horn strobe circuiting. Locate ceiling junction boxes no more than 60 feet apart.
- C. Install at the Main FACP, a wire gutter capable of handling all system wiring. The minimum gutter size shall be 8" by 8" by 24" long. Run appropriate conduits between gutter and panel.
- D. All fire alarm conduits are to be installed in class "A" style, i.e., leave the fire alarm panel in 3/4" conduit and after completing a trunk line circle, return to the fire alarm panel. Each conduit loop may be run separately, such as 1st Floor "A" loop, 2nd Floor "B" loop, etc. (Exception: Where only one device, such as a horn/strobe or hand pull is remote from the main trunk line or FACP, a "T" conduit is allowable. Where two related devices, such as a valve tamper and its companion flow switch are together, then one conduit is also permitted. Wiring, however, must be supervised in a normal fashion, with a class "A" loop.
- E. EMT conduit is required, except for a 6' maximum length of 1/2" flexible conduit to smoke detectors and similar devices.
- F. All new power limited cabling shall be installed in EMT conduit. Wire is to be provided by the electrical contractor and closely coordinated so as to insure proper codes and U.L. requirements are met, as well as the BYU color codes.
- G. All conduit is to be minimum 3/4" conduit and all junction boxes shall be 4" sq x 2-1/8" deep or 4 11/16" x 2 1/8" when needed, using blank covers, plaster rings, etc., as required, unless otherwise approved.
- H. Where deemed prudent provide spare wires and/or cables in conduits. Coordinate with BYU Electrical Shop.
- I. For those particularly challenging locations where EMT conduit is impossible, and with the BYU Electrical Shop concurrence, utilize the following raceway methods:
  - 1. Metallic flexible conduit above the ceiling and in the walls;
  - 2. Wiremold #700 wireway on the exposed walls and ceiling, painted to match existing surfaces.

### 3.06 DEVICE HARDWARE

- A. Provide relay contacts for mechanical system shutdown. All mechanical system supply and return air fans are to be shut down immediately upon any alarm condition.
- B. "Fan Shut-Down" shall be controlled by a slave relay driven by addressable relays. Furnish and install relays for fans.
- C. If a Fire Suppression System is an element of this project, provide addressable modules and necessary relays to tie as specified in the drawings to the FACP.

#### 3.07 FIRE ALARM SPEAKERS

A. Design speaker system at 80% of speaker capacity. Once speakers are installed, verify that the speakers are set at 80% of speaker output.

#### 3.08 TESTING OF FIRE ALARM SYSTEM

- A. Each device shall be tested for compliance to manufacturers listed operation.
- B. Provide (2) two hard copies of testing report to owner, including the operational status of each device.

### 3.09 BUILDING FIRE ALARM DRAWINGS NEAR REMOTE ANNUNCIATOR

A. Provide a laminated set of fire alarm drawings, visibly located adjacent to the fire alarm remote annunciator. The drawings shall be housed in a framed cabinet or permanently attached to the wall. The fire alarm drawings shall include fire alarm plans with all fire alarm equipment/devices, located and identified, with their loop and identification number.



## 3.10 GROUNDING

A. Ground fire-alarm control unit and associated circuits; comply with IEEE 1100. Install a ground wire from main service ground to fire-alarm control unit.

## 3.11 INSPECTION AND TESTING FOR COMPLETION

- A. Notify Owner 7 days prior to beginning completion inspections and tests.
- B. Notify authorities having jurisdiction and comply with their requirements for scheduling inspections and tests and for observation by their personnel.
- C. Provide the services of the installer's supervisor or person with equivalent qualifications to supervise inspection and testing, correction, and adjustments.
- D. Prepare for testing by ensuring that all work is complete and correct; perform preliminary tests as required.
- E. Provide all tools, software, and supplies required to accomplish inspection and testing.
- F. Perform inspection and testing in accordance with NFPA 72 and requirements of local authorities; document each inspection and test.
- G. Correct defective work, adjust for proper operation, and retest until entire system complies with contract documents.
- H. Reacceptance Testing: Perform reacceptance testing to verify the proper operation of added or replaced devices and appliances.
- I. Fire-alarm system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- J. At the rough-in phase, the contractor shall schedule a rough-in Inspection with Provo City Fire Marshal's office. This inspection shall occur when the raceway and boxes have been installed and before the ceiling have been installed. The Rough-in inspection will assist in examining the fire alarm installation and avoiding any unnecessary alteration to building construction.
- K. Demonstration
  - 1. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain fire-alarm system.
  - 2. The manufacturer of the fire alarm system shall provide the owner with the necessary on-site training to program, service and maintain the fire alarm panel. The training shall include, but not limited to:
    - a. Add or remove devices device from service.
    - b. Diagnosis of the fire alarm system.

## 3.12 OWNER PERSONNEL INSTRUCTION

- A. Provide the following instruction to designated Owner personnel:
  - 1. Hands-On Instruction: On-site, using operational system.
- B. Basic Operation: One-hour sessions for attendant personnel, security officers, and engineering staff; combination of classroom and hands-on:
  - 1. Initial Training: 1 session pre-closeout.
- C. Furnish the services of instructors and teaching aids; have copies of operation and maintenance data available during instruction.
- D. Provide means of evaluation of trainees suitable to type of training given; report results to Owner.

## 3.13 CLOSEOUT

- A. Closeout Demonstration: Demonstrate proper operation of all functions to Owner.
  - 1. Be prepared to conduct any of the required tests.
  - 2. Have at least one copy of operation and maintenance data, preliminary copy of project record drawings, input/output matrix, and operator instruction chart(s) available during demonstration.



- 3. Have authorized technical representative of control unit manufacturer present during demonstration.
- 4. Demonstration may be combined with inspection and testing required by authority having jurisdiction; notify authority having jurisdiction in time to schedule demonstration.
- 5. Repeat demonstration until successful.
- B. Occupancy of the project will not occur prior to Substantial Completion.
- C. Substantial Completion of the project cannot be achieved until inspection and testing is successful and:
  - 1. Specified diagnostic period without malfunction has been completed.
  - 2. Approved operating and maintenance data has been delivered.
  - 3. Spare parts, extra materials, and tools have been delivered.
  - 4. All aspects of operation have been demonstrated to Owner.
  - 5. Final acceptance of the fire alarm system has been given by authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 6. Occupancy permit has been granted.
  - 7. Specified pre-closeout instruction is complete.
- D. As-built Drawings:
  - 1. Provide "Hard Copy" as-built drawings (3 copies) supplied engineer for review and submission to owner.
  - 2. Provide an electronic copy of manufacturer's fire alarm drawings, with all corrections.
  - 3. Identify all panel booster power supplies, addressable modules, etc., that are located throughout the project.
  - 4. The Owner will install building fire alarm maps as required adjacent to the FACP and each remote annunciation panel.
- E. Electronic Data Files shall be supplied to the engineer. These files shall include all information required to allow the Owner to maintain and modify the fire alarm program, and shall contain a minimum of the following:
  - 1. CAD of the building fire alarm map indicating the exact location of all devices along with the addresses of the individual devices.
  - 2. CAD drawing files of "as-built" fire alarm panel components and point-to-point connections.
  - 3. General configuration programming.
  - 4. Job specific configuration programming.
  - 5. Tutorial file on complete programming of fire alarm system.
- F. Operating and Maintenance Manuals (three sets) shall be submitted prior to testing of the system, unless the specific manuals are already on file in the BYU Electrical Shop.

### 3.14 MAINTENANCE DURING WARRANTY PERIOD

- A. See Section 017000 Execution and Closeout Requirements, for additional requirements relating to maintenance service.
- B. Provide to Owner, at no extra cost, a written maintenance contract for entire manufacturer's warranty period, to include the work described below.
- C. Perform repairs as needed, due to failure of fire alarm system.
  - 1. Emergency response. The fire alarm equipment supplier shall provide an emergency response within four hours of any reported system failure to resolve the problem during 1-year warranty. Repairs required, unless due to improper use, accidents, or negligence beyond the control of the maintenance contractor.
  - 2. Record keeping required by NFPA 72 and authorities having jurisdiction, for the duration of the warranty period.
- D. Provide trouble call-back service upon notification by Owner:
  - 1. Provide on-site response within 12 hours of notification.



- E. Provide a complete description of work performed, equipment replaced and/or adjusted, with a detailed schedule.
- F. Maintain a log at each fire alarm control unit, listing the date and time of each call-back visit, the condition of the system, nature of the trouble, correction performed, and parts replaced. Submit duplicate of each log entry to Owner's representative upon completion of site visit.
- G. Comply with Owner's requirements for access to facility and security.

# END OF SECTION

